

MEGANE 100% ELECTRIC

vehicle user manual







Welcome to your new electric vehicle

This driver's handbook contains the information necessary:


- for you to familiarise yourself with your vehicle, to use it to its best advantage and to benefit fully from all the functions and the technical developments it incorporates.
- to ensure that it always gives the best performance by following the simple, but comprehensive advice concerning regular maintenance.
- to enable you to deal quickly with minor faults not requiring specialist attention.

It is well worth taking a few minutes to read this handbook to familiarise yourself with the information and guidelines it contains about the vehicle and its functions and new features. If certain points are still unclear, our Network technicians will be only too pleased to provide you with any additional information.

To help you, you will find the following symbols:

 and  These appear in the vehicle and indicate that you should consult the manual for detailed information and/or limits on operations with respect to your vehicle's equipment.

➔ anywhere in the manual indicates a transfer to a page.

 anywhere in the manual indicates a hazard, danger or a safety recommendation.

The descriptions of the models given in this handbook are based on the technical specifications at the time of writing. **This handbook covers all items of equipment** (both standard and optional) **available for these models but whether or not these are fitted to the vehicle depends on the version, options selected and the country where the vehicle is sold.** **This handbook may also contain information about items of equipment to be introduced later in the model year.** **The diagrams in the user manual are provided as examples.**

Enjoy driving your new vehicle.

Translated from French. Copying or translation, in part or in full, is forbidden unless prior written permission has been obtained from the car manufacturer.

EXTERIOR

Map ➔ 1.21

Locking/unlocking the doors
➔ 1.33

Electric windows ➔ 3.23

Windscreen wipers ➔ 1.121 and ➔ 1.126

Demisting ➔ 3.6 and ➔ 3.11

Rear view mirrors
➔ 1.81

Bodywork maintenance ➔ 4.11

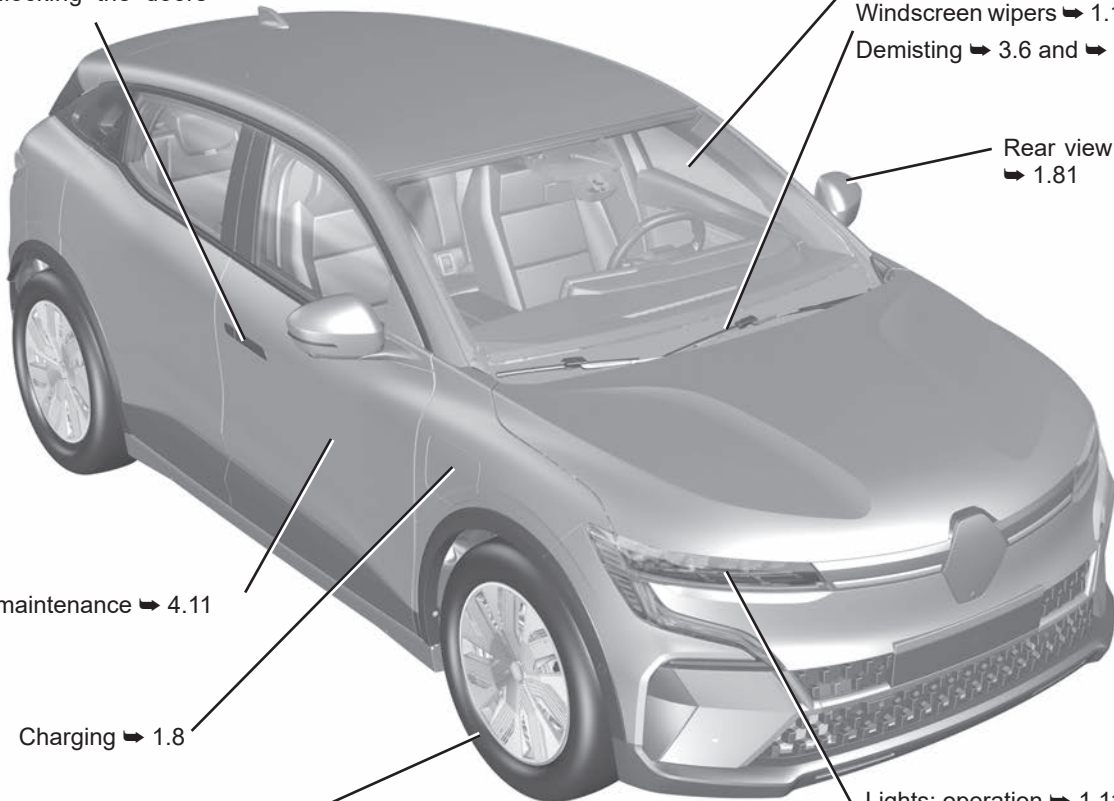
Charging ➔ 1.8

Tyres ➔ 5.6

Lights: operation ➔ 1.112

Lights: replacement ➔ 5.10

58574



PASSENGER COMPARTMENT

Adjusting your driving position ➔ 1.44

Passenger compartment storage, fittings ➔ 3.27

56575

Rear headrests ➔ 3.32

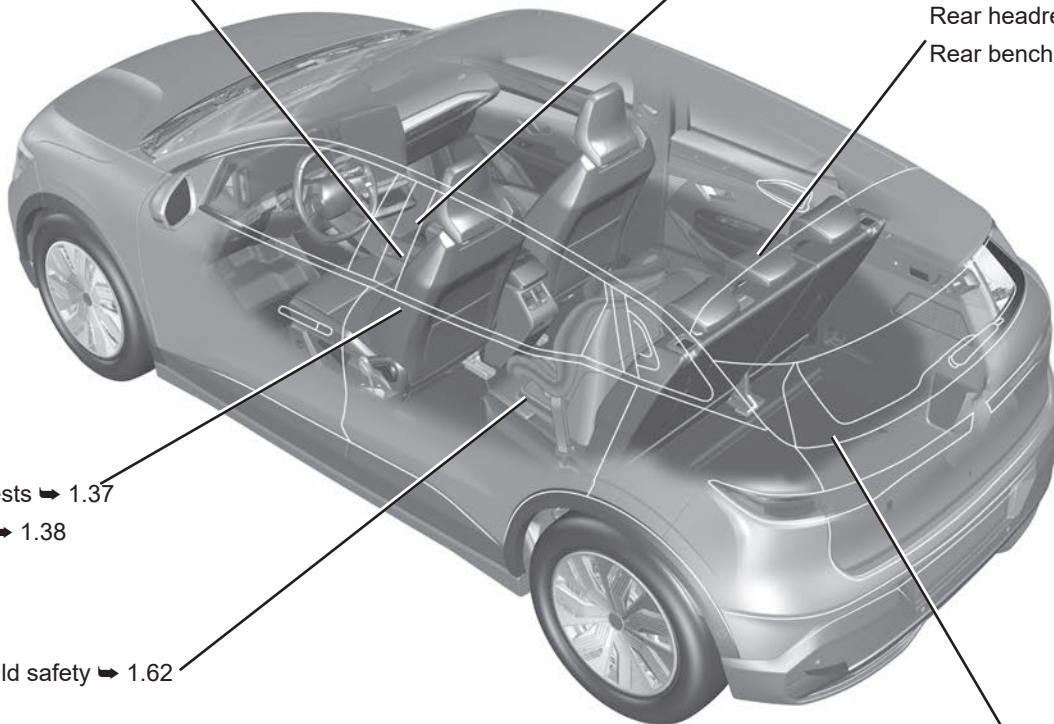
Rear bench seat ➔ 3.33

Front headrests ➔ 1.37

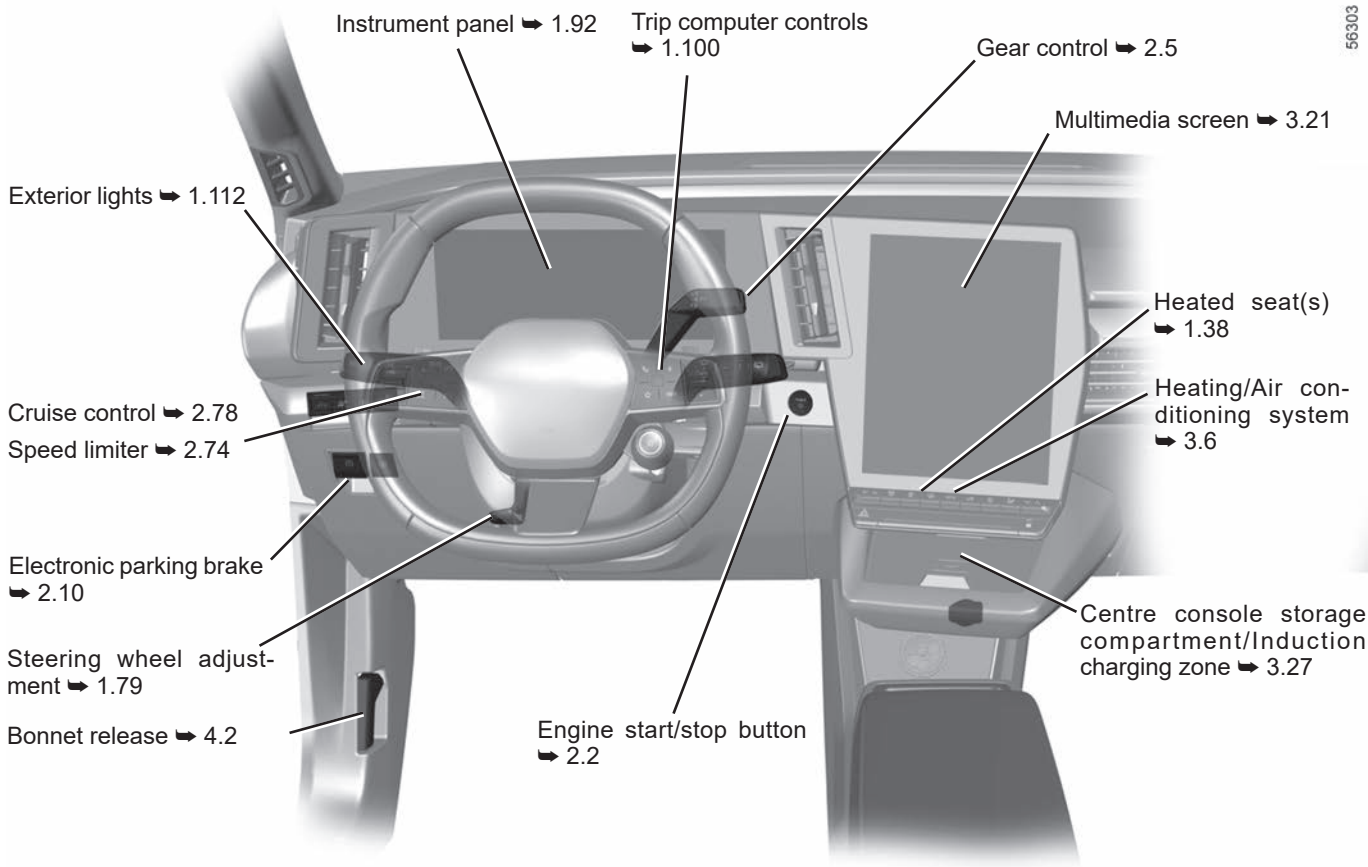
Front seats ➔ 1.38

Child safety ➔ 1.62

Transporting objects in the luggage compartment ➔ 3.37



DRIVER'S POSITION



56303

DRIVING AIDS

ABS (anti-lock braking system)
ESC (electronic stability program)
Braking assistance
Hill start assistance ➔ 2.27

Lane departure warning ➔ 2.32

Lane departure prevention
➔ 2.37

Emergency lane departure prevention
➔ 2.52

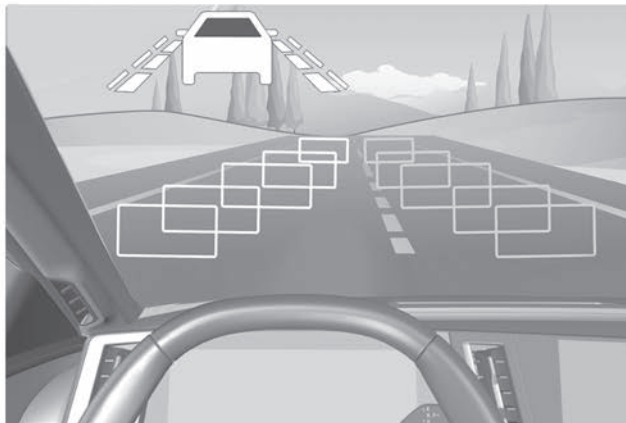
Active emergency braking
➔ 2.52

Active emergency braking in reverse gear
➔ 2.126

Blind spot warning ➔ 2.43

Parking exit warning ➔ 2.129

Tyre pressure monitoring system
➔ 2.22



Speed limiter ➔ 2.74

Cruise control ➔ 2.78

Stop and Go adaptive cruise control
➔ 2.83

Detection of road signs ➔ 2.71

Parking distance control ➔ 2.120

Reversing camera ➔ 2.133

360° camera ➔ 2.135

Automatic parking ➔ 2.146

Safe vehicle exit ➔ 2.152

Safe distance alert ➔ 2.49

Driver vigilance warning ➔ 2.69

SAFETY ON BOARD

Front Airbags ➔ 1.49

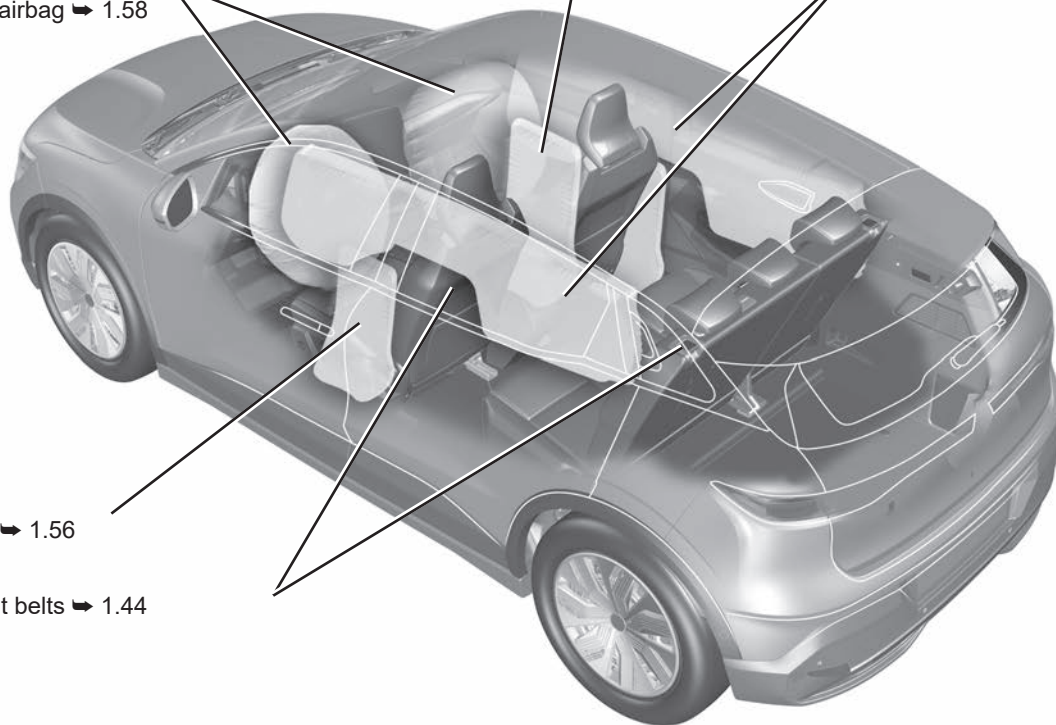
Deactivating the passenger's front airbag ➔ 1.58
➔ 1.76

Central Airbag ➔ 1.56

Curtain Airbags ➔ 1.56

Side Airbags ➔ 1.56

Seat belts ➔ 1.44



IDENTIFYING A VEHICLE - LABELS

56577

Technical Information for the emergency services
➔ 6.3

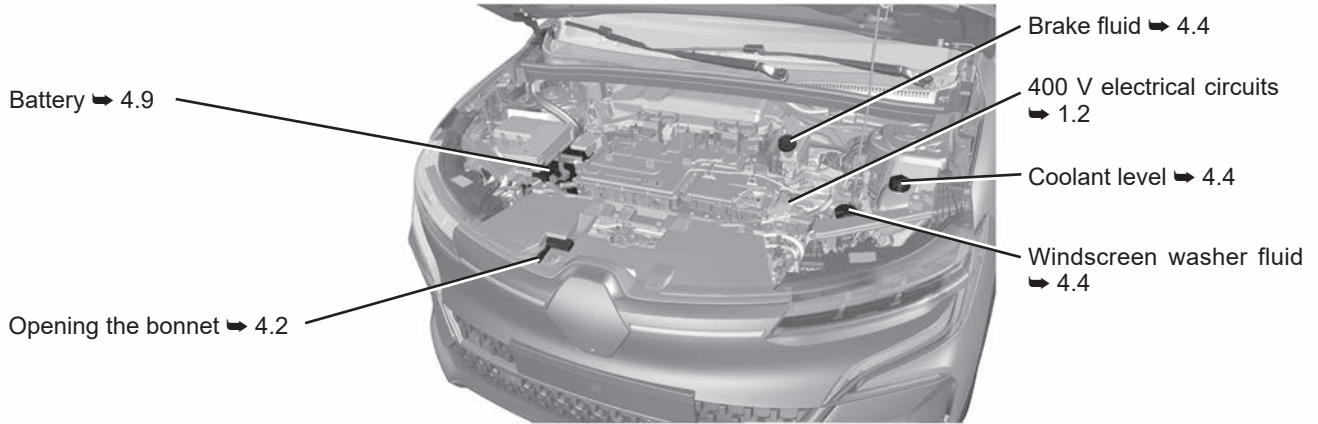
Review of a vehicle identification number
➔ 6.2

Vehicle identification plate
➔ 6.2

Engine identification
➔ 6.4

Tyre pressure label
➔ 2.22 ➔ 4.7

THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT (routine maintenance)



BREAKDOWN RECOVERY

Replacing windscreen wiper blade(s) ➔ 5.20

Replacing headlight bulbs ➔ 5.10

Front towing point ➔ 5.22

Replacing the rear screen wiper blade ➔ 5.20

Replacing rear light bulbs ➔ 5.11

Rear towing point ➔ 5.22



Puncture ➔ 5.2

Tools ➔ 5.5



Fuses ➔ 5.17

C O N T E N T S

Sections

Getting to know your vehicle

1

Driving

2

Your comfort

3

Maintenance

4

Practical advice

5

Technical specifications

6

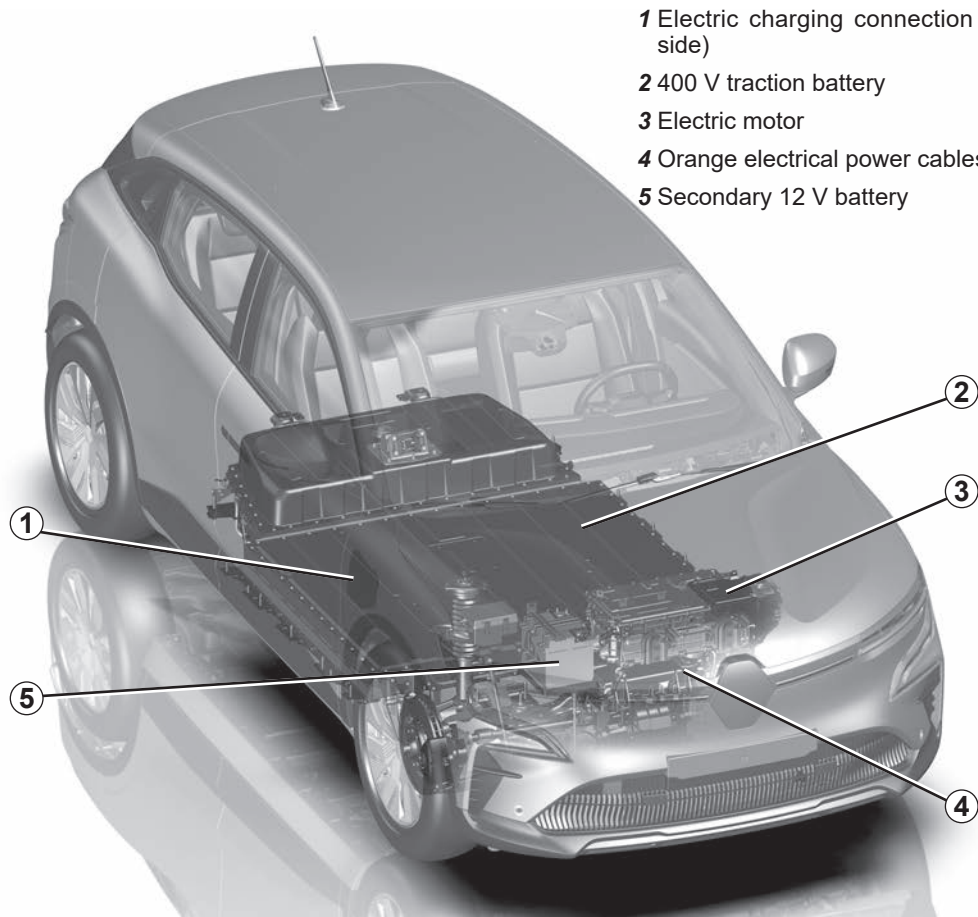
Alphabetical index

7

Section 1: Getting to know your Vehicle

Electric vehicle: presentation, important recommendations, charging, programming	1.2
Card: general information, use, deadlocking	1.21
Opening and closing the doors	1.30
Locking, unlocking the opening elements	1.34
Automatic locking when driving	1.36
Headrests, seats	1.37
Seat belts	1.44
Additional methods of restraint	1.49
in addition to the front seat belts	1.49
to the rear seat belts	1.55
side protection	1.56
passenger detection system	1.58
Child safety: General information	1.62
choosing a child seat mounting	1.65
fitting a child seat	1.68
Child seats: attachment by seat belt or by ISOFIX system	1.70
Child safety: deactivating, activating the front passenger AIRBAG	1.76
Steering wheel/power-assisted steering	1.79
Rear view mirrors, camera rear view	1.81
Driving position	1.88
Warning lights	1.92
Displays and indicators	1.96
Trip computer	1.100
Vehicle settings personalisation menu	1.108
Clock and outdoor temperature	1.110
Audible and visual signals	1.111
Exterior lighting and signals	1.112
Headlight beam adjustment	1.119
Washers, wipers	1.121

ELECTRIC VEHICLE: introduction (1/5)



- 1 Electric charging connection (passenger side)
- 2 400 V traction battery
- 3 Electric motor
- 4 Orange electrical power cables
- 5 Secondary 12 V battery

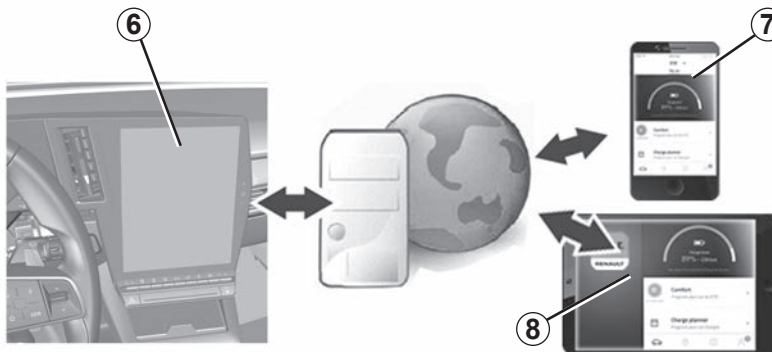
56309

ELECTRIC VEHICLE: introduction (2/5)

Electric vehicles have special features, but operate in a similar manner to conventional vehicles.

The main difference in electric vehicles is the exclusive use of electric energy instead of fuel, as used in convention vehicles.

We therefore recommend that you read these instructions describing your electric vehicle carefully.



56310

Connected services

Your electric vehicle has connected services that provide information and/or control:

- your vehicle's charging status with low battery warning;
- the traction battery charging programming, based on certain choices on offer;
- remaining vehicle range;
- ...

You can access these services by:

- external digital devices (mobile telephones **7**, tablets **8** etc.);
- the vehicle multimedia screen **6**.

For more information, refer to the multimedia equipment instructions or contact an Approved Dealer.

You can subscribe to a connected service or extend it at any time by consulting an authorised dealer.

ELECTRIC VEHICLE: introduction (3/5)

Batteries

Your electric vehicle has two types of battery:

- a 400V traction battery;
- secondary 12 V battery.

400 V traction battery

This battery stores the energy necessary to operate the motor in your electric vehicle properly. As with any battery, it discharges after use, and must be regularly recharged.

You do not have to wait until the traction battery hits the reserve level in order to recharge it.

Charging times vary depending on the type of specific wall unit socket or public terminal you connect to.

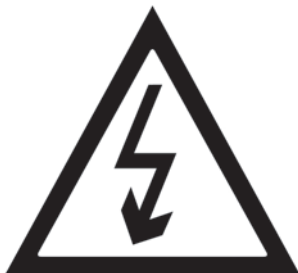
Your vehicle range will depend on the charge level of the traction battery, and also on your driving style ➡ 2.20.

Secondary 12V battery

The second battery on your vehicle is a secondary 12 V battery: this supplies the energy required to operate vehicle equipment (lights, windscreen wipers, ABS, etc).

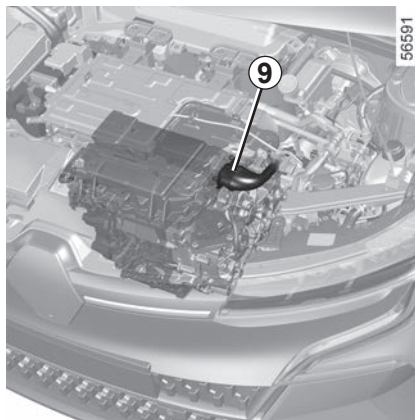
ELECTRIC VEHICLE: introduction (4/5)

A



The **A** symbol denotes the electrical elements of your vehicle which may present health risks.

33436



56591

“400 volt” electrical circuit

The 400 V electrical circuit is denoted by orange cables **9** and parts bearing the ⚠ symbol.



The vehicle drive system in an electric vehicle uses a direct voltage of approximately 400 volts.

This system can get hot during and after switching off the ignition. Respect warning messages given on the labels in the vehicle.

All interventions or modifications to the 400V electrical system (components, cables, connectors, traction battery) are strictly prohibited due to the risks they present to your safety. Please contact an authorised dealer.

The risk of serious burns or electric shocks can lead to death.

ELECTRIC VEHICLE: introduction (5/5)

Driving

As with a car with an automatic gear-box, you will have to get used to not using your left foot, and not using this foot to brake.

When driving, if you lift your foot off the accelerator pedal or depress the brake pedal, the motor generates electrical current during deceleration, and this energy is used to brake the vehicle and recharge the traction battery ➔ 2.17.

Bad weather, flooded roads:



Do not drive through floods if the depth of water is above the lower edge of the wheel rims.



The engine brake should under no circumstances be used as a substitute for the brake pedal.

Noise

Electric vehicles are particularly quiet. You will not yet necessarily be used to it, and neither will other road users. It is difficult for them to hear the vehicle when it is moving.

As the motor is silent, you will hear noises that you are not used to hearing (aerodynamic noises, tyre noise, etc.).

Each time the ignition is switched off, the ventilation will be switched off after about ten seconds.



Obstructions to the driver

On the driver's side, only use mats suitable for the vehicle, attached with the pre-fitted components, and check the fitting regularly. Do not lay one mat on top of another.


There is a risk of wedging the pedals

Pedestrian horn

The pedestrian horn enables you to warn others of your presence – especially pedestrians and cyclists.

When the engine is started, the pedestrian horn is activated automatically. The sound is triggered when the vehicle speed is between about 1 and 19 mph (1 and 30 km/h).

For further information on the pedestrian horn, refer to the multimedia instructions.

In the event of a fault with the pedestrian horn, the warning light  is displayed on the instrument panel, together with the message “Failure Outside sound”.

Consult an approved dealer.



Your electric vehicle is silent. Before leaving it, with your foot on the brake, stop the engine.

RISK OF SERIOUS INJURY

ELECTRIC VEHICLE: important recommendations



Please read these instructions carefully. Failure to follow these instructions may lead to a **risk of fire, serious injury or electric shock which may present a risk to life.**

In the event of an accident or impact

In the event of an accident or an impact to the underside of the vehicle (e.g.: striking a post, raised kerb or other street furniture), this may damage the electric circuit or the traction battery.

Have the vehicle checked by an authorised dealer.

Never touch the “400 volt” components or orange cables which are exposed and visible inside or outside the vehicle.

In the event of serious damage to the traction battery, leaks may occur:

- never touch the liquids (fluids, etc.) coming from the traction battery;
- in the event of contact with the body, wash the affected area with plenty of water and consult a doctor as soon as possible.

In the event of an impact, even slight, against the charging flap and/or valve, have them checked by an authorised dealer as soon as possible.

In the event of fire

In the event of fire, make everyone evacuate the vehicle immediately and contact the emergency services, informing them that this is an electric vehicle.

Only use extinguishing agents ABC or BC that are permitted for use with electrical fires. Do not use water or other extinguishing agents.

In the event of damage to the electrical circuit, please call an authorised dealer.

All towing operations

➔ 5.22.

Washing the vehicle

Never wash the engine compartment, the charging connection or the traction battery with a high-pressure jet.

This risks damaging the electric circuit.

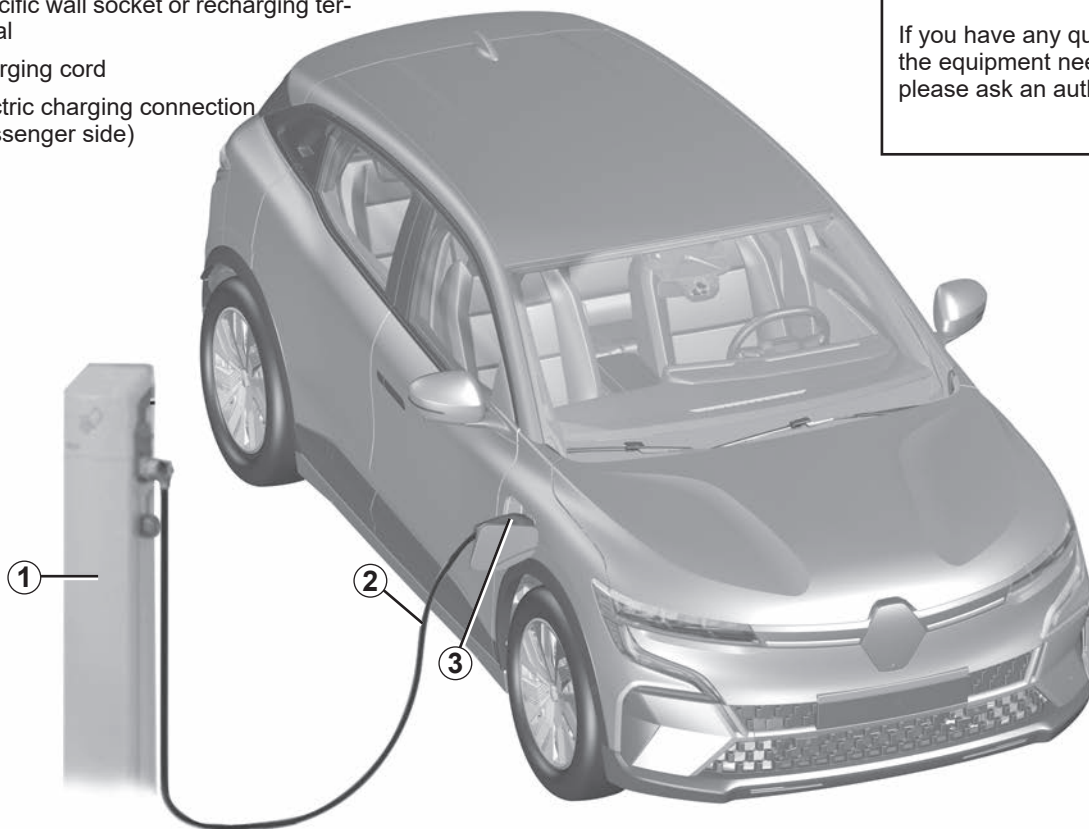
Never wash the vehicle while it is charging.

Risk of electric shock and a risk to life.

ELECTRIC VEHICLE: charging (1/12)

Charging schematic diagram

- 1 Specific wall socket or recharging terminal
- 2 Charging cord
- 3 Electric charging connection (passenger side)



If you have any questions regarding the equipment needed for charging, please ask an authorised dealer.



Important recommendations for charging your vehicle

Please read these instructions carefully. Failure to follow these instructions may lead to **a risk of fire, serious injury or electric shocks which could result in death.**

Charging

Do not do anything to the vehicle during charging (washing, working in the engine compartment, etc.).

In the event of the presence of water, signs of corrosion or foreign bodies in the charging cord connector or in the vehicle charging socket, do not charge the vehicle. Fire hazard.

Do not attempt to touch the cord contacts, the domestic socket or the vehicle charging socket, or introduce objects into them.

Never plug the charging cord into an adapter, multiple socket or extension lead.

The use of generators is prohibited.

Do not remove or change the vehicle charging socket or the charging cord. Fire hazard.

Do not modify or perform any action on the installation during charging.

In the event of an impact, even slight, against the charging socket or valve, have them checked by an authorised dealer as soon as possible.

Take care of the cord: do not tread on it, immerse it in water or pull on it or let anything knock against it.

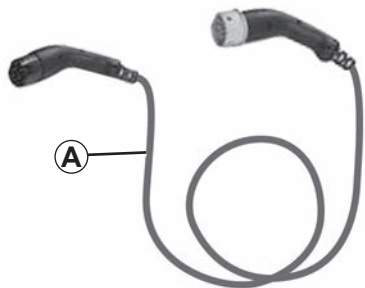
Check regularly that the charging lead is in good condition.

In the event of damage to the charging lead (corrosion, browning, cuts, etc.), to the unit or to the vehicle's electrical charging socket, do not use them. Please see an authorised dealer to replace them.

In the event of non-activation of the charging flap locking mechanism and/or unlocking of the vehicle's electric charging socket, please contact an approved dealer.

ELECTRIC VEHICLE: charging (3/12)

47303



Charging cord A

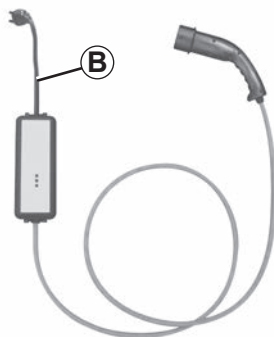
This lead is specific to your vehicle and designed for connecting to wall sockets or public terminals to enable standard charging of the traction battery.

We recommend that you use a charging cord that enables a standard charge to charge the traction battery.

Each charging lead is stored in the luggage compartment of the vehicle
➔ 3.34.

1.10

35906



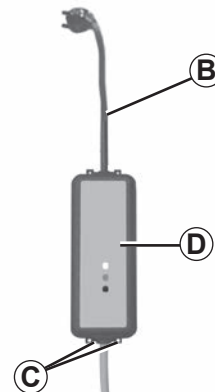
Charging cord B

This cord allows:

- in normal use, on a socket used only for the vehicle (14 A/16 A charge);
- occasional charge using a domestic socket, (8 A charge) when you are not at home, for example.

Sockets must be fitted as stated in the instructions in the instructions supplied with the charging cord **B**.

34577



Always read the charging cord instructions **carefully** before using it **B**.

Never leave the socket hanging by the cord. Use the hooks **C** to attach it.

If a charging cord malfunctions during the charging process (red warning light on the unit **D**), stop charging immediately. Please refer to the cord instructions.



Important recommendations for charging your vehicle

Please read these instructions carefully. Failure to follow these instructions may lead to **a risk of fire, serious injury or electric shocks which could result in death.**

Choice of charging cord

The standard charging cords supplied with the vehicle have been designed specifically for this vehicle. It is designed to protect you against the risks of electric shock that can lead to death or fire.

Do not use with the charging leads of previous vehicles as they are not adapted.

For safety reasons, the use of a charging cord not recommended by the manufacturer is strictly forbidden. Failure to follow this instruction can lead to risks of fire or electric shock that can prove fatal. For information on a charging cord suited to your vehicle, please consult an authorised dealer.

Using the charging lead *B*

Please read the instructions that come with the charging lead carefully to learn about the precautions you must take when using the product and the technical specifications required for fitting the socket.

Installation

Power supply systems

Only use charging terminals which conform to the IEC 61851-1 standard and connecting points protected by:

- a type A 30 mA residual differential current system specific to the socket used;
- an overcurrent protection device;
- protection against overvoltage relating to lightning in exposed areas (IEC 62305-4).

Wall socket

Have a special wall socket installed by a qualified professional.

In the case of domestic charging

Have a qualified professional check that each socket to which you will connect the charging cord complies with the standards and regulations in force in your country and that it complies with the specifications described previously in the information on “Power supply systems”.

ELECTRIC VEHICLE: charging (5/12)

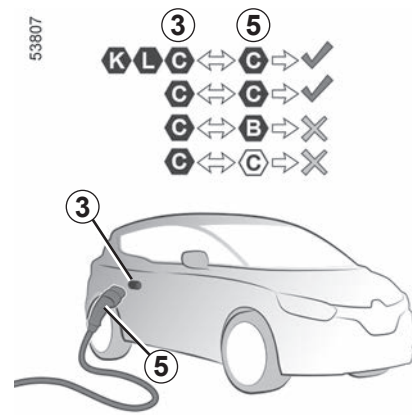
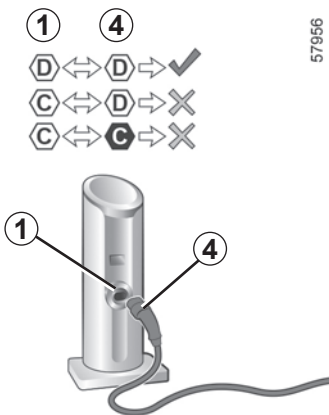
Charging types that conform to European standards

Alternating current (AC)

If the information is displayed on the vehicle charging flap, follow the instructions below.

Before plugging in a charging lead, check that:

- the colour and one of the letters of the inlet socket **1** correspond to the colour and one of the letters on the end **4** of the lead;
- the colour and one of the letters of the inlet socket **3** correspond to the colour and one of the letters on the end **5** of the lead.



Charging type	Alternating current (AC)			
Connection	Charging terminal 1/Charging lead 4		Vehicle 3/Charging lead 5	
Charging types that conform to European standards (for all other cases, please consult an approved dealer).				

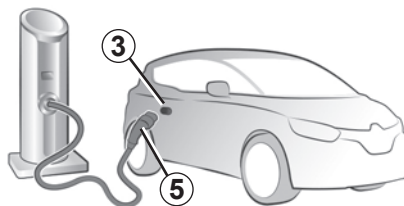
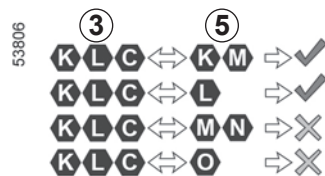
ELECTRIC VEHICLE: charging (6/12)

Charging types that conform to European standards (continued)

Direct current (DC)

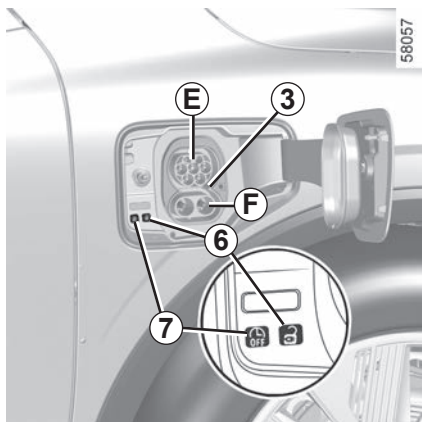
If the information is displayed on the vehicle charging flap, follow the instructions below.

Before plugging in a charging lead, make sure that the colour and one of the letters of the inlet socket **3** correspond to the colour and one of the letters on the end **5** of the charging lead.



Charging type	Direct current (DC)				
Connection	Vehicle 3/Charging lead 5				
Charging types that conform to European standards (for all other cases, please consult an approved dealer).	K	L	M	N	O

ELECTRIC VEHICLE: charging (7/12)



Electric charging connection 3



Note: if in a snowy environment, remove snow from the vehicle charging area on the passenger side before plugging in or disconnecting.

Snow in the socket may block the insertion of the charging cord plug.

The vehicle is equipped with two charging connections located on the passenger side at the front of the vehicle:

- **E** socket for charging up to 22 kW;
- **F** socket, depending on the vehicle, for rapid charging.

There are also two buttons located inside the charging flap:

- the button **6**  unlocks the charging cable;
- the button **7**  launches immediate charging of the vehicle.

ELECTRIC VEHICLE: charging (8/12)

Precautions

For daily use, it is recommended that you charge your vehicle to 80% full to improve the battery service life.

Avoid charging and parking your vehicle in extreme temperatures (hot or cold).

Under extreme conditions, charging may take several minutes before starting (time required for the traction battery to cool down or warm up).

When the vehicle is parked for more than seven days in temperatures below about -25°C, charging the traction battery can become impossible.

When the vehicle is parked for more than three months with near zero charge, charging the battery can become impossible.

The energy level available depends on the battery temperature. It may therefore vary between stopping and restarting the vehicle if the battery is cold or warm.

To preserve the service life of your traction battery, avoid parking the vehicle for more than one month with high charge, especially when the weather is very hot.

Favour charging the traction battery after driving and/or in mild temperatures. Otherwise, charging may take a longer period of time or even become impossible.

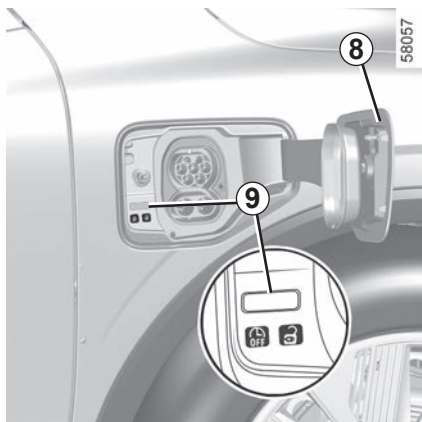
It is preferable to recharge the vehicle after driving if the charge level is low (< 25%) and when temperatures are negative.

Recommendations

- In high temperatures, try to park and recharge the vehicle in a shaded/covered location;
- charging can be performed in the rain or snow;
- activating the air-conditioning increases the charging time required.

In the absence of any protection against overvoltage, you are recommended not to charge the vehicle in stormy weather (lightning, etc).

ELECTRIC VEHICLE: charging (9/12)

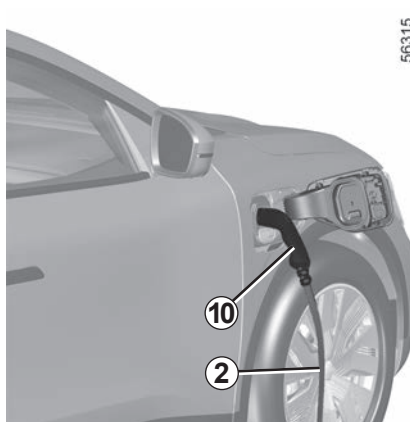


Recharging the traction battery

Vehicle stationary, ignition off:

- take the charging cable **2** located in the storage compartment in your vehicle's luggage compartment;
- press the charging flap **8** to unlock it.

Do not use the charging flap **8** to suspend the charging cord **2** while recharging the vehicle.



A message appears on the instrument panel to indicate that the charging flap is open. The **9** warning light is white:

- plug in the end of the cord to the power supply;
- grab the handle **10**;
- plug in the vehicle cord. The warning light **9** flashes in yellow;

If you have just accepted a system update via the multimedia system, the traction battery charging will be delayed or cancelled. Wait for the update to be completed before connecting the charging lead to the vehicle. For more information on system updates, please refer to the multimedia instructions.

- after you hear a locking click, check that the charging cord is properly plugged in. To check the locking, pull gently on the handle **10**;
- if you have programmed a deferred charge and you wish to start charging immediately, press the button **7** to start charging ➔ 3.17.

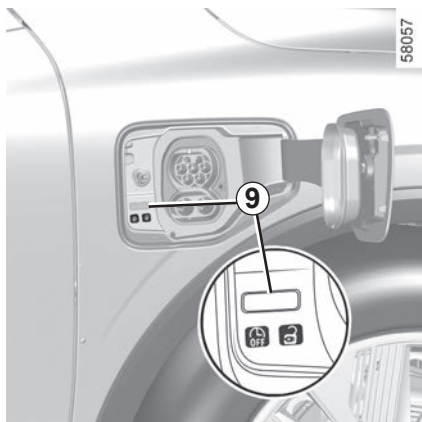
The charging cord is automatically locked with the vehicle. This will make it impossible to unplug the cord from your vehicle.

Make sure you fully uncoil the charging cord to limit its heating.



Do not use an extension lead, multiple socket or adapter.
Fire hazard.

ELECTRIC VEHICLE: charging (10/12)



During charging, the warning light **9** flashes in blue.

When charging starts, the following information is displayed on the instrument panel:

- the energy level on the battery warning light **12**;
- the battery refill rate;

The traction battery charging time depends on the amount of energy remaining and the power delivered by the charging terminal. The information is displayed on the instrument panel during charging ➔ 1.96.

In the event of a problem, we recommend that you replace it with an identical cord. Please see an authorised dealer.



- an estimate of the remaining charging time (this is not displayed after about 95% charge);
- the warning light **11** indicates that the vehicle is connected to a power supply;
- your vehicle range will vary according to the charge level.

The display on the instrument panel disappears after a few seconds. It reappears on the instrument panel when a door is opened.

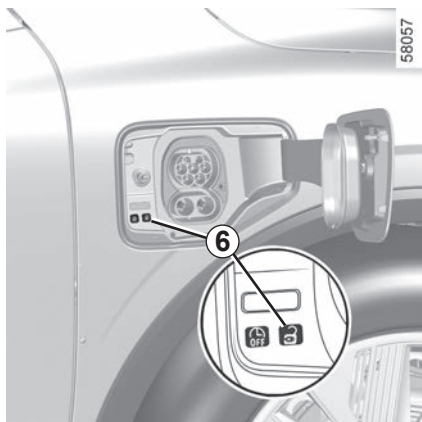
Once charging is complete, the warning light **9** appears continuously in green.

You do not need to wait until the charge is at reserve levels to recharge your vehicle.

Operating faults

If the warning light **9** appears continuously in red, please contact an approved dealer.

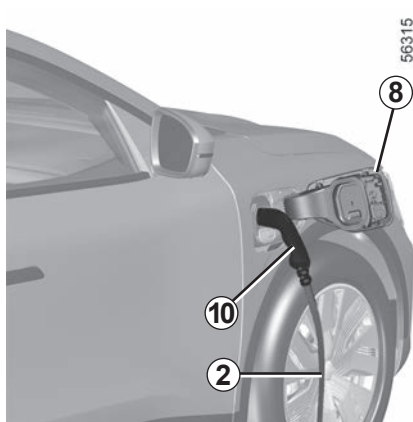
ELECTRIC VEHICLE: charging (11/12)



Precautions to take when removing from the socket

It is imperative to follow the unplugging steps in order.

- Press the **6** button or **press and hold** the door unlocking button on the card in order to release the vehicle charging lead;
- grab the handle **10**;

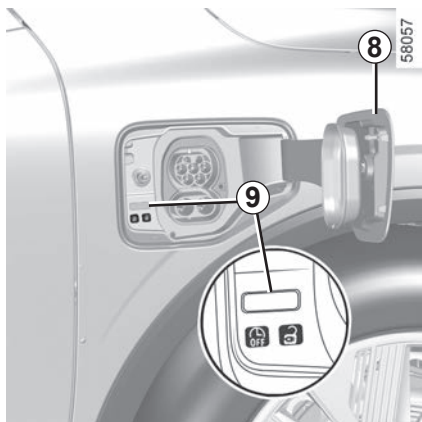


- unplug the charging lead **2** from the vehicle;
- you must close the **8** charging flap and press on it in order to lock it;
- unplug the lead **2** from the power supply **1**;
- store the cord **2** in the storage compartment of your luggage compartment.

Note: immediately after a long charge of the traction battery, the cable may be hot. Please use the handles.

After pressing the charging cable release button, you will have around 30 seconds to unplug it before it is locked once again.

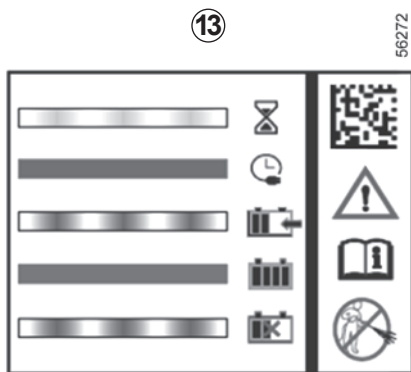
ELECTRIC VEHICLE: charging (12/12)



Label 13

The label **13** located on the charging flap **8** displays details on how the charging operation is indicated by the status of the warning light **9**:

- flash in yellow: the lead is plugged into the vehicle and the system carries out its checks;
- flashing in blue: charging is in progress;
- illuminated continuously in blue: charge programming is activated;
- illuminated continuously in green: the vehicle is fully charged;
- flashing in red: operating fault.

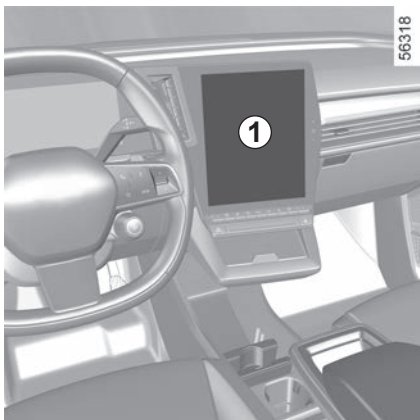


The label **13** located on the right-hand side reminds you of the following instructions:

- do not wash the charging flap using a high-pressure water jet;
- with the vehicle stationary, the valve and the charging flap can be open;
- when the vehicle is being driven, the valve and the charging flap must be closed;
- open the flap to connect the charging lead;
- close the flap again once disconnected;

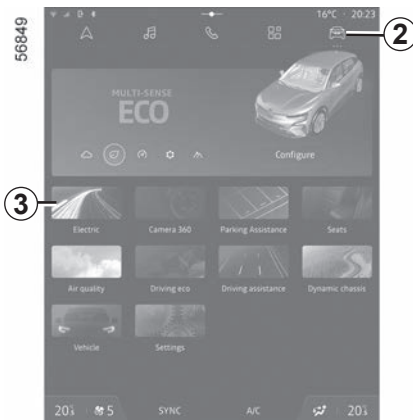
- connect to a domestic socket, an alternating voltage charging terminal or a quick charging terminal;
- for any information on charging, please consult your vehicle user manual.

ELECTRIC VEHICLE: programming charging



Charging programming

With the vehicle stationary, engine running, “Vehicle” 2 Mode of the multimedia screen 1, select “Electric” 3 menu, then the “Charge & Climate” tab set up charging for your vehicle.



You can choose from several charging modes:

- “Instant charge”;
- “Delayed charge”;
- “Program”.

Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.



For safety reasons, carry out these operations when the vehicle is stationary.

When the programming is confirmed, the indicator light  lights up on the instrument panel.

Note: charging will start if the engine is shut down and the vehicle is connected to a power supply and access is authorised.

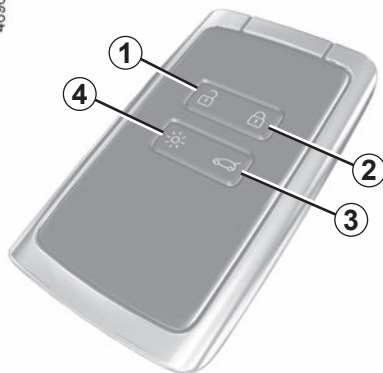
If you have just accepted a system update via the multimedia system, the traction battery charging will be delayed or cancelled.

Wait for the update to be completed before connecting the charging lead to the vehicle.

For more information on system updates, please refer to the multimedia instructions.

CARDS: general information (1/3)

45962



- 1 Unlocking the doors and luggage compartment.
- 2 Locks all the opening elements.
- 3 Unlocking/locking the boot.
- 4 Switching on the lighting remotely.

The card is used for:

- locking/unlocking of opening elements (doors, luggage compartment) and folding out or in of front door handles;
- the unlocking of the charging flap ➔ 1.8;
- switching on the vehicle lighting remotely (refer to the following pages);
- automatic remote closing of the electric windows ➔ 1.33;
- automatic remote opening of the electric windows ➔ 1.33.

Battery life

Make sure that the correct battery type is being used, and that the battery is in good condition and inserted correctly. Its service life is approximately two years: it should be replaced when the message “Keycard Battery Low” appears on the instrument panel ➔ 5.14.

card operating range

This varies according to the environment: take care not to accidentally lock or unlock the vehicle by inadvertently pressing the buttons on the card.

Note: if a door or the boot is open or not properly shut, locking is not carried out. A beep sounds and the hazard warning lights and side repeaters do not flash.

When the battery is flat, you can still lock/unlock and start your vehicle.
➔ 2.2 ➔ 1.33 ➔ 5.14.

CARDS: general information (2/3)

46962



Distance lighting function

Pressing button **4** switches on the dipped beam headlights and the exterior lighting for approximately 20 seconds. This can be used, for example, to identify the vehicle from a distance when parked in a car park. Pressing and holding the **4** button for approximately two seconds activates the exterior lighting and a sound is emitted.

Note: pressing button **4** again switches off the lighting.

Advice

Avoid leaving the card in hot, cold or humid areas.

Do not keep the card in a place where it could be bent or damaged accidentally, such as in a back pocket of a garment.

Replacement: need for an additional card

If you lose your card or require another, you can obtain one from an authorised dealer.

If a card is replaced, it will be necessary to take the vehicle **and all its cards** to an approved Dealer to initialise the system.

You may use up to four cards per vehicle.

Interference

Interference by factors in the immediate vicinity (external installations or the use of equipment operating on the same frequency as the remote control) may affect the operation of the remote control.



Driver's responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle

Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone in your vehicle, even for a short time.

They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or locking the doors, for example.

Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.

RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.

CARDS: general information (3/3)

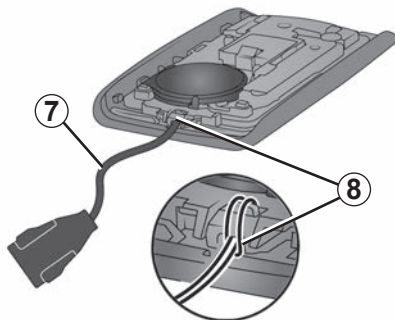
40303



Fitting a strap 7

Slide the rear casing **5** downwards while pressing on zone **A**.

57037



Insert the hand strap into the **8** component and pass the end of the strap through the buckle.

Position the strap at the **6** opening and close the cartridge.

Note: check that the diameter of the strap cord **7** will fit the opening **6**.

“HANDS-FREE” CARD: use (1/5)



There are two ways to unlock/lock the vehicle:

- “hands-free”, when approaching and moving away from the vehicle;
- using the card in remote control mode.

Do not store the card anywhere it may come into contact with other electronic equipment (computer, phone etc.) as this could hinder its operation.

Deactivating/activating the “hands-free” mode

Depending on the vehicle, you can deactivate/activate unlocking when approaching and locking when moving away from the vehicle.

You can also disable/activate the sound signal that is emitted upon locking when moving away from the vehicle ➔ 1.108.



Never leave your vehicle with the card inside.



Driver's responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle

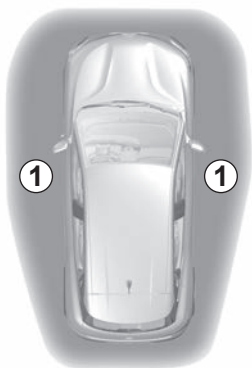
Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone in your vehicle, even for a short time.

They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or locking the doors, for example.

Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.

RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.

“HANDS-FREE” CARD: use (2/5)



Hands-free unlocking, when approaching the vehicle;

With the card in access zone **1**, the vehicle will unlock.

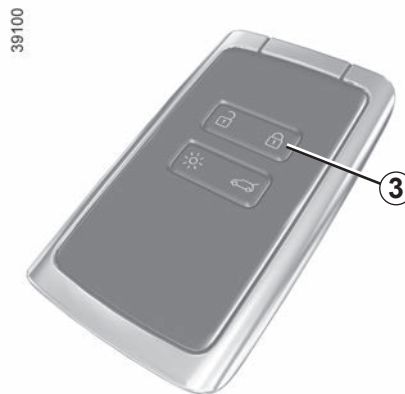
The front handles are folded out and the hazard lights and side repeaters **flash once** to indicate that the doors have unlocked and, on some vehicles, the door mirrors fold out automatically.



Remote “Hands-free” locking

With the card on you, doors and luggage compartment door closed, move away from the vehicle: it will lock automatically once you have left the access zone **1**. The front handles are folded in and the hazard lights **flash twice** then **remain illuminated** for about four seconds, a beep sounds to indicate that the doors have locked and, on some vehicles, the door mirrors fold in automatically.

Note: the distance at which the vehicle locks depends on the surroundings.



If the card has been within the detection area **1** for approximately 15 minutes, remote locking is disabled. To lock the vehicle, press button **3** on the card.

The vehicle cannot be remotely locked if the card is within the area **2**.

“HANDS-FREE” CARD: use (3/5)



56583

“Hands-free” unlocking by opening the luggage compartment

With the card in the area **1** and the vehicle locked, pressing the **4** button unlocks the entire vehicle.

The front handles are folded out and the side indicator lights and hazard warning lights **flash once** to indicate that the doors have unlocked.

Special features of the unlocking system

Under certain circumstances, approach unlocking is deactivated:

- after eight days of no use of the vehicle;
- if the card remains close to the **1** area of the vehicle for approximately five minutes **after the vehicle has been locked**;
- after several passes in the vicinity of the **1** area of the vehicle and **without the door being unlocked**.

Press the luggage compartment opening button **4** or use the card as a remote control (see following pages) to unlock the vehicle and reactivate “hands-free” mode.

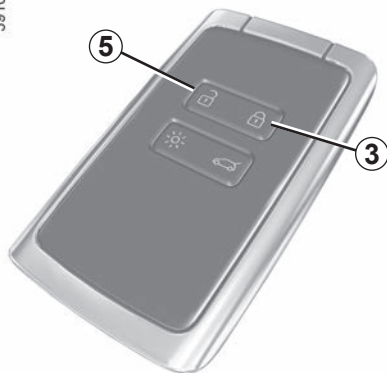
Special features relating to “hands-free” locking

After locking in “hands-free” mode, you have to wait approximately three seconds to be able to unlock the vehicle again. During these three seconds, the door handles can be tried to make sure that the vehicle is locked properly.

Note: if a door or the boot is open or not properly shut, locking is not carried out. A beep sounds but the hazard warning lights and side repeaters do not flash.

“HANDS-FREE” CARD: use (4/5)

39100



Using the card as a remote control

Unlocking with the card

Press button **5**.

The front handles are folded out and the side indicator lights and hazard warning lights **flash once** to indicate that the doors have unlocked.

The card buttons are deactivated when the engine is running.

Locking using the card

With the doors and boot closed, press button **3**: the vehicle locks.

The front handles fold in and the hazard lights and side repeaters **flash twice** to indicate that the doors have locked and, on some vehicles, the door mirrors fold in automatically.

Depending on the vehicle, pressing the button **3** twice locks the vehicle. Press and hold the **3** button to close the front and rear windows.

Note:

- the maximum distance at which the vehicle locks depends on the surroundings;
- if a door or the boot is open or not properly shut, locking is not carried out. A beep sounds but the hazard warning lights and side repeaters do not flash.

56322

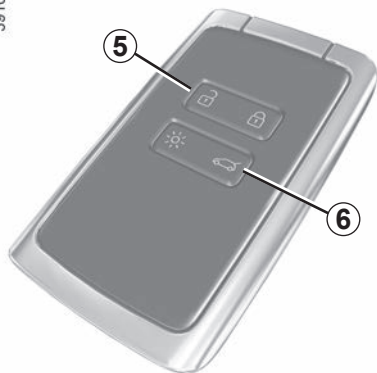


If, **while the engine is running**, a door is opened and closed, and the card is no longer in the zone **2**, the message “Keycard Not Detected” indicates that the card is not inside the vehicle. This will, for example, prevent you from driving away after dropping off a passenger who has kept the card on them.

The warning disappears when the card is detected again.

“HANDS-FREE” CARD: use (5/5)

39100



Locking/unlocking only the boot

Press the button **6** to lock/unlock the boot only.



Driver's responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle

Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone in your vehicle, even for a short time.

They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or locking the doors, for example.

Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.

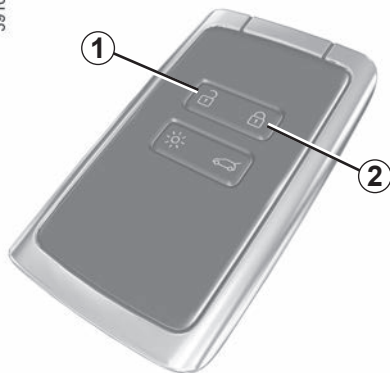
RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.

Unlocking the charging cord

Press button **5** to unlock the charging cable from the vehicle.

CARD: deadlocking

39100



If the vehicle is equipped with a deadlocking function, this allows you to lock the opening elements and to prevent the doors from being unlocked using the interior handles (for example, by breaking the window and then trying to open the door from the inside).



Never use deadlocking if someone is still inside the vehicle.

To activate deadlocking

Press button **2** twice in quick succession.

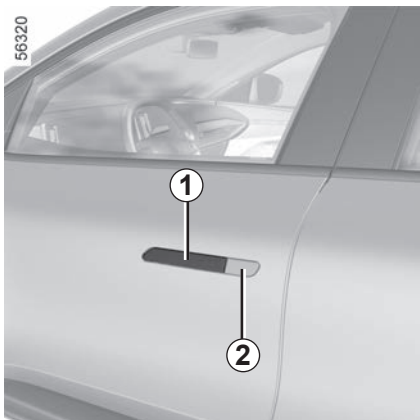
The hazard lights and side repeaters **flash twice slowly** and **flash three times quickly** to indicate that the doors are locked and, depending on the vehicle, the door mirrors fold in automatically.

To deactivate deadlocking

Unlock the vehicle using button **1** on the card.

The hazard warning lights flash once to indicate that the doors have been unlocked.

OPENING AND CLOSING THE DOORS (1/3)

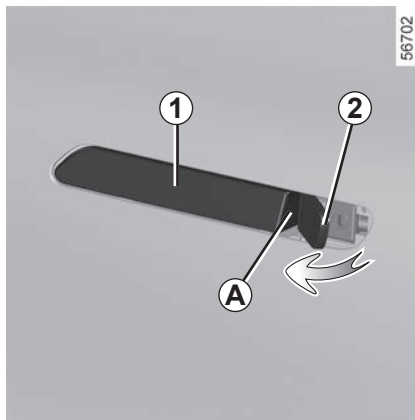


Opening the doors from the outside

Front doors

The front doors are equipped with handles that fold out and in automatically according to the vehicle status:

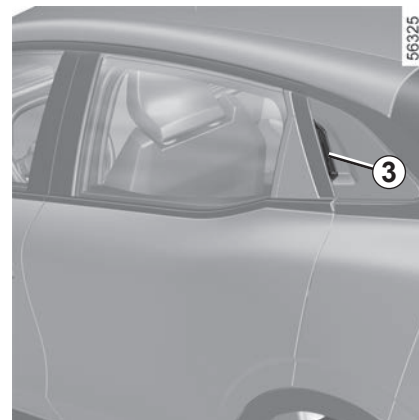
- when unlocking the vehicle, the handles fold out to allow access to the vehicle;
- when locking the vehicle, the handles fold in;
- above 3 mph (5 km/h), the handles fold in;
- when reversing, the handles fold in.



When the vehicle is unlocked, a few minutes after exiting the vehicle or if the ignition is on, slight pressure on the handle **1** fold out the handles electrically.

Once deployed, the handles fold in automatically after about 3 minutes if no action is performed on the opening elements.

The handle can be brought out manually as well as electrically. To do this, move the lock cover **2** and grip the end **A** of the handle **1** with your finger.



Rear doors

With the doors unlocked, slide your hand into the handle **3** and pull towards you.



As a safety precaution, the doors should only be opened or closed when the vehicle is stationary.

OPENING AND CLOSING THE DOORS (2/3)



Opening from the inside

Pull handle 4.

From inside the vehicle, the front exterior handles can be folded out:

- by opening a door;
- by pressing the central locking button once when the vehicle is locked or twice when it is unlocked.



When driving, the handles fold away automatically:


- as soon as the vehicle speed exceeds around 3 mph (5 km/h);
- when reversing.

Lights-on reminder buzzer


A warning beep sounds when the driver's door is opened to warn you that the lights are still on.



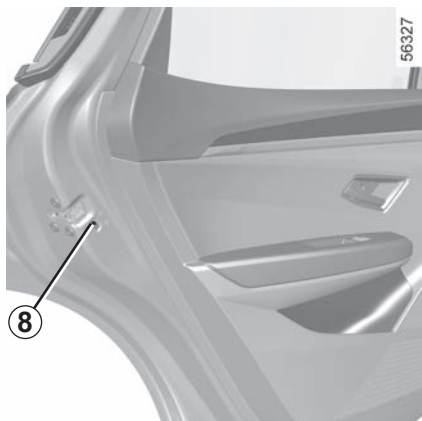
Door/tailgate open buzzer

When stationary, the  7 warning light indicates when an opening element (door, luggage compartment or charging flap) is open or not properly closed. The warning light 5 indicates that the door or the boot is open or not properly closed.

When the vehicle reaches a speed of approximately 12 mph (20 km/h), the

 7 and 5 warning lights and are accompanied by a message 6 indicating that the opening element is open or not properly closed.

OPENING AND CLOSING THE DOORS (3/3)



Special note

Once the engine has been switched off, the lights and accessories (radio, etc.) will continue to operate until the driver's door is opened.

Child safety

To make it impossible for the rear doors to be opened from the inside, move the lever **8** and check from the inside that the doors are securely locked.



Driver's responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle

Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone on your vehicle, even for a short time.

They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or by locking the doors.

Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.

RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.

LOCKING, UNLOCKING THE DOORS (1/3)

If the card does not work:

In certain cases, the card may not work:

- when the card battery is drained, flat battery etc;
- due to the use of electronic devices near to the remote control (e.g. mobile telephone);
- vehicle located in a high electromagnetic radiation zone.

It is then possible:

- to use the key that is built into the card;
- to lock each of the doors manually;
- to use the interior door locking/unlocking control (refer to the following pages).

40303



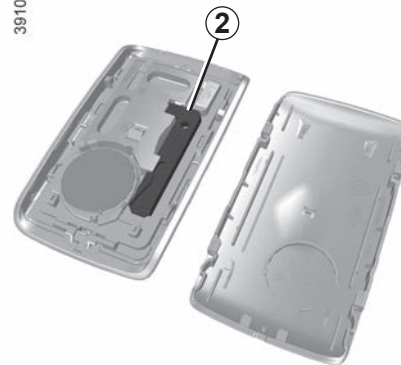
The card's built-in key

The integrated **2** key is used to lock or unlock the front left-hand door if the card does not work.

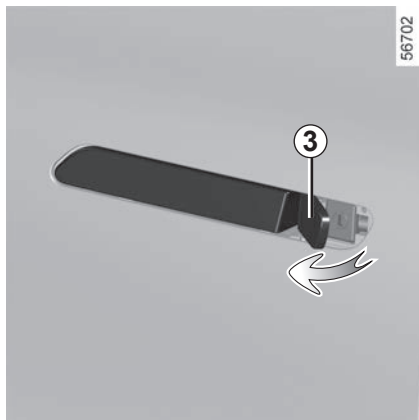
Access with key 2

Slide the rear casing **1** downwards while pressing on zone **A**.

39102

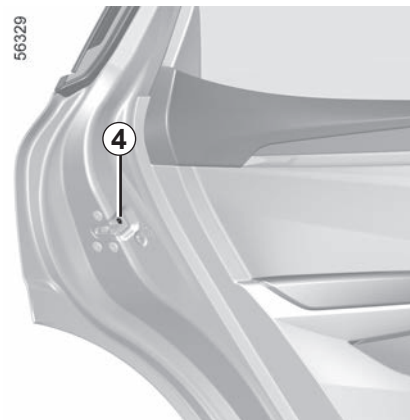


LOCKING, UNLOCKING THE DOORS (2/3)



Using the key integrated in the card

Move the lock cover **3** by pressing the left part and insert the **2** key into the lock and lock or unlock the driver's door.



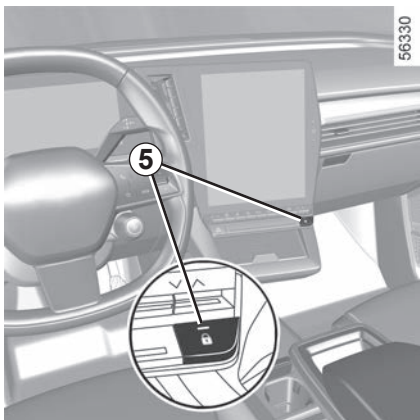
Locking the doors manually

Turn screw **4** with the door open (using the end of the key) and close the door.

This means that the doors are then locked from the outside.

The doors may then only be opened from the inside or by using the key in the front left-hand door.

LOCKING, UNLOCKING THE DOORS (3/3)



Interior locking/unlocking door control

Switch **5** simultaneously controls the doors and the tailgate.

If a door or the tailgate is open or not closed properly, the doors and tailgate lock/unlock quickly.

If transporting an object with the tailgate open, you can still lock the doors: **with the ignition off**, press and hold switch **5** for more than five seconds to lock the other opening elements.

Door and tailgate status indicator

When the ignition is on, the **5** switch warning light indicates the locking status of the opening elements:

- indicator light on, the doors and tailgate are locked,
- indicator light off, the doors and tailgate are unlocked.

If the ignition is off, when you lock the doors the warning light remains lit for some time before disappearing.

Locking the doors without the card

For example, in the event of a discharged battery or the card temporarily not working, etc.

With the engine switched off and an opening (door or boot) open, press and hold the switch **5** for more than five seconds.

When the door is closed, all the doors and tailgate will be locked.

Note: unlocking the vehicle from the outside is only possible with the card in the vehicle's access zone or using the key integrated in the card.



Never leave your vehicle with the card inside.



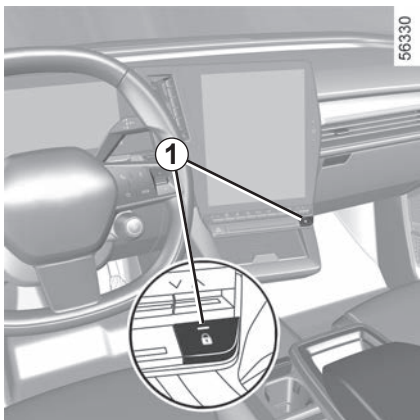
Driver's responsibility

If you decide to keep the doors locked when you are driving, remember that it may be more difficult for those assisting you to gain access to the passenger compartment in the event of an emergency.

After locking/unlocking the vehicle using the buttons on the card, remote locking and hands-free unlocking are deactivated.

To reactivate the "hands-free" mode: restart the vehicle.

AUTOMATIC LOCKING WHEN DRIVING



Operating principle

After the vehicle is started, the system automatically locks the doors when you are driving at approximately 6 mph (10 km/h) and over.

The door can be unlocked:

- by pressing the central door unlocking switch **1**;
- at a standstill, by opening a front door from inside the vehicle.

NB: if a door is opened or closed, it will automatically lock again when the vehicle reaches a speed of 6 mph (10 km/h).

Activating/deactivating the function

To activate: with the vehicle stationary and the engine running, press the **1** switch for at least five seconds until a beep sounds.

To deactivate: with the vehicle stationary and the engine running, press the **1** switch for at least five seconds until you hear two beeps.

The function can also be activated and deactivated via the multimedia screen (depending on the vehicle) ➔ 1.108.

Operating faults

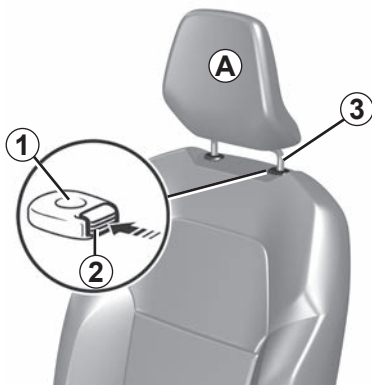
If you experience an operating fault (no central locking, the indicator light **1** does not light up when trying to lock the doors and luggage compartment etc.), make sure that central locking has not been deactivated by mistake and check that the doors and luggage compartment are properly closed. If they are properly closed, contact an approved dealer.



Driver's responsibility

If you decide to keep the doors locked when you are driving, remember that it may be more difficult for those assisting you to gain access to the passenger compartment in the event of an emergency.

FRONT HEADRESTS



44710

To raise the headrest

Pull the headrest upwards to the desired height. Check that it is correctly locked.

To lower the headrest

Press button **2** and guide the headrest down to the desired height. Check that the bonnet is correctly locked.

To raise the headrest

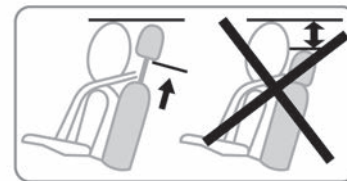
Raise it to its highest position (tilt the seatback backwards). Press button **2** and lift the headrest to release it.

To refit the headrest

Check that the headrest rods are clean **3**.

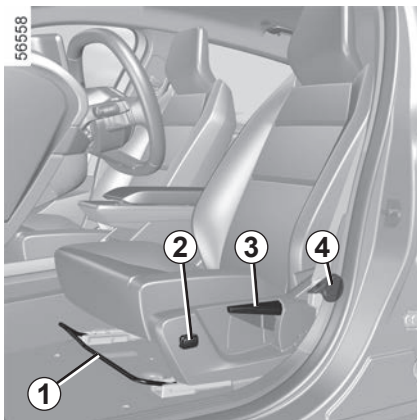
Insert the headrest rods into the holes **1** (tilt the seatback backwards). Lower the headrest until it locks and press button **2** to adjust to the desired height. Check that each rod **3** on the seatback is securely locked.

26342



The headrest is important for safety. Ensure that it is in place and in the correct position: the top of the headrest should be as close as possible to the top of the head and there must be a minimal distance between the head and the headrest **A**.

FRONT SEATS WITH MANUAL CONTROL (1/2)



To move the seat forwards or back

Lift handle **1** to release. Release the handle at the desired position and make sure that it is locked.

Adjusting the lumbar support on the driver's seat

(depending on the vehicle)

Push the **2** switch forwards or backwards to adjust the lumbar pad.

To raise or lower the seat base

Move lever **3** as many times as necessary upwards or downwards.

To tilt the seatback

Lift handle **4** as far as possible and tilt the seatback to the desired position. Release the handle at the desired position and make sure that it is locked.



After making adjustments, make sure that the seatbacks are correctly locked in place.

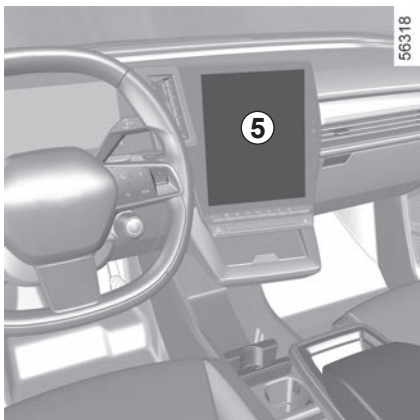


For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments while the vehicle is stationary.

We would advise you not to recline the seatbacks too far to ensure that the effectiveness of the seat belts is not reduced.


Nothing should be placed on the floor area in front of the driver as such objects may slide under the pedal during braking manoeuvres, thus obstructing its use.

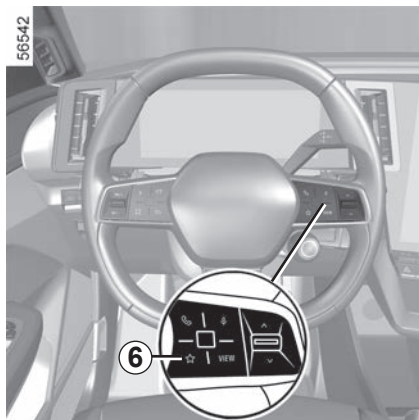
FRONT SEATS WITH MANUAL CONTROL (2/2)



Heated seats

Depending on the vehicle, with the ignition on, you can activate the heated seats via the multimedia screen 5:

- pressing the  pictogram on the required seat for the first time activates the heating system at maximum power. Three integrated switch warning lights come on;
- a second press decreases the heating to medium power. Two integrated warning lights come on;



- a third press decreases the heating to minimum power. One integrated warning light comes on;
- a fourth press turns the heating off.

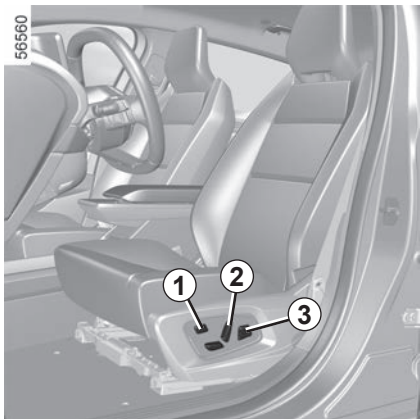
In order to avoid unnecessary energy consumption, the heated passenger seat can be deactivated automatically in the absence of an occupant.

“Favourites” function

Depending on the vehicle, by pressing the steering wheel control 6, you can activate the heated seats according to the stored use settings that you have previously defined.

For more information on programming this function, please refer to the multimedia instructions.

FRONT SEATS WITH ELECTRIC CONTROL (1/2)



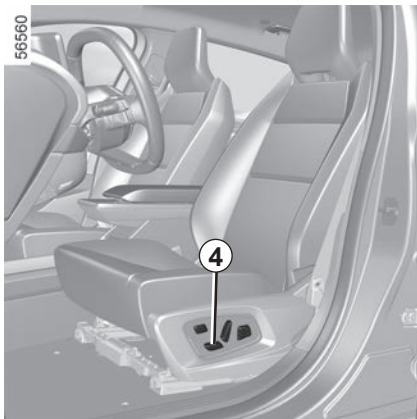
On vehicles that are equipped, the switch **1** can be used to access the “Seats” menu on the multimedia screen (see following pages).

Adjusting the seatback

To tilt the seatback, move the top of switch **2** forwards or backwards.

Adjusting the lumbar support on the driver's seat

Move the switch **3** forwards, backwards, up or down.



Adjusting the seat position

To move the seat forwards or back

Move switch **4** forwards or backwards.

To raise or lower the seat base

Move the back of switch **4** up or down.

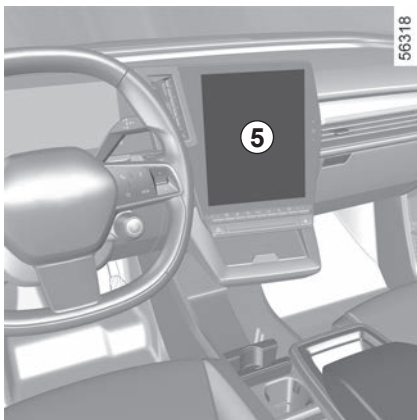


For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments when the vehicle is not being driven.

We would advise you not to recline the seatbacks too far to ensure that the effectiveness of the seat belts is not reduced.


No object should be placed on the floor (in front of the driver). such objects may slide under the pedals during sudden braking manoeuvres and obstruct their use.

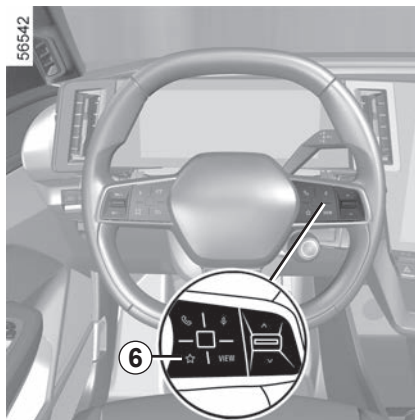
FRONT SEATS WITH ELECTRIC CONTROL (2/2)



Heated seats

Depending on the vehicle, with the ignition on, you can activate the heated seats via the multimedia screen 5:

- pressing the  pictogram on the required seat for the first time activates the heating system at maximum power. Three integrated switch warning lights come on;
- a second press decreases the heating to medium power. Two integrated warning lights come on;



- a third press decreases the heating to minimum power. One integrated warning light comes on;
- a fourth press turns the heating off.

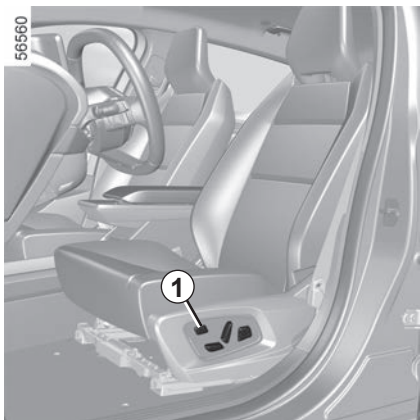
In order to avoid unnecessary energy consumption, the heated passenger seat can be deactivated automatically in the absence of an occupant.

“Favourites” function

Depending on the vehicle, by pressing the steering wheel control 6, you can activate the heated seats according to the stored use settings that you have previously defined.

For more information on programming this function, please refer to the multimedia instructions.

FRONT SEATS: Functions (1/2)

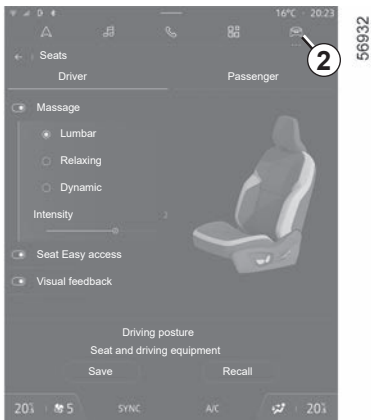


A number of seat functions are available from the multifunction screen, depending on the vehicle.

On equipped vehicles, the switch **1** provides direct access to the “Seats” menu on the multimedia screen.

Massage seats

You can activate the “Massage” function on the driver’s seat or the front passenger seat.



With the ignition on, from the multimedia screen select “Vehicle” **2**, “Seats” world, then “Massage”.

Browse menu “Driver” or “Passenger” to:

- select the message type (“Lumbar”, “Relaxing”, “Dynamic”);
- adjust the intensity;
- activate/deactivate the message seat.

Pressing and holding the switch **1** of the desired seat activates the “Massage” function directly according to the settings defined.

Settings

Refer to the multimedia instructions for information on accessing the settings.

You can activate or deactivate the following elements:

- easy driver/passenger access;
- visual feedback of current movement.

Note: if the user profile is “Guest”, the automatic adjustment functions will not be available.

Easy driver/passenger access

When this function is activated, the seat automatically moves back when the driver and/or passenger leaves the vehicle, and returns to its position the next time the vehicle starts.

Note:

- deactivate this function when fitting a child seat in the front passenger seat;
- the function is deactivated if one of the adjustment buttons is pressed while the seat is moving.

FRONT SEATS: Functions (2/2)

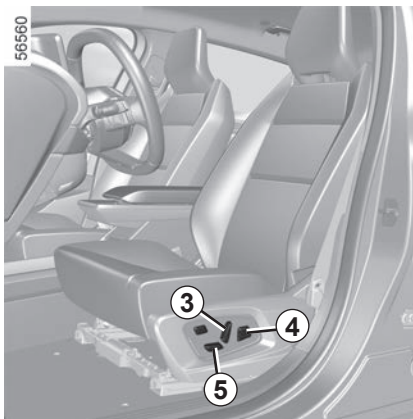
Position

It is possible to save the driving position for the driver's seat and/or passenger seat.

The driving position includes the settings for the seat base and seatback as well as the door mirrors.

The driving position can be stored and recalled by pressing the buttons:

- by changing the user profile;
- by pressing the “Recall” button for the driver's seat;
- by pressing the **6** buttons for the passenger seat.

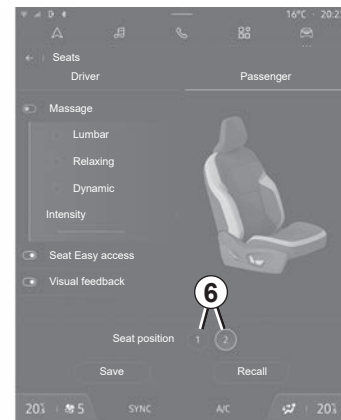


Storing your driving position

- Adjust the driver seat using switches **3**, **4** and **5** (refer to previous page);
- adjust the door mirrors.

Refer to the multimedia instructions for information on accessing the stored driving position.

The positions of the exterior rear view mirrors when driving forwards, in reverse and of the driver seat are saved.



Recalling the driving position

For more information on storing the driving position, please refer to the multimedia instructions.

Note: recall of the stored driving position is interrupted if one of the seat adjustment buttons is pressed during recall.



For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments when the vehicle is stationary.

SEAT BELTS (1/5)

Always wear your seat belt when travelling in your vehicle. You must also comply with the legislation of the particular country you are in.

Before starting, first adjust your driving position, then ask all occupants to adjust their seat belts to ensure optimum protection.

Adjusting your driving position

- **Sit well back in your seat** (having first removed your coat or jacket). This is essential to ensure your back is positioned correctly;
- **adjust the distance between the seat and the pedals.** Your seat should be as far back as possible while still allowing you to fully depress the pedals. The seatback should be adjusted so that your arms are slightly bent when you hold the steering wheel;
- **adjust the position of your headrest.** For maximum safety, your head must be as close as possible to the headrest;
- **adjust the height of the seat.** This adjustment allows you to select the seat position which offers you the best possible view;
- **adjust the position of the steering wheel.**

Make sure that the rear bench seat is locked in position correctly so that the rear seat belts will operate correctly. ➔ 3.33.



Incorrectly adjusted or twisted seat belts may cause injuries in the event of an accident.

Use one seat belt per person, whether child or adult.

Even pregnant women should wear a seat belt. In this case, ensure that the lap belt is not exerting too much pressure on the abdomen, but do not allow any slack.

SEAT BELTS (2/5)

13622



Adjusting the seat belts

Sit with your back firmly against the seatback.

Shoulder strap **1** should be as close as possible to the base of the neck but not on it.

Lap belt **2** should be worn flat over the thighs and against the pelvis.

The belt should be worn so that it is as close as possible to your body, i.e.: avoid wearing heavy clothing or keeping bulky objects under the belts, etc.

Locking

Unwind the belt **slowly and smoothly** and ensure that buckle **3** locks into catch **5** (check that it is locked by pulling on buckle **3**).

If the belt jams, allow it to return slightly before attempting to unwind it again.

If your seat belt is completely jammed, pull slowly, but firmly, so that just over 3 cm unwinds. Allow it to return slightly before attempting to unwind it again.

If there is still a problem, contact an approved dealer.

Unlocking

Press button **4** and the seat belt will be rewound by the inertia reel. Guide the belt.


SEAT BELTS (3/5)



Driver's seat belt reminder and, depending on the vehicle, front passenger seat belt reminder

This appears on the central display when the ignition is switched on and if the driver's or front passenger's seat belt (as long as the passenger seat is occupied) is not fastened.

Depending on the vehicle, if the seat is occupied and one of these seat belts is not fastened or becomes unfastened while the vehicle is moving at a speed over approximately 12 mph (20 km/h),

the  warning light flashes and a beep sounds for approximately 120 seconds.

Note: an object placed on the passenger seat may activate the warning light in some cases, depending on the vehicle.

Rear seat belt reminder (depending on vehicle)


The **6** graphic is displayed on the instrument panel when the ignition is switched on. This informs the driver of the fastening status of each of the rear seat belts every time:

- the ignition is switched on;
- a door is opened;
- fastening or unfastening of a rear seat belt.




Understanding the graphic **6**:

- indicator green: seatbelt fastened;
- indicator in red: the seat is occupied and the seat belt is not fastened;
- indicator grey: seat not occupied.


The  warning light on the central display also appears when the ignition is switched on, if a rear seat is occupied and the seat belt is not fastened.

When the vehicle speed is less than approximately 12 mph (20 km/h), the

 warning light on the central display appears if a rear seat is occupied and the seat belt is not fastened.

It is accompanied by the **6** symbol which appears for approximately 60 seconds each time one of the rear seat belts is fastened or unfastened.

When the vehicle speed exceeds approximately 12 mph (20 km/h), if one of the rear seat belts is or becomes unfastened during the journey:

- the  warning light flashes on the central display; and
- a beep sounds for around 120 seconds; and
- the **6** symbol is displayed for approximately 180 seconds and the symbol for the seat concerned changes to red.

Always make sure that the rear passengers are properly fastened and that the number of fastened seat belts indicated corresponds to the number of rear seats occupied.

Note: in some cases the alerts may be activated if an object is placed on one of the rear seats, depending on the vehicle.

SEAT BELTS (4/5)



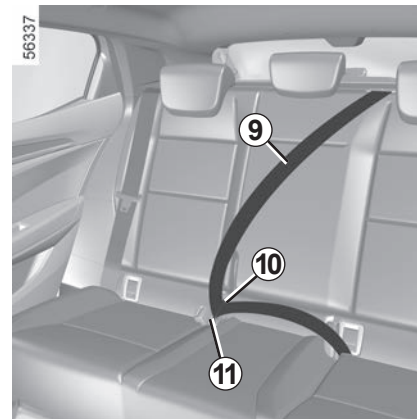
Adjusting the height of the front seat belts

Use button **7** to adjust the seat belt height so that the shoulder strap is worn as shown previously. Press the button **7** and raise or lower the seat belt. Make sure that the seat belt is locked in position correctly after you have adjusted it.



Rear side seat belts **8**

The belts are locked, unlocked and adjusted in the same way as the front belts.



Rear centre seat belt **9**

Slowly unwind belt **9**.

Fasten the tongue **10** in the red buckle **11**.



Check that the rear seat belts are positioned and operating correctly each time the rear bench seat is moved.

SEAT BELTS (5/5)

The following information applies to the vehicle's front and rear seat belts.



- No modification may be made to the component parts of the originally fitted restraint system: seat belts, seats and their mountings. For special operations (e.g. fitting child seats), contact an authorised dealer.
- Do not use devices which allow any slack in the belts (e.g. clothes pegs, clips, etc.): a seat belt which is worn too loosely may cause injury in the event of an accident.
- Never wear the shoulder strap under your arm or behind your back.
- Never use the same belt for more than one person and never hold a baby or child on your lap with your seat belt around them.
- The belt should never be twisted.
- Following an accident, have the seat belts checked and replaced if necessary. Always replace your seat belts as soon as they show any signs of wear.
- When the rear bench seat is being put back, make sure that the seat belts and buckles are correctly positioned so that they can be used properly.
- Make sure that the buckle is inserted into the appropriate catch.
- Ensure that no objects are placed in the area around the seat belt catch as they could prevent it from being properly secured.
- Make sure the seat belt catch is properly positioned (it should not be hidden away, crushed or flattened by people or objects).

METHODS OF RESTRAINT IN ADDITION TO THE FRONT SEAT BELTS (1/6)

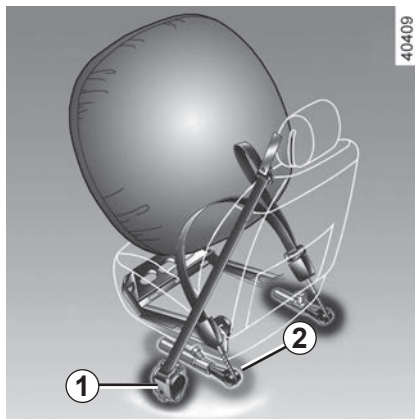
These are made up of:

- **seat belt inertia reel pretensioners;**
- **central seat belt pretensioners;**
- **chest-level load limiters;**
- **airbags driver and passenger front.**

These systems are designed to act independently or together when the vehicle is subjected to a frontal impact.

Depending on the severity of the impact, the system can trigger:

- seat belt locking;
- the seat belt inertia reel pretensioner (which engages to correct seat belt slack);
- lap seat belt pretensioners to hold the occupant in their seat;
- the front airbag.



Pretensioners

The pretensioners hold the seat belt against the body, holding the occupant more securely against the seat, thus increasing the seat belt's efficiency.

In the event of a severe frontal impact and if the ignition is switched on, the system may engage the following depending on the force of the impact:

- the seat belt inertia reel pretensioner **1** which instantly retracts the seat belt;
- the lap seat belt inertia reel pretensioner **2** on the front seats.



– Have the entire restraint system checked following an accident.

– No operation whatsoever is permitted on any part of the system (pretensioners, airbags, computers, wiring) and the system components must not be reused on any other vehicle, even if identical.

– Only qualified personnel from our Network may work on the airbags; otherwise the system may trigger accidentally and cause injury.

– The electric trigger system may only be tested by a specially trained technician using special equipment.

– When the vehicle is scrapped, contact an approved dealer for disposal of the pretensioner and airbags gas generators.

METHODS OF RESTRAINT IN ADDITION TO THE FRONT SEAT BELTS (2/6)

Load limiter



Above a certain severity of impact, this mechanism is used to limit the force of the belt against the body so that it is at an acceptable level.

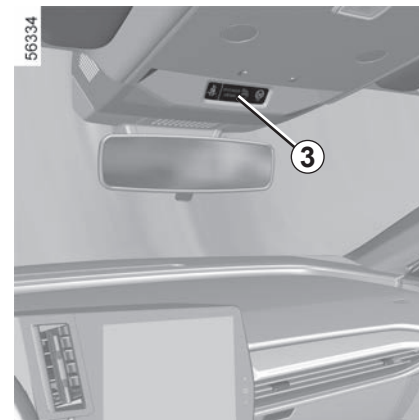
driver and passenger front Airbags


Fitted to the driver and passenger sides.

A symbol on the lower section of the windscreen indicates if this equipment is present (depending on the vehicle).

Each airbag system consists of:

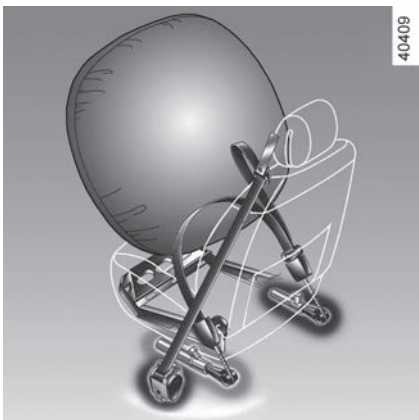
- an airbag and gas generator fitted on the steering wheel for the driver and in the dashboard for the passenger;
- an electronic unit for monitoring the system controlling the gas generator electrical trigger;
- remote sensors;
- control warning lights, displayed on the roof console **3**:
 -  lit up, passenger airbag activated;
 -  lit up, passenger airbag disabled.





The airbag system uses pyrotechnic principles. This explains why, when the airbag inflates, it will generate heat, produce smoke (this does not mean that a fire is about to start) and make a banging noise. In a situation where an airbag is required, it will inflate immediately and this may cause some minor, superficial grazing to the skin or other problems.

METHODS OF RESTRAINT IN ADDITION TO THE FRONT SEAT BELTS (3/6)



Operation

This system is only operational when the ignition is switched on.

In a severe frontal impact, the airbags inflate rapidly, cushioning the impact of the driver's head and chest against the steering wheel and of the front passenger against the dashboard. The airbags then deflate immediately so that the passengers are not in any way hindered from leaving the vehicle.

Operating faults



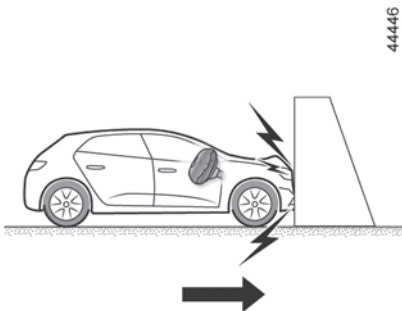
This warning light comes on when the engine is started and then goes out after approximately 65 seconds.

If it does not come on when the ignition is switched on or if it stays on, there is a fault in the system.

Contact your approved Dealer as soon as possible.

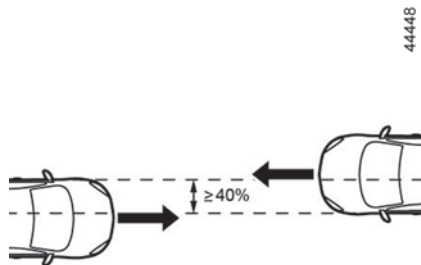
Your protection will be reduced until this fault is rectified.

METHODS OF RESTRAINT IN ADDITION TO THE FRONT SEAT BELTS (4/6)

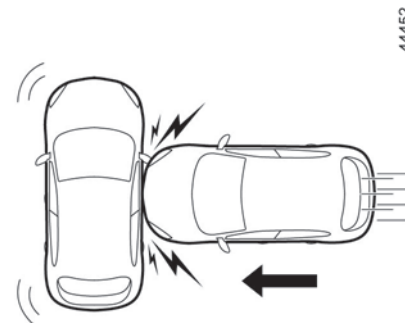


The following conditions will trigger the pretensioners or airbags.

In a frontal impact against a rigid (non-deformable) surface at an impact speed equal to or greater than **16 mph (25 km/h)**.



In a frontal impact with another vehicle of an equivalent or higher category, with an impact area equal to or greater than 40%, where the speed of both vehicles is equal to or greater than **25 mph (40 km/h)**.



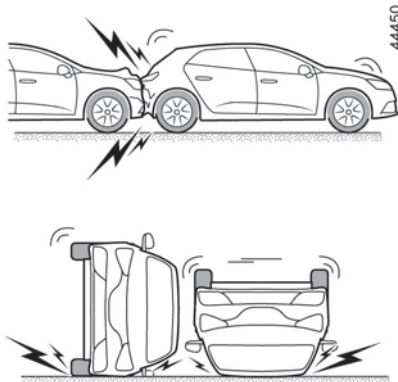
In a side impact with another vehicle of an equivalent or higher category, at an impact speed equal to or greater than **31 mph (50 km/h)**.

METHODS OF RESTRAINT IN ADDITION TO THE FRONT SEAT BELTS (5/6)



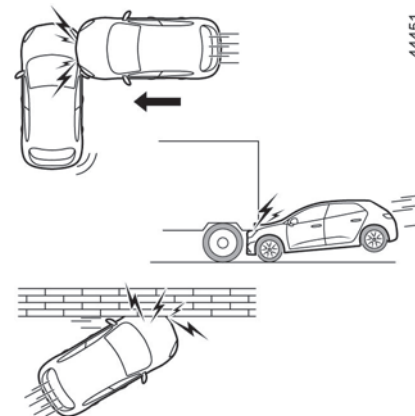
In the following examples, the pretensioners or the airbags could operate:

- impact under vehicle such as pavement;
- potholes;
- drop or hard landing;
- stones;
- ...



In the following examples, the pretensioners or airbags might not operate:

- rear impact, however severe;
- the vehicle overturning;



- side impact to the front or rear of the vehicle;
- frontal impact, under the tail of a lorry;
- frontal impact against an obstacle with a sharp angle;
- ...

METHODS OF RESTRAINT IN ADDITION TO THE FRONT SEAT BELTS (6/6)

All of the warnings below are given so that the airbag is not obstructed in any way when it is inflated and also to prevent the risk of serious injuries caused by items which may be dislodged when it inflates.



Warnings concerning the driver's airbag

- Do not modify the steering wheel or the steering wheel boss.
- Do not cover the steering wheel boss under any circumstances.
- Do not attach any objects (badge, logo, clock, telephone holder, etc.) to the steering wheel boss.
- The steering wheel must not be removed (except by qualified personnel from our Network).
- Do not sit too close to the steering wheel when driving: sit with your arms slightly bent (see “Adjusting your driving position” ➔ 1.44). This will allow sufficient space for the airbag to deploy correctly and be fully effective.

Warnings concerning the passenger airbag

- **Fitting seat covers is prohibited in the front seats as this could affect the operation of the airbag passenger.**
- Do not attach or glue any objects (badge, logo, clock, telephone holder, etc.) to the dashboard on or near the airbag.
- Do not place anything between the dashboard and the passenger (pet, umbrella, walking stick, parcels, etc.).
- The passenger must not put his or her feet on the dashboard or seat as there is a risk that serious injuries may occur. In general, parts of the body should be kept away from the dashboard (knees, hands, head, etc.).

METHODS OF RESTRAINT IN ADDITION TO THE REAR SEAT BELTS

These are made up of:

- **side seat belt inertia reel pretensioners;**
- **chest force limiters.**

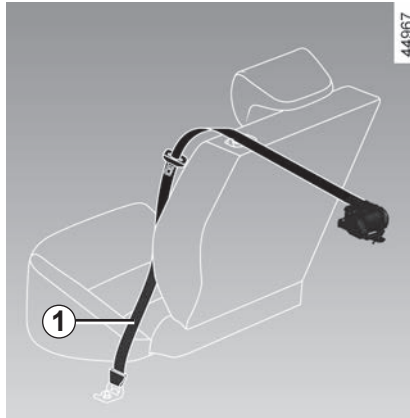
These systems are designed to act independently or together when the vehicle is subjected to a frontal impact.

Depending on the severity of the impact, the system can trigger:

- seat belt locking;
- the seat belt inertia reel pretensioner (which engages to correct seat belt slack).

Force limiter

Above a certain severity of impact, this mechanism is used to limit the force of the belt against the body so that it is at an acceptable level.



Side seat belt pretensioners

The pretensioners hold the seat belt against the body, holding the occupant more securely against the seat, thus increasing the seat belt's efficiency.

With the ignition on, following a significant frontal impact and depending on the severity of the impact, the system may trigger the seat belt inertia reel pretensioner **1**, which instantly retracts the seat belt.



– Have the entire restraint system checked following an accident.

– No operation whatsoever is permitted on any part of the system (pretensioners, airbags, computers, wiring) and the system components must not be reused on any other vehicle, even if identical.

– Only qualified personnel from our Network may work on the airbags; otherwise the system may trigger accidentally and cause injury.

– The electric trigger system may only be tested by a specially trained technician using special equipment.

– When the vehicle is scrapped, contact an approved dealer for disposal of the pretensioner and airbags gas generators.

SIDE PROTECTION DEVICES

Side Airbag

This airbag is fitted to each of the front seats and is activated at the sides of the seats (door side) to protect the occupants in the event of a severe side impact.

Curtain Airbag

These are airbags fitted along the sides of the vehicle in the ceiling which trigger along the front and rear door side windows to protect the passengers in case of a severe side impact.

Central Airbag

This airbag is fitted to the driver's seat and is deployed between the driver's seat and the passenger seat in order to protect the driver and their passenger in the event of a severe side impact.

It also spreads out to protect the driver, if they are the only one in the front, in the event of a severe side impact.



Warning regarding the side airbag and central airbag

– **Fitting seat covers is prohibited in the front seats as this could affect the operation of the airbag passenger.**

- Do not place any accessories, objects or even pets between the seatback, the door and the internal fittings. Do not cover the seatback with objects such as clothes or accessories. This may prevent the airbag from operating correctly or cause injury when the airbag is deployed.
- Do not drive with the central armrest in the open position, this could affect the correct operation of the central airbag and/or cause injury when it is deployed.
- Do not place any objects on the cover of the central armrest storage compartment, this could affect the correct operation of the central airbag and/or cause injury when it is deployed.
- Do not let any objects hang out of the central armrest storage compartment, this could affect the correct operation of the central airbag and/or cause injury when it is deployed.
- No work or modification whatsoever may be carried out on the seat or internal fittings, except by qualified personnel from an approved dealer.
- The airbags deploy through the slits in the front seatbacks (door side and centre console side): never insert any objects into these slits.

ADDITIONAL METHODS OF RESTRAINT

All of the warnings below are given so that the airbag is not obstructed in any way when it is inflated and also to prevent the risk of serious injuries caused by items which may be dislodged when it inflates.



The airbag is designed to complement the action of the seat belt. Both the airbag and the seat belt are integral parts of the same protection system. It is therefore essential to wear seat belts at all times. If seat belts are not worn, the occupants are exposed to the risk of serious injury in the event of an accident. It may also increase the risk of minor superficial injuries occurring when the airbag is deployed, although such minor injuries are always possible with airbags.

If the vehicle should overturn or suffer a rear impact, however severe, the pretensioners and airbags are not always triggered. Shocks to the underbody of the vehicle, from pavements, potholes, stones etc. can all trigger these systems.

- Work and modifications on the complete airbag system (airbags, pretensioners, ECU, wiring harness, etc.), are **strictly prohibited** (except by qualified Network personnel).
- To ensure that the system is in good working order and to avoid accidental triggering of the system which may cause injury, only qualified Network personnel may work on the airbag system.
- As a safety precaution, have the airbag system checked if your vehicle has been involved in an accident, or is stolen or broken into.
- When selling or lending the vehicle, inform the user of these points and hand over this driver's handbook with the vehicle.
- When scrapping your vehicle, contact your approved dealer for disposal of the gas generator(s).

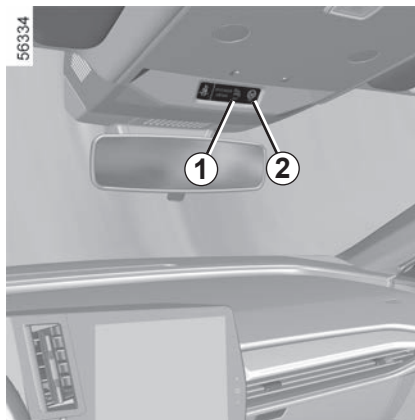
PASSENGER DETECTION SYSTEM (1/4)

Depending on the vehicle, the passenger detection system automatically manages the activation and deactivation of the passenger airbag according to whether the front passenger seat is occupied.

The passenger airbag is automatically disabled if a child seat is fitted in the front passenger seat or if the seat is not occupied.



Before fitting a child seat on the front passenger seat, consult the different types of seats ➔ 1.64 and fitting methods ➔ 1.68.

To find out the type of child seat authorised for use on the front passenger seat ➔ 1.70 ➔ 1.73.





Operation

After an initialisation phase of approximately 5 seconds, the **1** and **2** warning lights let you check the activation status of the passenger airbag:

-  **1** warning light on, the passenger airbag is disabled. In this case, the warning light stays on continuously;
-  **2** warning light on, the passenger airbag is activated. In this case, the warning light stays on for approximately 65 seconds.

After the initialisation phase, if the system detects a change of status (e.g. passenger seat occupied when the ignition is switched on, then not occupied), the following messages are displayed on the instrument panel:

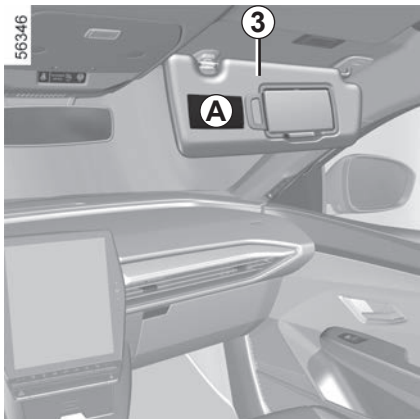
- “Passenger airbag on” accompanied by the  warning light;
- or
- “Passenger airbag off” accompanied by the  warning light.



DANGER

After fitting a rear-facing child seat, check that the airbag is disabled (**1** warning light on).

PASSENGER DETECTION SYSTEM (2/4)




The markings on the dashboard and the labels **A** on each side of the passenger sun visor **3** (such as the label above) remind you that you must not place a child in a rear-facing seat when the passenger airbag is activated.

57809

A



PASSENGER DETECTION SYSTEM (3/4)


If the  activation warning light is on when a rear-facing child seat is fitted:

- switch off the ignition;
- remove the child seat from the passenger seat;
- remove any additional elements that may be located between the child seat and the passenger seat;
- refit the child seat according to the instructions of the child seat manufacturer;
- start the vehicle.

If the problem persists, position the child seat at the rear and contact an approved dealer.



Never switch off the ignition before the vehicle has stopped completely. Once the engine has stopped, the brake servo, power-assisted steering, etc., and the passive safety devices such as the airbags and pretensioners will no longer operate.

If the  deactivation warning light is on while an adult passenger is seated in the front passenger seat, it may not be correctly fitted.

Perform the following actions to allow the system to detect the passenger:

- remove any additional elements from the seat base, such as beach towels, seat covers, etc.;
- make sure that the seat back is not tilted too far back;
- have the passenger sit straight on the seat, centred on the seat cushion, with their legs comfortably extended;
- leave the passenger seated in this position for two to three minutes after the activation warning light comes on.

If the problem persists, have the passenger sit in the rear and contact an approved dealer.



DANGER

After fitting a rear-facing child seat, check that the airbag is disabled (**1** warning light on).

PASSENGER DETECTION SYSTEM (4/4)

Additional factors affecting the operation of the system

Seat belts help keeping the passenger in position on the seat during vehicle manoeuvring and braking. This helps the passenger detection system maintain the passenger airbag status.

A thick layer of additional material (thick coat, cushion, large object placed in the passenger's rear pocket, heating or massage device) may hinder the correct operation of the passenger detection system.

Note: an object placed on the passenger seat base may activate the warning light in some cases.

A wet seat may affect the effectiveness of the passenger detection system. If the front passenger seat is wet, dry it immediately.



Warning concerning the passenger airbag: fitting of seat covers prohibited in the front seats.

CHILD SAFETY: General information (1/2)

Carrying children

Please ensure that you comply with the legislation of your country.

Children, and adults, must be correctly seated and strapped in for all journeys. The children being carried in your vehicle are your responsibility.

A child is not a miniature adult. Children are at risk of specific injuries as their muscles and bones have not yet finished growing. The seat belt alone would not provide suitable protection. Use an approved child seat and ensure you use it correctly.



To prevent the doors being opened, use the "Child lock" feature. ➔ 1.30.



A collision at 31 mph (50 km/h) is the same as falling a distance of 10 metres.

Transporting a child without a restraint is the equivalent of allowing him or her to play on a fourth-floor balcony without railings.

Never travel with a child held in your arms.

In the event of an accident, you will not be able to keep hold of the child, even if you yourself are wearing a seat belt.

If your vehicle has been involved in a road accident, replace the child seat and have the seat belts and ISOFIX anchorage points checked.



Driver's responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle

Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone on your vehicle, even for a short time.

They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or by locking the doors.

Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.

RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.

CHILD SAFETY: General information (2/2)

Using a child seat

The level of protection offered by the child seat depends on its ability to restrain your child and on its installation. Incorrect installation compromises the protection it offers the child in the event of harsh braking or an impact.

Before purchasing a child seat, check that it complies with the regulations for the country you are in and that it can be fitted in your vehicle. Consult an approved dealer to find out which seats are recommended for your vehicle.

The regulations on transporting children are specific to each country. The use of a child seat during transport depends on the age and/or the size and/or weight of the child.

For children who do not need to be transported in a child seat, make sure that the seat belt is correctly adjusted and fastened.

In all cases, you must comply with the regulations of the particular country you are in.

Before fitting a child seat, read the manual and respect its instructions. If you experience any difficulties during installation, contact the manufacturer of the equipment. Keep the instructions with the seat.

Set a good example by always fastening your seat belt and teaching your child:

- to strap themselves in correctly;
- to always get in and out of the car at the kerb, away from busy traffic.

Do not use a second-hand child seat or one without an instruction manual.

Check that there are no objects in the vicinity of the child seat which could impede its operation.



Never leave a child unattended in the vehicle.

Check that your child is always strapped in and that the belt or safety harness used is correctly set and adjusted. Avoid wearing bulky clothing which could cause the belts to slacken.

Never let your child put their head or arms out of the window.

Check that the child is in the correct position for the entire journey, especially if asleep.

CHILD SAFETY: choosing a child seat



31235

Rear-facing child seats

A baby's head is, proportionally, heavier than that of an adult and its neck is very fragile. Transport the child in this position for as long as possible (until the age of 2 at the very least). It supports both the head and the neck.

Choose a bucket type seat for best side protection and change it as soon as the child's head is higher than the shell.



38824

Forward-facing child seats

Up to 18 kg or 4 years, the child may travel on a forward-facing seat.

Choose your seat according to the child's size: their head and abdomen are the areas which must be most protected. A forward-facing child seat which is firmly attached to the vehicle will reduce the risk of impact to the head. Ensure your child travels in a forward-facing seat with a harness for as long as their size permits.

Choose a bucket type seat for optimum side protection.



31234

Booster cushions

From 15 kg or 4 years, the child can travel using a booster seat, which will enable the seat belt to be adapted to suit his/her size and shape. The booster seat cushion must be fitted with guides to position the seat belt on the child's thighs rather than the stomach. It is recommended that you use a seat-back fitted with a belt strap guide which can be adjusted in terms of height to position the seat belt in the centre of the shoulder. It must never rest on the neck or on the arm.

Choose a bucket type seat for optimum side protection.

CHILD SAFETY: choosing a child seat mounting (1/3)

There are two ways of attaching child seats: via the seat belt or using the ISOFIX system.

Attachment via the seat belt

The seat belt must be adjusted to ensure that it is effective in the event of harsh braking or an impact.

Ensure that the strap paths indicated by the child seat manufacturer are respected.

Always check that the seat belt is correctly fastened by pulling it up, then pulling it out fully whilst pressing on the child seat.

Check that the seat is correctly held by moving it from side to side and back to front: the seat should remain firmly fixed.

Check that the child seat has not been installed at an angle and that it is not resting against a window.



Do not use the child seat if it may unfasten the seat belt restraining it: the base of the seat must not rest on the buckle and/or catch of the seat belt.



The seat belt must never be twisted or the tension relieved.

Never pass the shoulder strap under the arm or behind the back.

Check that the seat belt has not been damaged by sharp edges.

If the seat belt does not operate normally, it will not protect the child.

Consult an approved dealer.

Do not use this seat until the seat belt has been repaired.

CHILD SAFETY: choosing a child seat mounting (2/3)

Attachment using the ISOFIX system

Approved child seats ISOFIX are standardised in accordance with current regulations if any of the four cases below applies:

- ISOFIX universal 3-point forward-facing seat;
- ISOFIX semi-universal 2-point seat;
- specific;
- i-Size which has either:
 - a strap which attaches to the third ring of the seat concerned;
 - or a strut that rests on the vehicle floor, compatible with the approved seat i-Size, the role of which is to prevent the child seat from moving in the event of a collision.

In the latter three cases check that your child seat can be installed by consulting the list of compatible vehicles.



No modifications may be made to the component parts of the restraint system (ISOFIX seat belts, seats and their mountings) originally fitted.

Attach the child seat with the ISOFIX locks, if these are provided. The ISOFIX system allows quick, easy, safe fitting.

The ISOFIX system consists of two rings and, in some cases, a third ring.



The ISOFIX anchorage points have been exclusively designed for child seats with the ISOFIX system.

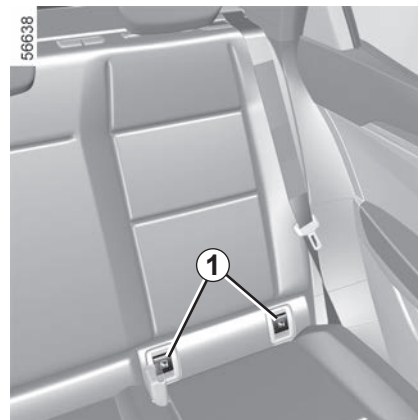
Never fit a different type of child seat, seat belt or other objects to these fittings.


Check that nothing is obstructing the anchorage points.

If your vehicle has been involved in a road accident, have the ISOFIX anchorage points checked and replace your child seat.

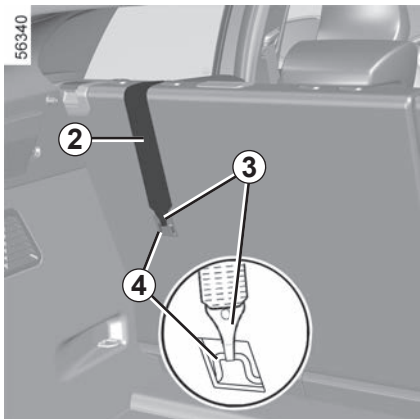


Before using an ISOFIX child seat that you purchased for another vehicle, check that its installation is authorised. Consult the list of vehicles which can be fitted with the seat from the equipment manufacturer.



The two rings **1** are located between the seatback and the seat base of the seat and are identified by a  symbol.

CHILD SAFETY: choosing a child seat mounting (3/3)




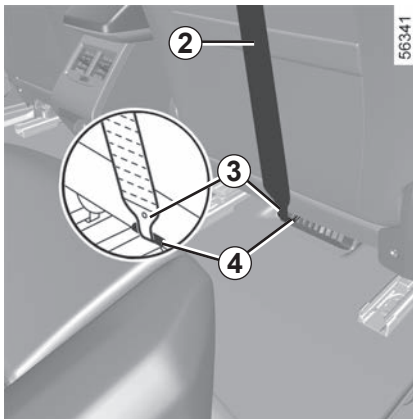
Attachment using the ISOFIX system (continued)

The third ring **4** is used to attach the upper strap **2** on some child seats.


Rear seats

The upper strap **2** should be positioned between the seatback and the rear parcel shelf. To do so, remove the rear parcel shelf ➔ 3.34.

Attach the **3** hook on one of the **4** rings marked with the  symbol.



Front passenger seat

Attach the **3** hook of the upper strap **2** to the ring **4** marked with the  symbol.

All seats

Pull the upper strap **2** so that the back of the child seat comes into contact with the back of the vehicle seat.



The ISOFIX anchorage points have been exclusively designed for child seats with the ISOFIX system. Never fit a different type of child seat, seat belt or other objects to these anchorage points.

Check that nothing is obstructing the anchorage points.

If your vehicle has been involved in a road accident, have the ISOFIX anchorage points checked and replace your child seat.



Check that the seatback of the forward-facing child seat is in contact with the seatback of the vehicle seat. In this case, the child seat may not always rest on the seat base of the vehicle seat.



The child seat strap **must** be attached to the corresponding ring.

CHILD SAFETY: fitting a child seat: general information (1/2)

Some seats are not suitable for fitting child seats.

The diagrams on pages ➔ 1.70 and ➔ 1.73 show you where to fit a child seat.



Fit the child seat in a rear seat wherever possible.

Make sure the child seat or the child's feet do not prevent the front seat from locking correctly ➔ 1.38.

Check that when installing the child seat in the vehicle it is not at risk of coming loose from its base.

If you have to remove the headrest, check that it is correctly stored so that it does not come loose under harsh braking or impact.

Always attach the child seat to the vehicle even if it is not in use so that it does not come loose under harsh braking or impact.

The types of child seat indicated may not be available. Before using a different child seat, check with the manufacturer that it can be fitted.

In the front seat

The laws concerning children travelling in the front passenger seat differ in every country. Consult the legislation in force and follow the indications on the diagram on the following page.

Before fitting a child seat in this seat (if authorised):

- lower the seat belt as far as possible;
- move the seat as far back as possible;
- gently tilt the seatback away from vertical (approximately 25°);
- on equipped vehicles, raise the seat base as far as possible.

Always fully raise the seat headrest so that it does not interfere with the child seat ➔ 1.37.

After installing the child seat, when this is possible, you can move the vehicle seat forward if necessary (so as to leave enough space in the rear seats for passengers or other child seats). For a rear-facing child seat, do not let it touch the dashboard or move it to the furthest forward position.

Do not change other settings after installing the child seat.



RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY:

after fitting a rear-facing child seat in this seat, make sure that the airbag is disabled ➔ 1.58 ➔ 1.76.

CHILD SAFETY: fitting a child seat: general information (2/2)

In the rear side seat

A carrycot can be installed across the vehicle and will take up at least two seats. Position the child with his or her feet nearest the door.

Move the front seat as far forward as possible to install a rear-facing child seat, then move back the seat in front as far as it will go, although without allowing it to come into contact with the child seat.

For the safety of the child in the forward-facing position:

- move the relevant seat backwards as far as possible;
- move the seat in front of the child forwards, and set the position of the seatback to avoid contact between the seat and the child's legs.



Make sure the child seat or the child's feet do not prevent the front seat from locking correctly ➔ 1.38.

Always remove the headrest from the rear seat on which the child seat is positioned ➔ 3.32. If necessary, position the rear seat as far back as possible. This must be done before fitting the child seat. Check that the child seat is resting against the back of the rear seat.



When fitting a child seat (group 2 or 3 booster seat), check that the seat belts operate (wind) correctly ➔ 1.44. If necessary, adjust the position of the vehicle seat.

Rear centre seat

Check that the belt is suitable for securing your child seat. Consult an approved dealer.



A child seat with a floor support must never be installed on the rear centre seat.

RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.



Fit the child seat in a rear seat wherever possible.

To install an ISOFIX seat in this seat, detach the central seat belt by hand before engaging the bolts.

CHILD SEATS: attachment by seat belt (1/3)

The table below summarises the information already shown on the diagram on the next page, to ensure the regulations in force are respected.

Five-seater version					
Type of child seat	Weight of the child	Front passenger seat		Rear side seats	Rear centre seat
		With airbag disabled	With airbag activated		
Carrycot fitted across the vehicle Group 0	< 10 kg	X	X	U (2)	U (2)
Rear-facing shell seat Groups 0 or 0 +	< 10 kg and < 13 kg	U (1) (5)	X	U (3)	U (3) (6)
Shell seat/rear-facing seat Groups 0+ and 1	< 13 kg and 9 to 18 kg	U (1) (5)	X	U (3)	U (3) (6)
Forward-facing seat Group 1	9 to 18 kg	U (5)	X	U (4)	U (4) (6)
Booster seat Groups 2 and 3	15 to 25 kg and 22 to 36 kg	U (5)	X	U (4)	U (4)



(1) RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: after fitting a rear-facing child seat in this seat, make sure that the front passenger airbag is disabled ➔ 1.58 ➔ 1.76.

CHILD SEATS: attachment by seat belt (2/3)

X = Seat not suitable for fitting child seats of this type.

U = Seat allowing a child seat with “Universal” approval to be attached by the seat belt; check that it can be fitted.

- (2) A carrycot can be installed across the vehicle and will take up at least two seats. Position the child with his or her feet nearest the door.
- (3) If necessary, position the vehicle seat as far back as possible. In order to install a rear-facing child seat, move the front seat as far forward as possible, then move the front seat back as far as it will go, without allowing it to come into contact with the child seat.
- (4) In all situations, remove the rear headrest of the seat on which the child seat is positioned. This must be done before fitting the child seat ➔ 3.32. Move the seat in front of the child forwards, move the seatback forward to avoid contact between the seat and the child’s legs.
- (5) Raise the seat to the maximum and position it as far back as possible, tilting the seatback slightly (approximately 25°).



(6) RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: a child seat with a floor support must never be fitted.

CHILD SEATS: attachment by seat belt (3/3)



56342



Check the status of the airbag before fitting a child seat or allowing a passenger to use the seat.



Seat not suitable for fitting child seats.

Child seat attached using the belt



Seat which allows a child seat with “Universal” approval to be attached by a seat belt.



RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: after fitting a rear-facing child seat in this seat, make sure that the front passenger airbag is disabled ➔ 1.58 ➔ 1.76.

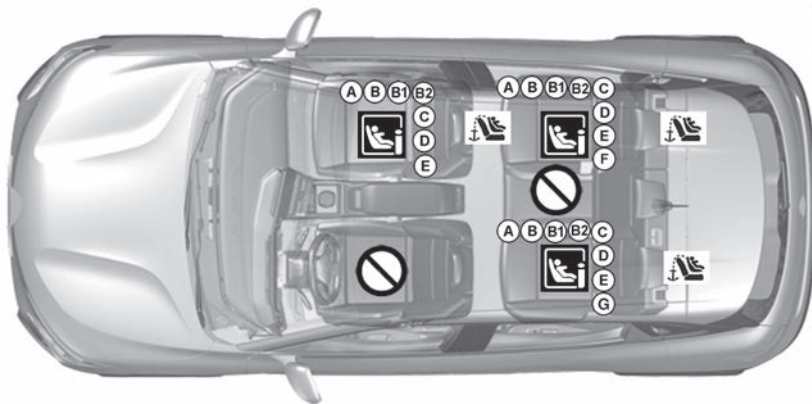


Using a child safety system which is not approved for this vehicle will not correctly protect the baby or child. They risk serious or even fatal injury.



Do not fit a child seat when the large seat back is in the folded position.

CHILD SEATS: attachment using the ISOFIX SYSTEM (1/3)



For the front passenger seat, the use of a child seat with a floor support is recommended to avoid triggering the seat belt warning signal.



Using a child safety system which is not approved for this vehicle will not correctly protect the baby or child. They risk serious or even fatal injury.



Fitting a seat ISOFIX in the rear-left seat means the middle seat cannot be used. The central seat belt will no longer be either accessible or useable.



RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: after fitting a rear facing child seat on the front passenger seat, check that the airbag has been deactivated ➔ 1.58 ➔ 1.76.



Seat which does not allow a child seat to be fitted.

Child seat fitted using the ISOFIX mounting



Seat which allows a ISOFIX or i-Size child seat to be attached.



The front and rear seats are equipped with an anchorage point allowing a universal forward-facing child seat ISOFIX to be attached. The anchoring points are located on the passenger seatback for the front seat and on the bench seatback for the rear seats.



Do not fit a child seat when the large seat back is in the folded position.



Fit the child seat in a rear seat wherever possible. To install an ISOFIX seat in this seat, unbuckle the seat belt by hand before engaging the bolts.

CHILD SEATS: attachment using the ISOFIX SYSTEM (2/3)

The table below summarises the information already shown on the diagram on the previous page, to ensure the regulations in force are respected.

Type of child seat	Weight of the child	Size of seat [fixture]	Front passenger seat		Rear side seats	Rear centre seat
			With airbag disabled	With airbag activated		
Carrycot fitted across the vehicle Group 0	< 10 kg	F, G [L1, L2]	X	X	IL (2)	X
Rear-facing shell seat Groups 0 or 0 +	< 13 kg	E [R1]	IL (1) (3)	X	IL (4)	X
Rear-facing seat Groups 0+ and 1	< 13 kg and 9 to 18 kg	C, D [R3, R2]	IL (1) (3)	X	IL (4)	X
Forward-facing seat Group 1	9 to 18 kg	A, B, B1 [F3, F2, F2X]	IUF - IL (3)	X	IUF - IL (4) (5)	X
Booster seat Groups 2 and 3	15 to 25 kg and 22 to 36 kg	[B2]	IUF - IL (3)	X	IUF - IL (4) (5)	X
Seat i-Size			I - U (1) (3)	X	I - U (4) (5)	X

CHILD SEATS: attachment using the ISOFIX SYSTEM (3/3)

X = Seat not suitable for fitting child seats.

U = Seat allowing a child seat with “Universal” approval to be attached by the seat belt; check that it can be fitted.

IUF/IL = On equipped vehicles, seat which allows a child seat with “Universal/Semi-universal or vehicle-specific” approval to be fitted using the ISOFIX system; check that it can be fitted.

- (2) A carrycot can be installed across the vehicle and will take up at least two seats. Position the child with his or her feet nearest the door.
- (3) Raise the seat to the maximum and position it as far back as possible, tilting the seatback slightly (approximately 25°).
- (4) If necessary, position the vehicle seat as far back as possible. In order to install a rear-facing child seat, move the front seat as far forward as possible, then move the front seat back as far as it will go, without allowing it to come into contact with the child seat.
- (5) In all situations, remove the rear headrest of the seat on which the child seat is positioned. This must be done before fitting the child seat. Move the seat in front of the child forwards, move the seatback forward to avoid contact between the seat and the child's legs.

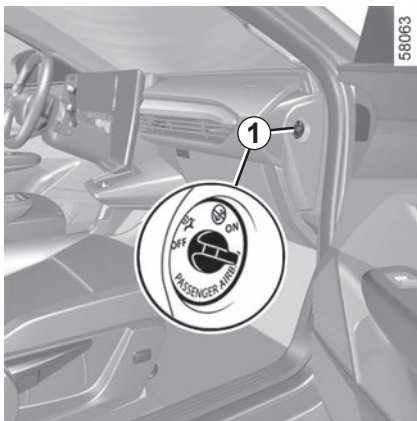
The size of the ISOFIX child seat is indicated by a letter:

- A, B, B1 [F3, F2, F2X]: for forward-facing seats in Group 1 (9 to 18 kg);
- [B2]: boosters in groups 2 and 3 (15 to 25 kg and 22 to 36 kg);
- C and D [R3 and R2]: rear-facing seats or shell seats in group 0+ (less than 13 kg) or group 1 (9 to 18 kg);
- E [R1]: rear-facing shell seats in group 0 (less than 10 kg) or 0+ (less than 13 kg);
- F, G [L1, L2]: carrycots in group 0 (less than 10 kg).



(1) RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: after fitting a rear-facing child seat in this seat, make sure that the front passenger airbag is disabled ➔ 1.58 ➔ 1.76.

CHILD SAFETY: deactivating, activating AIRBAG front passenger (1/3)

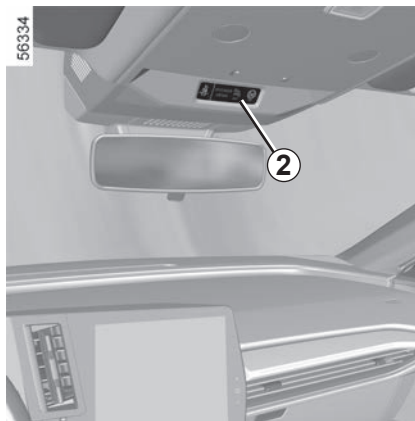


Deactivating the front passenger airbag

(depending on the vehicle)


Before installing a child seat on the front passenger seat:

- check that the child seat can be installed on this seat;
- it is essential **to deactivate** the airbag for a rear-facing child seat.



To deactivate the airbag: with the vehicle stationary and the ignition switched off, push and turn lock **1** to the **OFF** position.

When the ignition is switched on, it is **essential** to check that the warning

light  is illuminated on the display **2**.

This light remains permanently lit to let you know that you can fit a child seat.



The passenger airbag may only be activated or deactivated when the **vehicle is stationary with the ignition off**.

If it is interfered with when the vehicle is being driven, indicator lights



and  will come on.

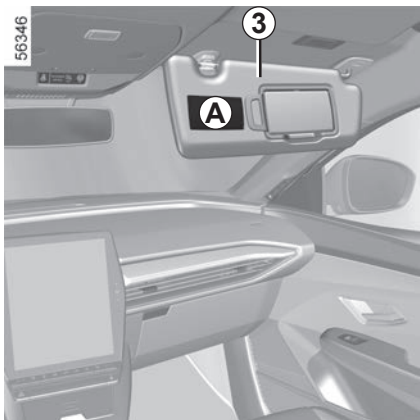
Switch the ignition off then on again to reset the airbag in accordance with the lock position.



DANGER

Since operation of the front passenger airbag is not compatible with the position of a rear-facing child seat, **NEVER** fit a rear-facing child restraint system in a seat protected by an **ACTIVATED** front **AIRBAG**. This can lead to the **DEATH** of the **CHILD** or **SERIOUS INJURY**.

CHILD SAFETY: deactivating, activating AIRBAG front passenger (2/3)



57809

A



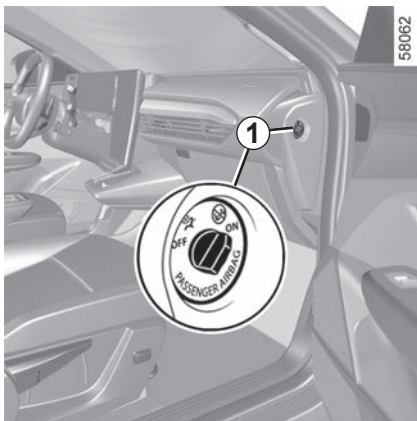
The markings on the dashboard and labels **A** on each side of the passenger sun visor **3** (example: label shown above) remind you of these instructions.



DANGER

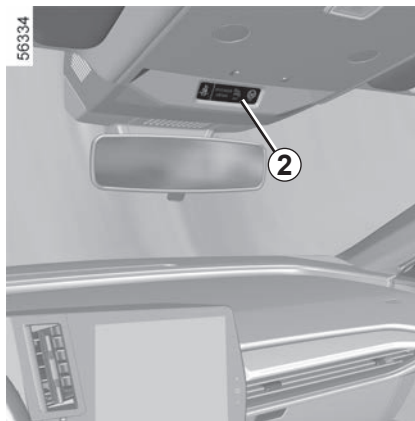
Since operation of the front passenger airbag is not compatible with the position of a rear-facing child seat, **NEVER** fit a rear-facing child restraint system in a seat protected by an **ACTIVATED** front **AIRBAG**. This can lead to the **DEATH** of the **CHILD** or **SERIOUS INJURY**.

CHILD SAFETY: deactivating, activating AIRBAG front passenger (3/3)



Activating the front passenger airbag (depending on the vehicle)

You should reactivate the airbag as soon as you remove the child seat from the front passenger seat to ensure the protection of the front passenger in the event of an impact.



To restart the airbag: vehicle stopped, ignition switched off, press and turn the lock to **1** position **ON**.

When the ignition is switched on, you **must** check that the warning light



is off and that the warning light



lights up on the display **2** after each start-up for around 1 minute.

The front passenger airbag is activated.

Operating faults

It is forbidden to fit a rear-facing child seat to the front passenger seat if the airbag activation/deactivation system is faulty.

Allowing any other passenger to sit in that seat is not recommended.

Contact your approved dealer as soon as possible.



The passenger airbag may only be activated or deactivated when the **vehicle is stationary with the ignition off**.

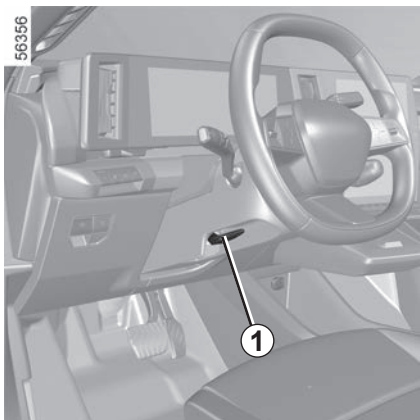
If it is interfered with when the vehicle is being driven, indicator lights



and  will come on.

Switch the ignition off then on again to reset the airbag in accordance with the lock position.

STEERING WHEEL (1/2)



Adjusting the steering wheel height and depth

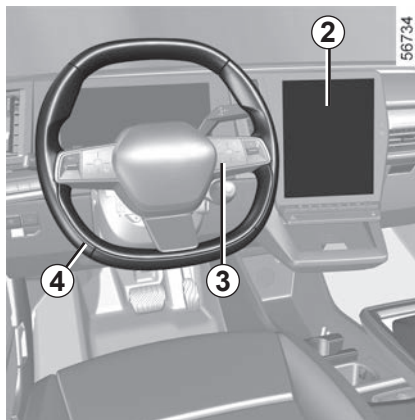
Lower the lever **1** and position the steering wheel in the required position.

Then, raise the lever fully, beyond the point of resistance to lock the steering wheel.

Make sure that the steering wheel is correctly locked.



For safety reasons, only adjust the steering wheel when the vehicle is stationary.



Steering wheel heating

(depending on vehicle)

This function heats the steering wheel **4**.

Operating principle

When the temperature is reached, the function regulates the temperature of the heated areas for approximately 30 minutes and then switches off automatically.

Activating the function

With the ignition on, press the **5** button on the multimedia screen **2**.



Deactivating the function

– Automatic:

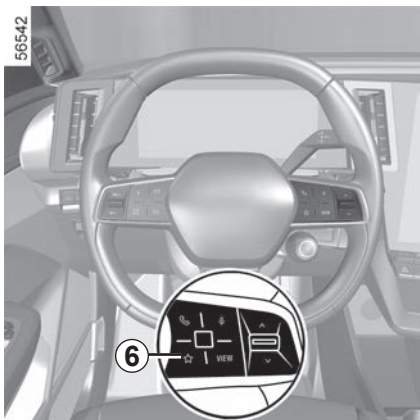
The function switches off automatically after the regulation phase of approximately 30 minutes.

– Manually:

To deactivate the function during the regulation phase, press the **5** button on the multimedia screen **2**.

Note: the function is also accessible via the **3** “Favourites” button on the steering wheel **4**.

STEERING WHEEL (2/2)



“Favourites” function

Depending on the vehicle, by pressing the steering wheel control **6**, you can activate the heated steering wheel according to the stored use settings that you have previously defined.

For more information on programming this function, please refer to the multimedia instructions.

Power-assisted steering

The variable power-assisted steering system is equipped with an electronic control system which alters the level of assistance to suit the vehicle speed.

Steering is made easier during parking manoeuvres (for added comfort) while the force needed to steer increases progressively as the speed rises (for enhanced safety at high speeds).



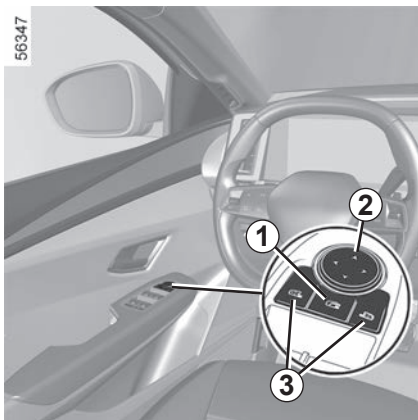
Never switch off the ignition when travelling downhill, and avoid doing so in normal driving (assistance is not provided).

Never leave the steering wheel on full lock when the vehicle is stationary.

With the engine switched off, or if there is a system fault, it is still possible to turn the steering wheel. The force required will be greater.

A noise may be heard when the steering wheel is moved quickly. This is normal.

REAR VIEW MIRRORS (1/3)



Door mirrors with electrical adjustment:

Select the rear view mirror using one of the switches **3**, then use the **2** switch to adjust it to the desired position.

Heated door mirrors

When the engine is started, mirror de-icing is activated with the rear screen de-icing/demisting.



For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments when the vehicle is stationary.

Electrical folding mirrors

The door mirrors will fold-out automatically when the vehicle is unlocked. The door mirrors fold in when the vehicle is locked.

You can deactivate/activate automatic folding of the door mirrors ➔ 1.108.

You can force folding by pressing the **1** switch. In this situation, the door mirrors will remain folded until the **1** button is pressed again, regardless of automatic folding.

Special case

When the rear view mirror has been manually deployed or folded back, it is possible to reset it to a usage position.

To do this, press the **1** switch. A mechanical tapping noise can be heard from the door mirror.

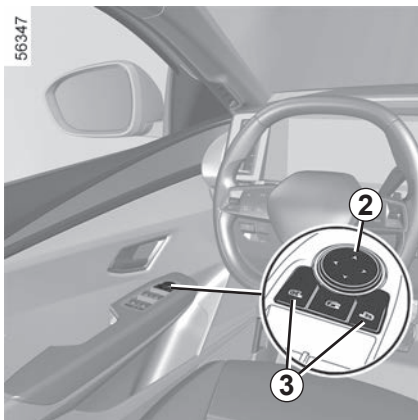
If a tapping noise cannot be heard, press once again on **1** switch until the tapping noise can be heard from the door mirror.



Objects observed in the door mirror glass are actually closer than they appear.

For your safety, take this into account in order to correctly assess the distance before any manoeuvre.

REAR VIEW MIRRORS (2/3)



Rear view mirrors which tilt in reverse gear

For vehicles equipped with the driver's seat with position memory, you can enter a specific setting for the door mirrors when reversing and store the position.

With the vehicle stationary and reverse gear engaged, select the rear view mirror using one of the switches **3** then, with the **2** switch, adjust it to the required position.

Returning to the driving position

Moving from reverse gear to a forward gear is done:

- approximately 9 seconds after reverse gear has been disengaged when the speed is lower than 6 mph (10 km/h);
- forward gear engaged when the speed is greater than 6 mph (10 km/h);
- when the engine is stopped.

Position memory

- Adjust the door mirrors (see previous paragraphs);
- refer to the multimedia instructions to access the settings memory. Save the settings.

The positions of the door mirrors in forward and reverse gear, and the position of the driver's seat are saved simultaneously.

Recalling the memorised position

Refer to the multimedia manual to access recall of the saved position.

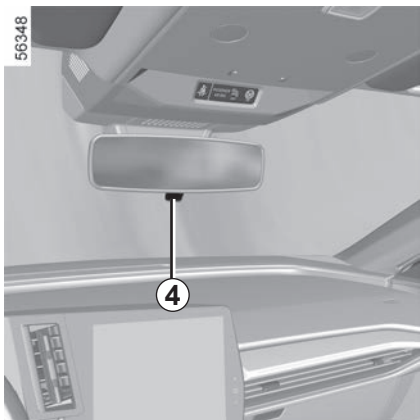
Select “Call back”.

The positions of the door mirrors in forward gear, reverse and of the front seats are recalled.



For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments when the vehicle is not being driven.

REAR VIEW MIRRORS (3/3)

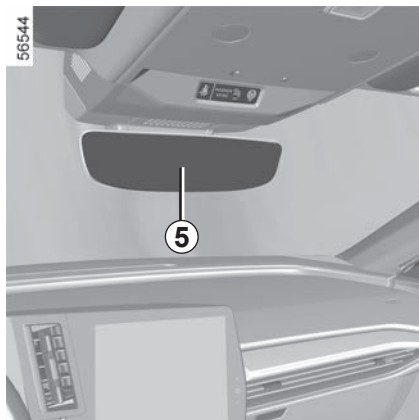


Interior rear view mirror

Its position can be adjusted.

Rear view mirror with lever 4

When driving at night, to avoid being dazzled by the headlights of the vehicle behind, depress the little lever located behind rear view mirror 4.



Auto-dimming rear view mirror 5

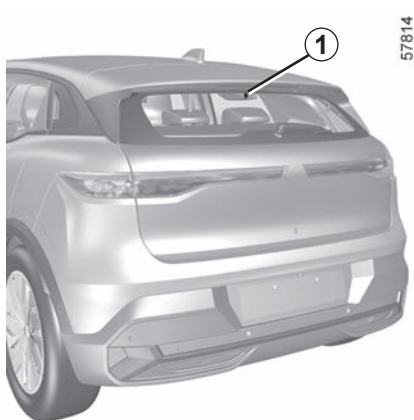
The rear view mirror automatically darkens when you are being followed by a vehicle using main beam headlights or in very bright lighting.

Camera rear view

Depending on the vehicle, your rear view mirror may be fitted with a display of the rear surroundings transmitted by the camera fitted behind the rear screen.

For more information ➔ 1.84.

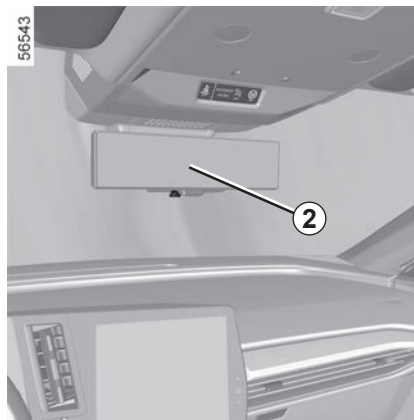
CAMERA REAR VIEW (1/4)



Depending on the vehicle, the rear view can be displayed by the camera **1**. Direct rear view by mirror remains available at all times.

The **1** camera is installed behind the rear screen in the wiper area.

Make sure that the **1** camera is not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, condensation etc.).



When the ignition is switched on, the rear view mirror **2** mounted on the roof centre console displays the view behind the vehicle that is transmitted by the camera **1**.

Note:

- the camera display **1** is transmitted only if the rear view mirror is in “screen” mode. For more information, see the “Operation” paragraph on the following pages;
- the rear view mirror **2** can be positioned left to right and upwards and downwards.



This function is an additional aid. It cannot, therefore, under any circumstances replace the vigilance or the responsibility of the driver.

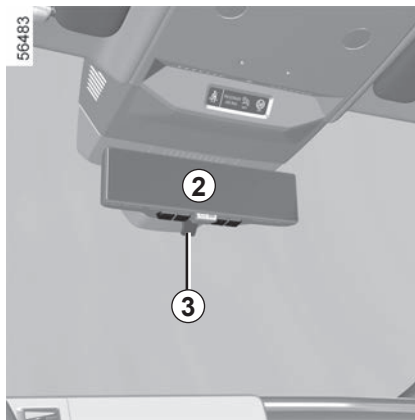
The driver should always be ready for sudden incidents while driving: always ensure that there are no small, narrow moving obstacles (such as a child, animal, pushchair, bicycle, stone, post, etc.) in the blind spot when manoeuvring.

CAMERA REAR VIEW (2/4)



Operation

The camera's field of vision does not cover the entire area behind the vehicle, particularly the blind spot area **A**.



Switching off the function

The display switches off immediately after the ignition is switched off.

Note: mirror mode remains available by activating the lever **3**.

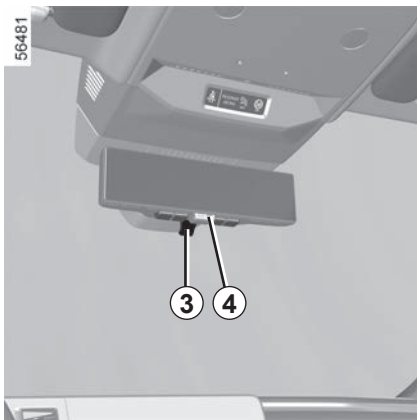
Depending on your vision, an adaptation time may be necessary to focus on the camera view display.

Objects which appear on the edge of rear view mirror **2** may appear distorted.

In very bright light (snow, vehicle in sunshine, etc.), the camera view may be partially disturbed.

In low brightness or poor weather, the image on the screen may be distorted.

CAMERA REAR VIEW (3/4)

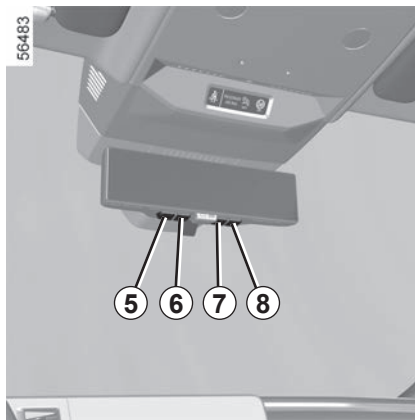


Operation

Use the lever **3** to switch between the mirror and the “screen” mode.

The green LED **4** as well as the pictogram displayed at the top right of the rear view mirror indicates that the screen mode is operating properly. It goes out if you switch change to mirror mode or in the event of a fault.

Each time the vehicle is started, the function returns to the settings saved at the last engine stop.



Adjusting the display and the camera

Press the **5** “menu” button once to access the settings menu.

Repeatedly press the **6** and **7** buttons to scroll through the settings options. Press the **8** “OK” button to access the desired setting.

Use the **6** and **7** buttons to adjust or activate/deactivate the desired setting.

Selecting the settings:

- adjusting the brightness;
- adjusting the vertical viewing angle;
- adjusting the horizontal viewing angle;
- adjusting the angle of rotation;
- activating/deactivating the settings menu display on the rear view mirror;
- selecting a language;
- activating/deactivating button back-lighting.

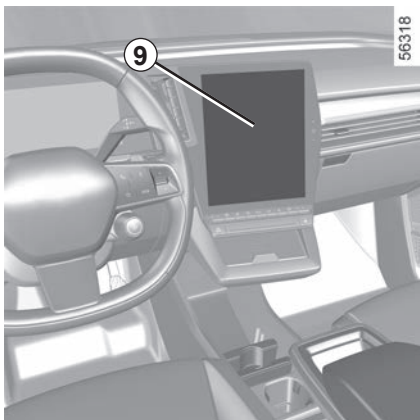
Exit from the settings menu occurs automatically after approximately five seconds if no button is pressed.



For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments while the vehicle is stationary.

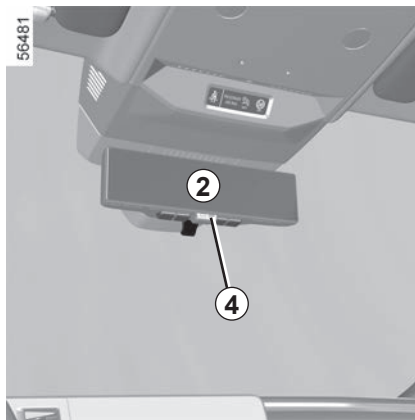
Adjust the system field of vision and the door mirrors before driving. Be sure to adjust the central rear view mirror before switching to “screen” mode.

CAMERA REAR VIEW (4/4)



Special features related to the reverse gear

When the vehicle is reversing, consider the images transmitted by the rear view camera (multimedia screen **9**) in addition to the information available through the rear view mirror as there remains a rear view blind spot ➔ 2.133.

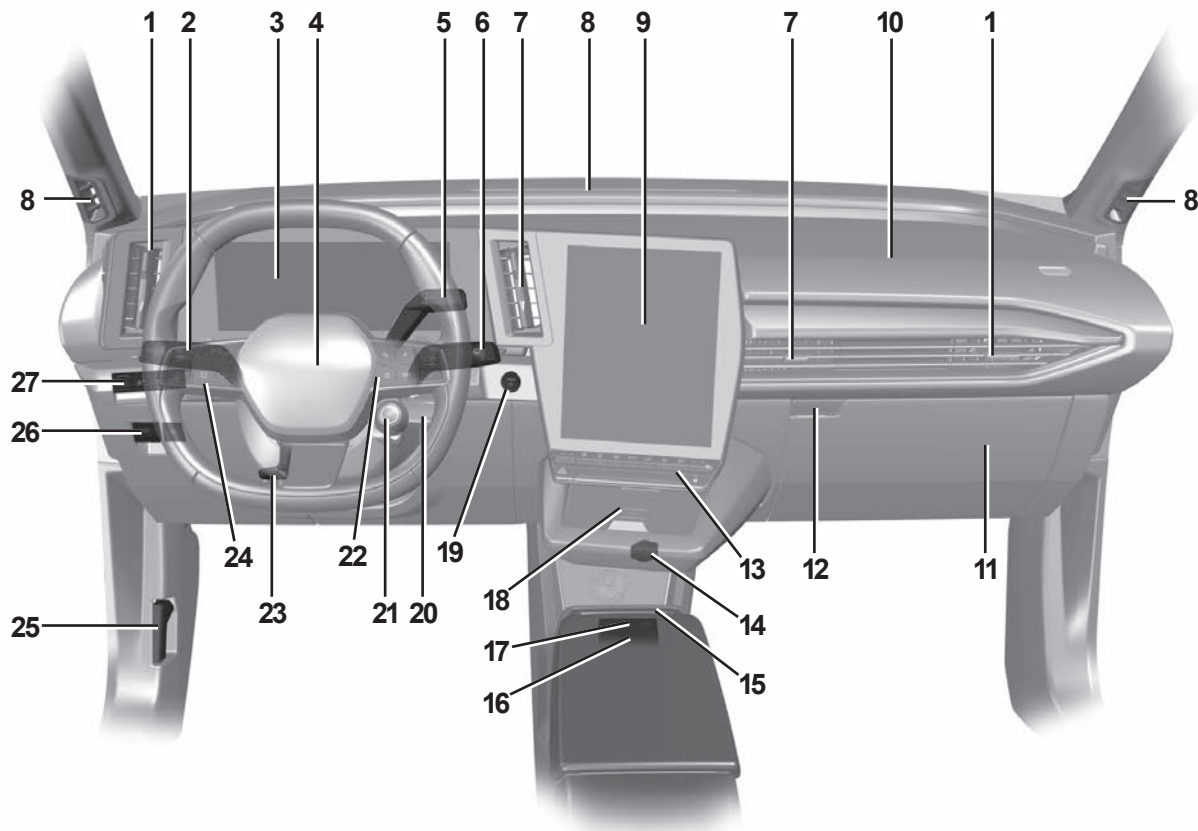


Operating faults

When the system detects an operating fault, the rear view mirror **2** turns black, the pictogram displayed at the top right of the rear view mirror disappears and the LED **4** goes out. This may be caused by a fault affecting the camera or screen (clearness, fixed image, delayed communication etc.).

If the black background persists, switch to mirror mode and consult an approved dealer.

DRIVING POSITION: LEFT-HAND DRIVE (1/2)

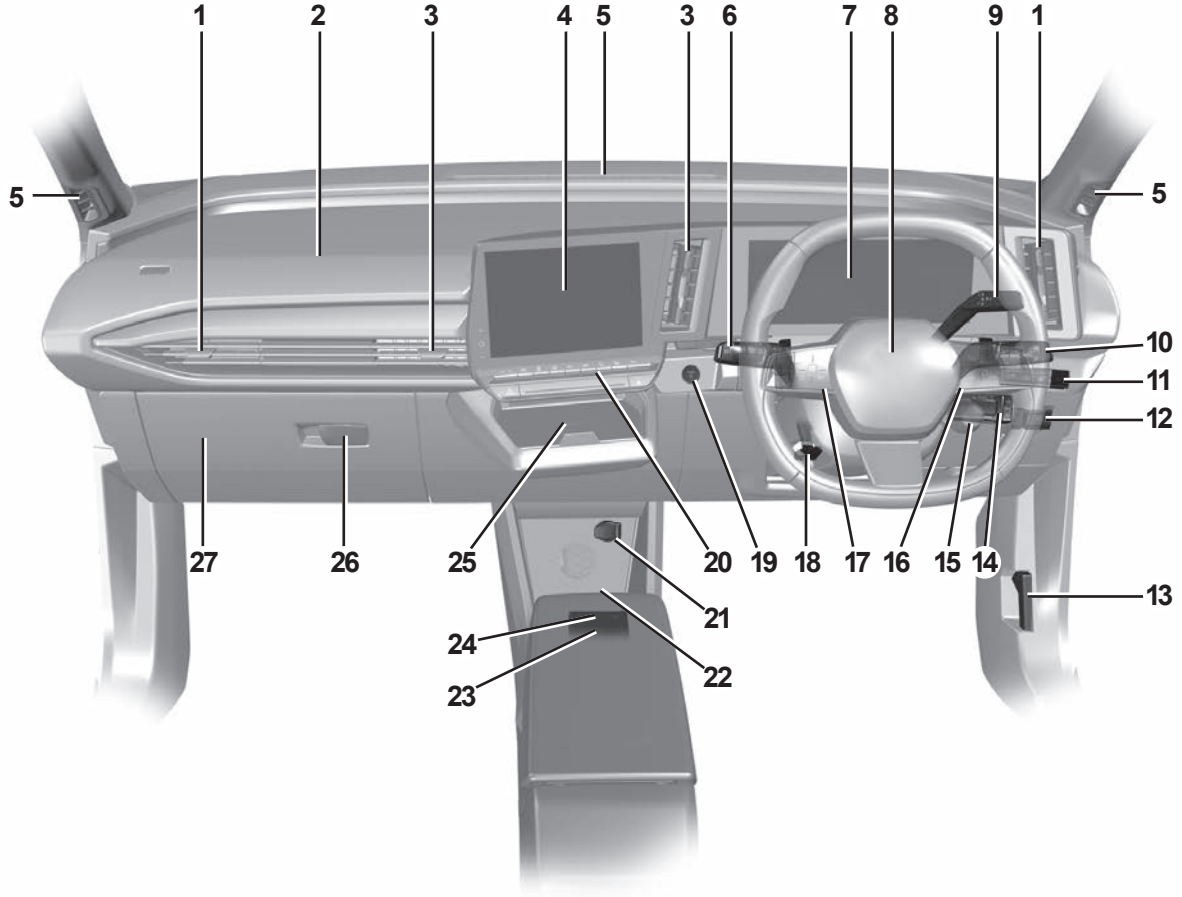


DRIVING POSITION: LEFT-HAND DRIVE (2/2)

The equipment fitted, described below, **DEPENDS ON THE VERSION AND COUNTRY.**

- 1** Side air vents.
- 2** Stalk for:
 - direction indicator lights;
 - exterior lights;
 - rear fog lights.
- 3** Instrument panel.
- 4** Driver airbag and horn location.
- 5** Electronic selector lever.
- 6** Steering column stalk for wind-screen and rear screen wash/wiper.
- 7** Centre air vents.
- 8** Demister outlet.
- 9** Multimedia screen.
- 10** Passenger airbag location.
- 11** Fuse box.
- 12** Glovebox
- 13** Controls for:
 - heating or air conditioning;
 - hazard warning lights;
 - electric door locking;
 - ...
- 14** Accessories socket.
- 15** Cup holder.
- 16** Centre console storage compartment USB-C sockets.
- 17** Hands-free card holder.
- 18** Induction charging zone or centre console storage compartment.
- 19** Engine start/stop button.
- 20** Radio remote control.
- 21** Control MULTI-SENSE.
- 22** Controls for:
 - on-board computer information read-out and vehicle settings customisation menu,
 - remote radio and navigation system.
- 23** Control for adjusting steering wheel height and reach.
- 24** Main switch and controls for cruise control/speed limiter and Stop and Go adaptive cruise control.
- 25** Bonnet release control.
- 26** Controls for:
 - activating/deactivating the electronic parking brake;
 - activation/deactivation of the AUTOHOLD function;
 - ...
- 27** Controls for:
 - lighting rheostat for control instruments;
 - activation/deactivation of the “Lane keeping system” function (lane departure warning, lane departure prevention, lane centring);
 - luggage compartment opening control;
 - ...

DRIVER'S POSITION RIGHT-HAND DRIVE (1/2)



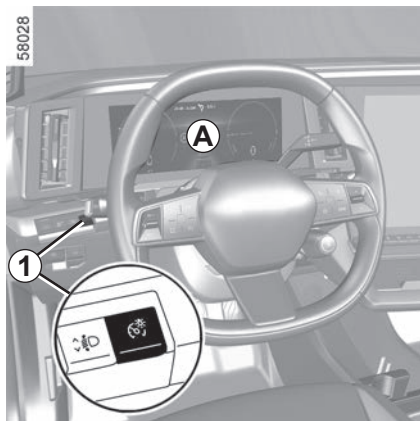
DRIVER'S POSITION RIGHT-HAND DRIVE (2/2)

The equipment fitted, described below, **DEPENDS ON THE VERSION AND COUNTRY.**


- 1** Side air vents.
- 2** Passenger airbag location.
- 3** Centre air vents.
- 4** Multimedia screen.
- 5** Demister outlets.
- 6** Stalk:
 - direction indicator lights;
 - exterior lights;
 - rear fog lights.
- 7** Instrument panel.
- 8** Driver airbag and horn location.
- 9** Electronic selector lever.
- 10** Steering column stalk for wind-screen and rear screen wash/wiper.
- 11** Controls for:
 - lighting rheostat for control instruments;
 - activation/deactivation of the “Lane keeping system” function (lane departure warning, lane departure prevention, lane centring);
 - luggage compartment opening control;
 - ...
- 12** Controls for:
 - activating/deactivating the electronic parking brake;
 - activation/deactivation of the AUTOHOLD function;
 - ...
- 13** Bonnet release control.
- 14** Radio remote control.
- 15** Control MULTI-SENSE.
- 16** Controls for:
 - on-board computer information read-out and vehicle settings customisation menu,
 - remote radio and navigation system.
- 17** Main switch and controls for cruise control/speed limiter and Stop and Go adaptive cruise control.
- 18** Control for adjusting steering wheel height and reach.
- 19** Engine start/stop button.
- 20** Controls for:
 - heating or air conditioning;
 - hazard warning lights;
 - electric door locking;
 - ...
- 21** Accessories socket.
- 22** Cup holder.
- 23** Centre console storage compartment USB-C sockets.
- 24** “Hands-free” card holder.
- 25** Induction charging zone or centre console storage compartment.
- 26** Glovebox.
- 27** Fuse box.

WARNING LIGHTS (1/4)

The presence and operation of the warning lights **DEPEND ON THE EQUIPMENT AND COUNTRY.**









Instrument panel A: lights up when the driver's door is opened. Press or lift the **1** switch as many times as required to adjust the intensity.

Warning light  means you should drive **very carefully to an authorised dealer as soon as possible**. If you fail to follow this recommendation, you risk damaging your vehicle.

In some cases, the appearance of a warning light is accompanied by a message.

-  **Side light tell-tale light**
-  **Dipped beam headlight tell-tale light**
-  **Main beam headlight tell-tale light**
-  **Automatic main beam headlight indicator light** ➔ 1.112
-  **Rear fog light tell-tale light**
-  **Left-hand direction indicator tell-tale light**
-  **Right-hand direction indicator tell-tale light**
-  **Bad weather warning light** ➔ 1.112
-  **“Adaptive Vision” headlight fault warning light** ➔ 1.112

-  **Door status warning light**
➔ 1.30
-  **Handbrake or electronic parking brake warning light**
➔ 2.10
-  **“AUTOHOLD” system warning light** ➔ 2.14
-  **Pedestrian horn fault warning light**
-  **Driver and passenger front airbags fault warning light**
➔ 1.49 ➔ 1.76
-  **Low windscreen washer level warning light**



If no lights or sounds are apparent, this indicates a fault in the instrument panel. This indicates that it is essential to stop immediately (as soon as traffic conditions allow). Ensure that the vehicle is correctly immobilised and contact an approved Dealer.

WARNING LIGHTS (2/4)

The presence and operation of the warning lights **DEPEND ON THE EQUIPMENT AND COUNTRY.**

STOP

Urgent stop warning light

This lights up when the ignition is switched on and goes out as soon as the engine is started. It comes on with other warning lights and/or messages, and is accompanied by a beep.

It requires you to stop immediately, for your own safety, as soon as traffic conditions allow. Switch off the engine and do not restart it.

Contact an approved Dealer.



Warning light

This lights up when the ignition is switched on and goes out as soon as the engine is started. It can light up in conjunction with other warning lights and/or messages on the instrument panel.


It means you should **drive very carefully** to an approved dealer as soon as possible. If you fail to follow this recommendation, you risk damaging your vehicle.



Warning light

If it appears in red during driving and is accompanied by the **STOP** indicator light, you must, for your safety, stop as soon as traffic conditions allow. Switch off the engine and do not restart it.

Call an approved Dealer.

If it appears in yellow during driving and is accompanied by the  warning light, visit an approved dealer as soon as possible. **Meanwhile, drive with care.** If you fail to follow this recommendation, you risk damaging your vehicle.



The **STOP** warning light requires you to stop immediately, for your own safety, as soon as traffic conditions allow. Switch off the engine and do not restart it. Call an approved Dealer.



Electrotechnical system warning light

It appears when the temperature of the electrical assembly is too high. Stop the vehicle without switching off the ignition. The temperature should lower and the warning light should disappear. If this is not the case, please consult an Authorised Dealer.

The warning light may be accompanied by a reduction in vehicle performance.



Electrotechnical system fault warning light

When it comes on, this indicates an electrotechnical fault related to the electrical assembly (traction battery and electric motor). Contact your approved Dealer straight away.

WARNING LIGHTS (3/4)

The presence and operation of the warning lights **DEPEND ON THE EQUIPMENT AND COUNTRY.**



Electric motor fault warning light

When it comes on, this indicates a fault with the electrotechnical system linked to the electric motor. Contact your approved Dealer straight away.




Traction battery gauge indicator light

This lights up in yellow when the traction battery charge level has reached the reserve threshold ➔ 1.96.




Traction battery fault warning light

If it appears, accompanied by the  warning light, this indicates a fault related to the operation of the traction battery. Contact your approved Dealer straight away.



Secondary 12 V battery charge warning light

If it comes on, accompanied by the  warning light and a beep, this means that the electrical circuit is overcharged or discharged ➔ 1.8.



Limited performance warning light

This appears when the traction battery temporarily does not deliver its nominal power. During this period, vehicle performance is reduced.

Opt for a smoother driving style until the warning light disappears.



Anti-lock braking warning light

This lights up when the ignition is switched on and goes out after a few seconds.

If it does not go out after the ignition is switched on, or lights up when driving, there is a fault with the ABS. Braking will then be as normal, without the ABS. Contact an approved Dealer as soon as possible.



Warning light for the electronic stability program (ESC) and traction control system

There are several reasons for the warning light to appear ➔ 2.27.



Warning light for non-availability of the electronic stability program (ESC) and traction control system



Tyre pressure monitoring system ➔ 2.22.



"Automatic Parking" function warning light ➔ 2.146

WARNING LIGHTS (4/4)

The presence and operation of the warning lights **DEPEND ON THE EQUIPMENT AND COUNTRY.**



Variable power assisted steering warning light

It lights up when the ignition or the engine is switched on and goes off after a few seconds.

If it comes on while driving, alongside the warning light **STOP**, this means there is a system fault.

Contact an authorised dealer.



Brake circuit fault warning light

It lights up when the ignition or the engine is switched on and goes off after a few seconds.

If it comes on during braking and is accompanied by the **STOP** warning light and a beep, it indicates that the fluid level in the circuit is low or that there is a braking system fault.

Stop as soon as traffic conditions allow and consult an approved dealer.



Brake pedal warning light

This lights up when the brake pedal should be depressed ➔ 2.5.



Lane departure system warning light ➔ 2.32



Lane departure prevention system warning light ➔ 2.37



Lane centring system warning light ➔ 2.105



"Advanced safety" function fault or non-availability warning light ➔ 2.52



Overspeed warning light ➔ 1.96



Cruise control and speed limiter indicator lights ➔ 2.74 ➔ 2.78



Adaptive cruise control warning light Stop and Go ➔ 2.83



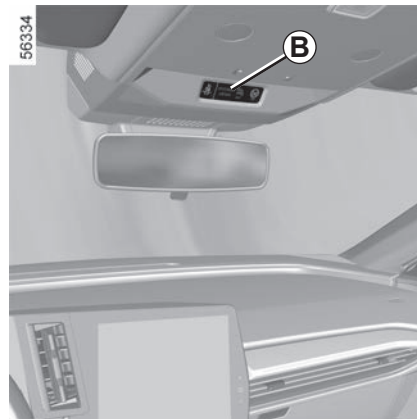
Charging programme indicator lights ➔ 1.20



Warning lights for air conditioning programming ➔ 3.17



"Hands off steering wheel" detection warning light ➔ 2.37 ➔ 2.52 ➔ 2.105



On the display **B**



Passenger Airbag ON ➔ 1.58 ➔ 1.76

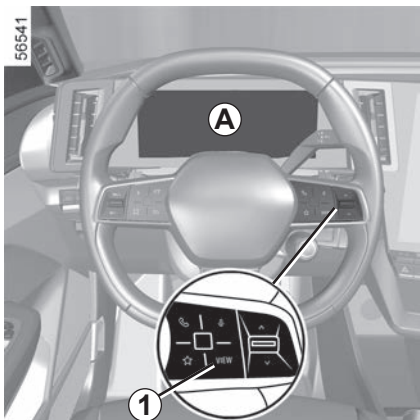


Passenger Airbag OFF ➔ 1.58 ➔ 1.76



Front seat belt reminder warning light ➔ 1.44

DISPLAYS AND INDICATORS (1/4)



Instrument panel A

lights up when the driver's door is opened. In some cases, the appearance of a warning light is accompanied by a message.

Depending on the vehicle, you can customise your instrument panel with the content and colours of your choice.

Selection of views

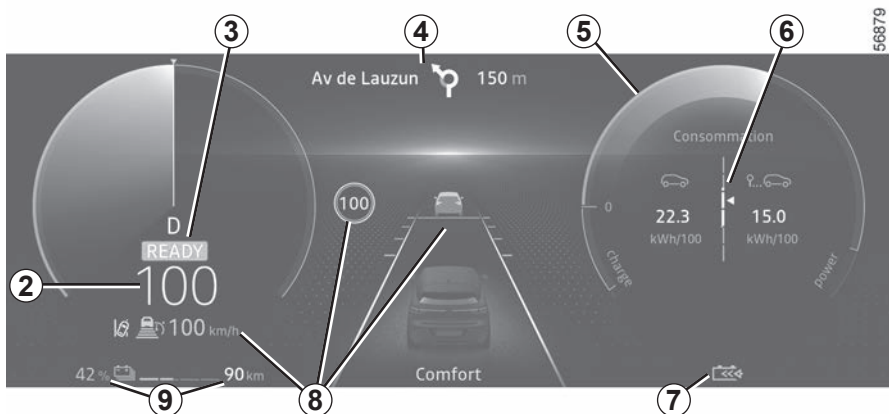
Depending on the vehicle, browse using the control **1** to select the various views on the instrument panel **A**.

Several views are proposed:

- charging view: displays the range, battery percentage and remaining charging time on the instrument panel only when the vehicle is charging;
- classic view: displays the speed, active driving aids, information area and, depending on the vehicle, the power meter on the instrument panel;
- navigation view: displays the speed, active driving aids and the information area on the instrument panel. It also duplicates the road map from the multimedia system on the entire instrument panel;

- realistic scene: displays the speed, active driving aids, information area as well as your vehicle and its surroundings (lanes, vehicles around you, etc.) on the instrument panel;
- minimum view: displays only essential information, the speed, active driving aids and the information area on the instrument panel.

DISPLAYS AND INDICATORS (2/4)




Speedometer 2.

The vehicle speed is limited to approximately 93 mph (150 km/h) (or 99 mph (160 km/h) depending on the vehicle).

Overspeed buzzer

Depending on the vehicle and country,

the  warning light is displayed and a beep sounds. This beep sounds as soon as the vehicle is travelling at over 75 mph (120 km/h).

This warning light remains lit for as long as the vehicle is travelling at over 74 mph (120 km/h).

Ready to drive message 3.

The **READY** message appears when the engine starts and disappears when the vehicle speed exceeds 3 mph (5 km/h).

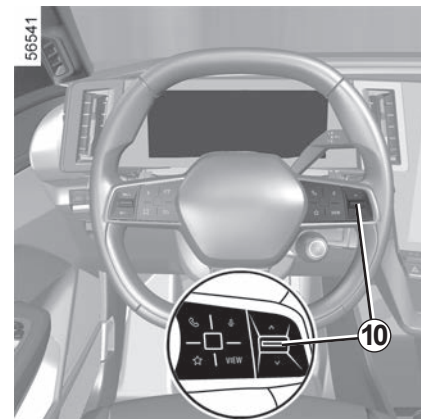
Navigation in progress information 4.

Power meter 5.

Regenerative braking level warning light 7.

Information on driving aids 8.

Battery Information 9 (traction battery charge rate, estimated range).

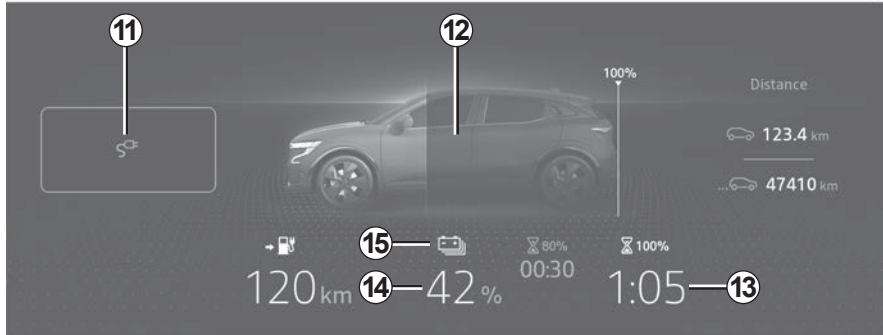


Information area 6, depending on the vehicle, browse using the control **10** to select various widgets on the instrument panel **A**:

- on-board computer information (mileage recorder, consumption, etc.);
- telephone, multimedia (audio source currently playing, etc.) information;
- vehicle information (warning messages, etc.);
- ...

DISPLAYS AND INDICATORS (3/4)

56857



Charging cable “Plugged In” warning light 11

This comes on when the charging cord is plugged into the vehicle.

Charge level 12


The gauge indicates the level of energy remaining.

Remaining charge time 13

Traction battery charge rate 14

Reserve threshold

When the traction battery charge reaches approximately 7% or, depending on the vehicle, approximately 12%,

the gauge and indicator light 15  appear in yellow, accompanied by a beep.

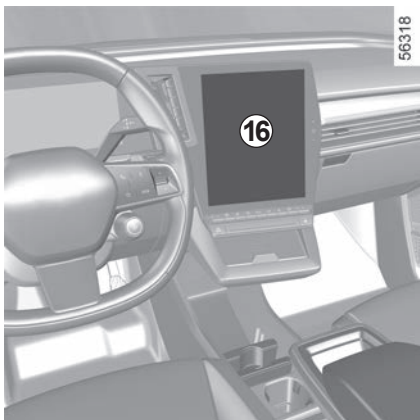
To optimise your range ➔ 2.20.

Immobilisation threshold imminent

When the charge level reaches 4.5% or, depending on the vehicle, approximately 6%, a beep is heard and the gauge illuminates in red.

When the charge level reaches 3.5% or, depending on the vehicle, approximately 5%, the range value is no longer displayed. Engine performance gradually decreases until the vehicle comes to a halt ➔ 5.22.

DISPLAYS AND INDICATORS (4/4)



Instrument panel in miles

(option to switch to km/h)

With the vehicle stationary and the engine switched on, from the multimedia screen **16**, select the “Vehicle” Mode, press the “Settings” menu, “Units”, then “Distance”.

Choose from kilometres or miles.

Note: in both cases, once the battery is switched off, the on-board computer automatically returns to the original unit of measurement.

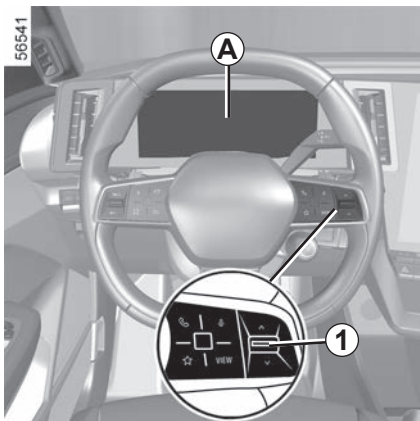
To return to the previous mode, repeat the same operation.

Please refer to the multimedia instructions for more information.





For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments when the vehicle is not being driven.

TRIP COMPUTER: general information (1/2)



Trip computer A

Depending on the vehicle, this includes the following functions:

- distance travelled;
- journey settings;
- information messages;
- operating fault messages (associated with the  warning light);
- warning messages (connected to the  warning light).

All these functions are described in the following pages.

Repeatedly press up/down on the **1** switch to browse functions.

On the instrument panel **A**:

- journey settings:
 - average energy consumption since the last reset and current energy consumption;
 - distance travelled since last reset.
- reset the tyre pressure;
- service interval;
- trip log, operating faults and information message readout.

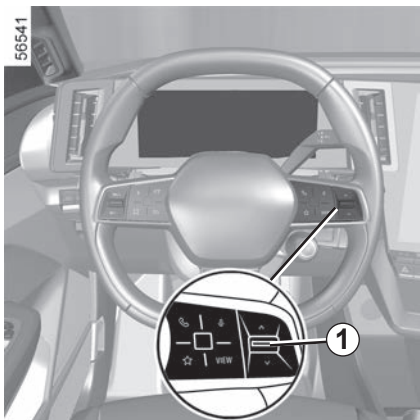
Resetting the journey parameters (reset button)

With one of the trip parameters selected as the display, press and hold the switch **1** downwards until the display resets to zero.

Automatic resetting of the journey parameters

Resetting occurs automatically when the maximum value of any of the parameters is exceeded.

TRIP COMPUTER: general information (2/2)



Reading energy consumption values

Some vehicle equipment items consume energy: the energy consumed by the vehicle may therefore differ from the energy consumed on the electric counter.

Interpreting some of the values displayed after resetting

The values showing average energy consumption and range will become more stable and reliable the further you have travelled since the last time the Reset button was pressed.

For the first few miles after pressing the reset key you will notice that the range increases as you travel. This is because the average energy consumption since the last reset is taken into account. However, the average energy consumption may fall when:

- the vehicle stops accelerating;
- when driving from an urban area onto the open road.

Resetting the estimated range

After a full recharge of the traction battery, you can select two types of resetting: manual or automatic.

Manual reset

Select the journey setting to reset, then press and hold the **1** switch to reset the range.




Automatic reset

The range is automatically reset at the end of a full recharge of the traction battery to a value calculated based on the energy consumption over the last 125 miles (200 km).

Some on-board computer information appears on the navigation system display. The trip settings mileage recorder is reset simultaneously in the on-board computer and the navigation system.



TRIP COMPUTER AND WARNING SYSTEM: journey parameters (1/3)

The display of information shown below **DEPENDS ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT AND COUNTRY.**

Examples of selections	Interpreting the display selected
<p>Consumption</p>  <p>+ 13,4 kWh</p>  <p>12,8 kWh/100 km</p>	<p>a) Trip settings.</p> <p>⇒ Current energy consumption.</p> <p>⇒ Average energy consumption. The value is displayed after having travelled at least 400 metres since the last reset.</p>
<p>Journey</p> <p>1284,7 km</p>	<p>⇒ Distance travelled since the last reset.</p>
	<p>⇒ b) Tyre pressure reset → 2.22</p>



TRIP COMPUTER AND WARNING SYSTEM: journey parameters (2/3)

The display of information shown below **DEPENDS ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT AND COUNTRY.**

Examples of selections	Interpreting the display selected
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; text-align: center;">Service in 1,200 miles (1,936 km) or 3 months</div>	<p>c) Service interval.</p> <p></p> <p>Distance remaining until the next service (displayed in miles/kilometres), then when the service nears, several scenarios are possible:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– range less than 930 miles (1,500 km) or one month: the message “Service in” is displayed accompanied by the distance or the time;<li>– when a service is due, the message “Service due” is displayed accompanied by the nearest term (distance or time);<li>– range equal to 0 miles (0 km) or date of service reached: the message “Service Required” is displayed accompanied by the warning light . <p>The vehicle requires a service as soon as possible.</p>
<p>Resetting the display after the service in accordance with the maintenance schedule.</p> <p>The service interval must only be reset after a service which complies with the recommendations in the maintenance schedule.</p> <p>To reset the distance before service, press the up/down buttons to scroll through the trip computer information (steering wheel control) until the mileage before oil change is displayed permanently.</p> <p>Special note: To reset the service interval, press and hold one of the display reset buttons for approximately 10 seconds until the display shows the mileage permanently.</p>	

TRIP COMPUTER AND WARNING SYSTEM: journey parameters (3/3)

The display of information shown below **DEPENDS ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT AND COUNTRY.**


Examples of selections	Interpreting the display selected
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; margin-bottom: 20px; text-align: center;">Settings (OK)</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; text-align: center;">Tailgate open</div>	<p> d) Vehicle settings personalisation menu ➔ 1.108.</p> <p> e) Trip log. Successive display:<ul style="list-style-type: none">– information messages;– operating fault messages.</p>


TRIP COMPUTER AND WARNING SYSTEM: information messages

These can help in the vehicle starting phase, or give information about a selection or a driving status. Examples of information messages are given in the following pages.

Examples of messages	Interpreting the display selected
“Disconnect cable to start”	Indicates that the charging cord is still plugged into the vehicle.
“Steering not locked”	Indicates that the steering column has not been locked.
“Check connections”	Unplug, then plug in the vehicle. If the message still shows, this may be caused by the external charging conditions or by the home installation.
“Check charging station”	Indicates a possible electrical fault or a defective charging cable: change the charging terminal or location or have the cable checked.
“Power cut while charging”	Indicates an electrical fault while charging. Restart charging. If this does not work, have the electrical installation checked.
“Charging refused no contract”	Charging prohibited by your battery rental organisation. Rectify the situation.

TRIP COMPUTER AND WARNING SYSTEM: operating fault messages

These appear with the  warning light and mean that you should drive very carefully to an authorised dealer as soon as possible. If you fail to follow this recommendation, you risk damaging your vehicle.

They disappear when the display selection key is pressed or after several seconds and are stored in the computer log. The  warning light stays on. Examples of operating fault messages are given in the following pages.

Examples of messages	Interpreting the display selected
« WARNING: Check Airbag »	Indicates a fault in the restraint system in addition to the seat belts. In the event of an accident, it is possible that they may not be triggered.
« Check vehicle »	Indicates a fault on one of the pedal sensors or in the secondary 12 V battery management system.
« WARNING: Check Braking System »	Indicates wear or the need to check the braking system.
« Check Vehicle plug »	Indicates overheating at the vehicle-side charging socket. Wait for approximately 20 minutes then try again. If this does not work, contact an approved dealer.
« Check Electric System »	Indicates a fault in the traction system.
« Battery charging impossible »	Indicates a fault on the traction battery recharge system.

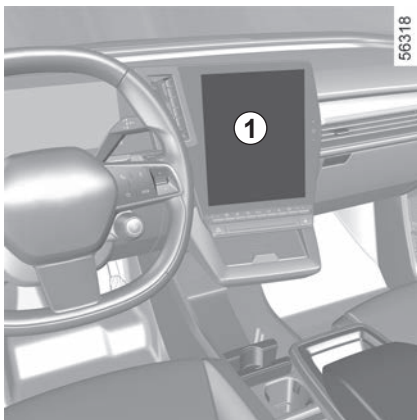
TRIP COMPUTER AND WARNING SYSTEM: warning message

These appear with the **STOP** warning light and require you to stop immediately, for your own safety, as soon as traffic conditions allow. Stop your engine and do not restart it. Call an approved Dealer.

Examples of warning messages are given in the following pages. **Note:** the messages appear on the display either individually or alternately (when there are several messages to be displayed), and may be accompanied by a warning light and/or a beep.

Examples of messages	Interpreting the display selected
“WARNING: Braking System”	Indicates a fault in the braking system.
“WARNING: Power Steering”	Indicates a fault in the steering.
“Electric motor failure”	Indicates that the vehicle is losing power.
« WARNING: Electric System »	Indicates a fault in the electric system.
“Puncture”	Indicates a puncture on the tyre displayed on the instrument panel.

VEHICLE SETTINGS CUSTOMISATION MENU (1/2)



Depending on the vehicle equipment, this function allows you to activate/deactivate and adjust some of the vehicle's functions.

Accessing the settings menu

With the vehicle stationary, engine running, from the multimedia screen **1** select the "Vehicle" Mode, press on the "Vehicle" menu, then the "Outside" tab to access the various settings.

Adjusting the settings

Select a tab then the function to be modified (the display depends on the vehicle equipment and country):

- a) "Access":
 - "Auto door lock while driving";
 - "Hands-free lock/unlock";
 - "access and start by phone";
 - ...
- b) "Welcome":
 - "External lighting sequence";
 - "Internal sequence sound";
 - "Automatic fold-out of the door mirrors";
 - "Internal light function";
 - ...
- c) "Driving lights":
 - "Adaptive Vision";
 - "Driving side selection";
 - ...

d) "Wiping":

- "Rear wiper when in reverse gear";
- "Automatic front wiper";
- ...

Depending on the function, select:

- "ON" or "OFF" to activate or deactivate;

or

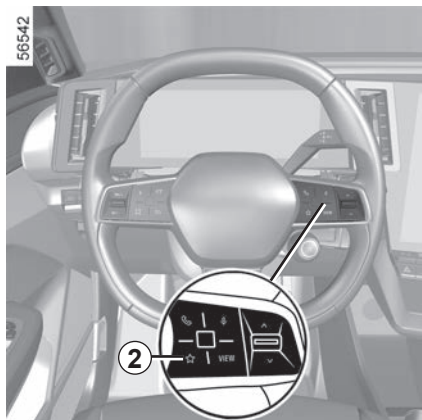
- a time period to adjust the time during which the headlights are illuminated (e.g. for the "Follow me home" function).

Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.



For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments when the vehicle is not being driven.

VEHICLE SETTINGS CUSTOMISATION MENU (2/2)



“Favourites” function

Depending on the vehicle, by pressing the steering wheel control **2**, you can activate the following functions according to the stored use settings that you have previously defined:

- heated seats;
- heated steering wheel;

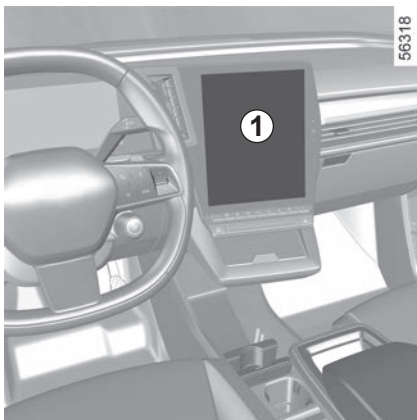
- setting selection (access, welcome, lighting, wiper, etc.);
- “Automated park assist” function;
- ECO mode;
- 360° camera;
- ...

For more information on programming this function, please refer to the multimedia instructions.



For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments when the vehicle is not being driven.

CLOCK AND OUTDOOR TEMPERATURE



Setting the time

The time and exterior temperature are displayed on the multimedia screen **1**.

To set the time, from the **1** multimedia screen, select the "Vehicle" mode, press the "Settings" menu then "Date and time".

You can access various settings:

- "Date format";
- "Time format";
- "Select country time zone";
- "Set the time zone";
- ...

Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.

External temperature indicator

Special note:

When the external temperature is between -3°C and $+3^{\circ}\text{C}$, the $^{\circ}\text{C}$ figures flash (indicates risk of ice formation).

If the power supply is cut (battery disconnected, supply wire cut, etc.), the clock must be reset.

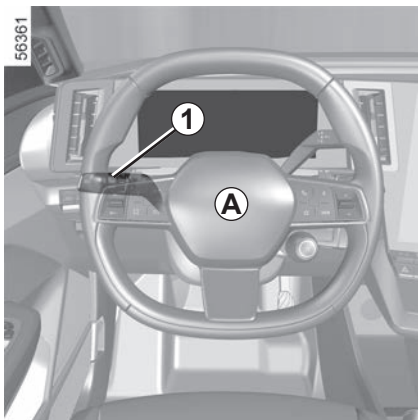
We recommend that you do not adjust these settings while driving.



External temperature indicator

As ice formation is related to climatic exposure, local air humidity and temperature, the external temperature alone is not sufficient to detect ice.

AUDIBLE AND VISUAL SIGNALS



Horn

Press the steering wheel boss **A** to activate the horn.

Headlight flasher

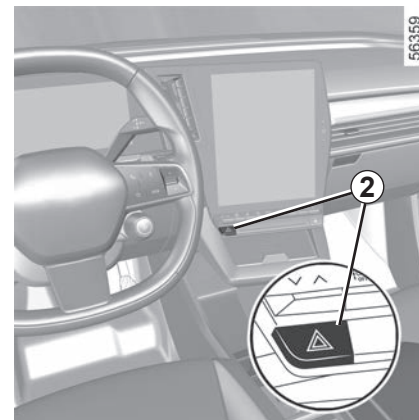
Pull stalk **1** towards you then release it to flash the headlights.

Direction indicators

Move the stalk **1** in the same direction as you want to move the steering wheel.

One-touch mode

Briefly shift the stalk **1** upwards or downwards, not exceeding the point of resistance, then release it: the stalk will return to its original position and the direction indicator light concerned will flash three times.



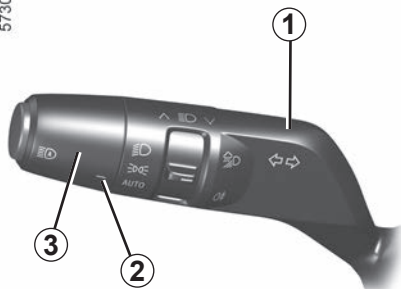
Hazard warning lights

Pressing switch **2** illuminates all four direction indicators and the side-mounted indicator lights simultaneously.

It must only be used in an emergency to warn drivers of other vehicles that you have had to stop in an area where stopping is prohibited or unexpected, or that you are obliged to drive under special conditions.

EXTERIOR LIGHTING AND SIGNALS (1/7)

57303



Daytime running lights

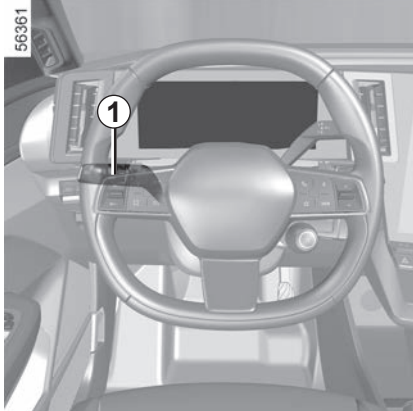
Turn ring **3** until the AUTO symbol is opposite mark **2**.

The daytime running lights come on automatically with no action on the stalk **1** when the engine is started, and they go off once the engine is switched off.



Side lights

Turn ring **3** until the symbol is opposite mark **2**. This indicator light on the instrument panel comes on.



Dipped beam headlights

Manual operation

Turn ring **3** until the symbol is opposite mark **2**. This indicator light on the instrument panel comes on.

Automatic operation

Turn the ring **3** until the AUTO symbol is opposite the mark **2**: with the engine running, the dipped beam headlights switch on or off automatically depending on the brightness of the light outside, without any action on stalk **1**.

Depending on the vehicle, the dipped beam headlights will appear automatically after several sweeps of the windscreen wiper blades.



Before driving at night, check that the electrical equipment is operating correctly and adjust the headlight beams (if your vehicle is not carrying its normal load). As a general precaution, check that the lights are not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow or objects being transported).

EXTERIOR LIGHTING AND SIGNALS (2/7)

Adaptive front lighting system

(depending on the vehicle)

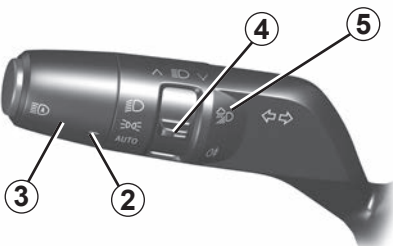
This function automatically adjusts the width and range of the dipped beam headlights according to the speed and weather conditions.

Turn the ring **3** until the symbol AUTO is opposite the mark **2**: engine running. This function can be deactivated, refer to the multimedia instructions.

Operating faults

When the message “Check Automatic Lighting” appears on the instrument panel, the system is deactivated. Consult an approved dealer.

57303



Poor weather function

(depending on the vehicle)

This function is part of the adaptive front lighting system. It replaces the use of the front fog lights. It may be activated in foggy or snowy weather or in any other case of poor visibility.

To activate this function, turn the ring **3** until the symbol AUTO is aligned with the mark **2**, then align the mark **4** with the symbol **5**.

Switching off the lights

Turn the central ring to align the mark **4** with the symbol **5**. The corresponding indicator light on the instrument panel goes out.

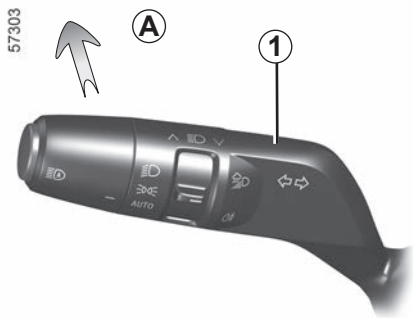
The poor weather lights switch off when the exterior lights are switched off.

Additional cornering lighting

(depending on the vehicle)

In forward gear, if the dipped beam or main beam headlights are on and depending on the steering wheel angle, this function adapts the beam width to improve visibility on a bend or at a junction.

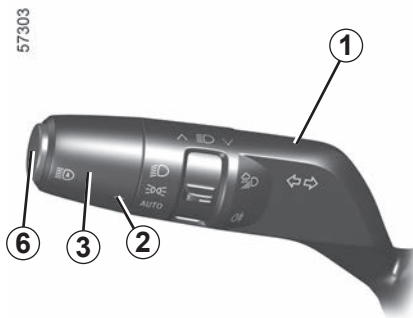
EXTERIOR LIGHTING AND SIGNALS (3/7)



Main beam headlights

With the engine running and the dipped beam headlights on, push the stalk **1** (movement **A**). This indicator light on the instrument panel comes on.

To return to the dipped headlight position, push the stalk **1** again.



Automatic main beam headlights

Depending on the vehicle, this system switches the main beam headlights on and off automatically. It uses a camera located behind the interior rear-view mirror to detect vehicles that are being followed and those coming in the opposite direction.

Note: at night, in urban areas with street lighting, the automatic main beam headlights automatically switch off.

The main beam headlights come on automatically if:

- exterior light is weak;
- no other vehicles or lighting are detected;
- the vehicle speed is above approximately 25 mph (40 km/h).


If any of the above conditions are not fulfilled, the system switches to dipped beam headlights.

Note: make sure the windscreen is not obscured (dirt, mud, snow, condensation, etc.).


Activation/deactivation

To activate the automatic main beam headlights

Turn the ring **3** until the symbol AUTO is aligned with the mark **2**, then press the switch **6**.

The indicator light  on the instrument panel lights up if the dipped beam headlights are on.


To deactivate automatic main beam headlights:

Press the switch **6**, the warning light  on the instrument panel goes out.

EXTERIOR LIGHTING AND SIGNALS (4/7)

Automatic main beam headlights (continued)

Note: by pushing the stalk **1**, the automatic main beam headlights function is

deactivated, the warning light  on the instrument panel goes out and the vehicle activates the main beam headlights.

Operating faults

When the message “Check Automatic Lighting” appears on the instrument panel, the system is deactivated. Consult an approved dealer.

The system may encounter difficulties under certain conditions, including:

- extreme weather conditions (rain, snow, fog, etc.);
- obstruction in front of the windscreen or camera;
- when a following or oncoming vehicle has weak or hidden lighting;
- incorrect settings for the front headlights;
- reflective systems;
- ...



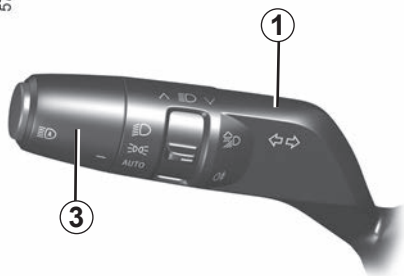
Using the portable navigation system at night in the windscreen area below the camera may disturb the operation of the “automatic main beam headlights” system (risk of reflection on the windscreen).



The “automatic main beam headlights” system should under no circumstances be used to replace driver attention and responsibility with regard to vehicle lighting and adapting to light, visibility and traffic conditions.

EXTERIOR LIGHTING AND SIGNALS (5/7)

57303




Switching off the lights


The lights will go out automatically when the driver's door is opened or the vehicle is locked, or one minute after the engine is switched off. In this case, the next time the engine is started the lights will be switched back on according to the position of the ring 3.

Lights-on reminder buzzer

If the lights are on after the engine is switched off, a warning beep sounds when the driver's door is opened to warn you that the lights are still on.

Operating faults

Depending on the vehicle, when the message "WARNING: Check Lighting" with warning light  is displayed

and/or the warning light  flashes on the instrument panel, this indicates that there is a lighting fault.

Consult an authorised dealer.

Welcome and goodbye function

(depending on the vehicle)

Once the function is activated, the daytime running lights and the rear side lights will light up automatically upon detection of the card or when the vehicle is unlocked.

They switch off automatically:

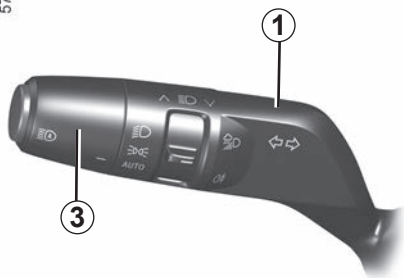
- approximately fifteen seconds after they are switched on;
 - when starting the engine based on the position of the lighting stalk;
- or
- upon locking the vehicle.

Activating/deactivating the function

For activation or deactivation of the external reception, refer to the multimedia manual.

EXTERIOR LIGHTING AND SIGNALS (6/7)

57303



“See-me-home lighting” function

This function enables you to briefly switch on the side lights and dipped beam headlights (e.g. to provide light when opening a gate).

With the engine stopped and the lights switched off, after opening the driver’s door, the ring **3** in position AUTO, pull the stalk **1** towards you: the side lights and dipped beam headlights will switch on for approximately 30 seconds along with the warning

lights  and  on the instrument panel.

To increase this duration, you may pull the stalk up to four times (total time restricted to approximately two minutes).

The message “ _ _ _ ” along with the time the lights will be on for is displayed on the instrument panel to confirm this action. You can then lock your vehicle.

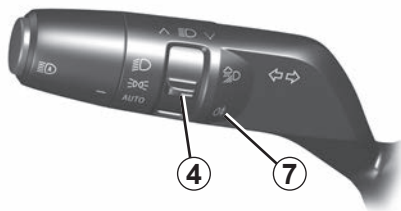
Deactivating the “see-me-home lighting” feature

To switch off the lights before they go out automatically, turn ring **3** to any position, then return it to position AUTO.

Note: if the Welcome and Goodbye function is activated, once the engine is switched off, the procedure for deactivating the “See-me-home lighting” function must be carried out before pulling the stalk (otherwise the lights remain lit by the Welcome and Goodbye function).

EXTERIOR LIGHTING AND SIGNALS (7/7)

57303



Rear fog light

Turn the central ring on the stalk until the symbol **7** is aligned with the mark **4**, then release it.

Operation of the fog lights depends on the exterior lighting selected, and an indicator light will light up on the instrument panel.

To avoid inconveniencing other road users, remember to switch off the rear fog light when it is no longer needed.

Switching off the lights

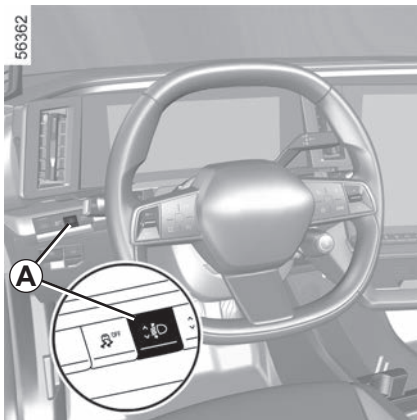
Turn the central ring to align the mark **4** with the symbol **7**. The corresponding indicator light on the instrument panel goes out.

The rear fog lights switch off when the exterior lights are switched off.

When driving in fog or snow, or when transporting objects which are higher than the roof, the headlights do not come on automatically.

The fog lights are controlled by the driver: indicator lights on the instrument panel inform you whether they are on (indicator light on) or off (indicator light off).

HEADLIGHT BEAM ADJUSTMENT (1/2)



Depending on the vehicle, the **A** switch can be used to adjust the height of the headlight beams according to the load.

With the dipped beam headlights lit, press or lift switch **A** as many times as is necessary to select the required position on the instrument panel. The position selected is displayed on the instrument panel for approximately 15 seconds.

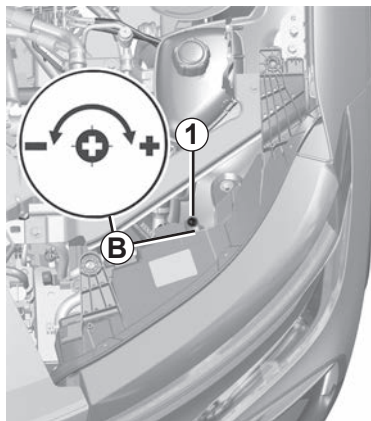
Note: lights on, at each engine start-up the selected position is displayed on the instrument panel for approximately 15 seconds.

	Examples of positions for adjusting control A according to the load
Driver alone or with front passenger	0
All seats occupied	1
Driver with passengers and luggage (or load) reaching the maximum permissible all-up weight	2
Driver without passengers and luggage (or load) reaching the maximum permissible all-up weight	3

The table below gives some examples. In all cases, adjust control **A** according to the vehicle load so that the road can be seen and other drivers are not dazzled.

HEADLIGHT BEAM ADJUSTMENT (2/2)

If driving on the left in a left-hand drive vehicle (or vice versa), drivers must have the lights adjusted by an authorised dealer for the duration of the trip.



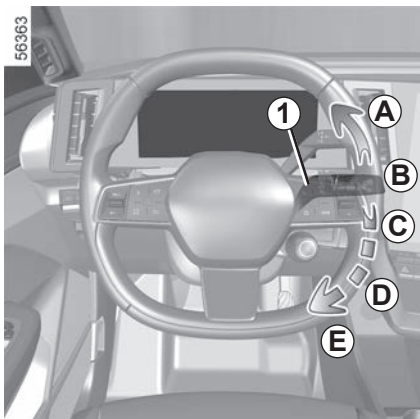
Temporary adjustment

Open the bonnet and identify the marking **B** next to one of the front headlight projectors.

Using a screwdriver or similar, turn the bolt **1** a half turn towards the - symbol to lower the beams.

Return to the original position once your trip is over: turn the bolt **1** by a half turn towards the + symbol to raise the beams.

WINDSCREEN WASH, WIPE (1/5)



Vehicle fitted with intermittent windscreen wipers

A single sweep

A short push will trigger one sweep of the wipers.

B stop

C intermittent wiping

The wipers will pause for several seconds between sweeps. It is possible to change the time between sweeps by turning ring **2**.

D slow continuous wiping

E fast continuous wiping

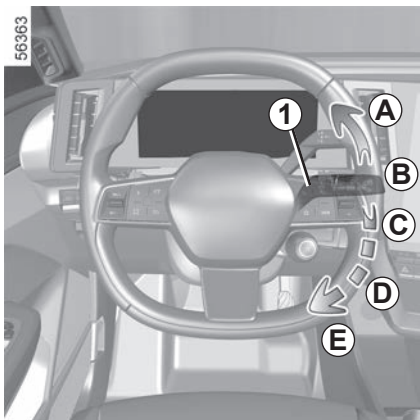


Special note

When driving the vehicle, the wiping speed slows down whenever the vehicle stops. For example, fast wiping speed will slow to normal wiping speed. As soon as the vehicle moves off, wiping will return to the speed originally selected.

If stalk **1** is operated, it overrides and cancels the automatic function.

WINDSCREEN WASH, WIPE (2/5)



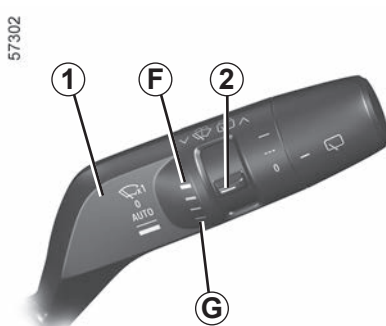
Vehicle fitted with front windscreen wiper rain sensor

The rain sensor is located on the windscreen, in front of the interior rear-view mirror.

A single sweep

A short push will trigger one sweep of the wipers.

B stop



C automatic wiper function

When this position is selected, the system detects water on the windscreen and triggers the wipers at a suitable wiping speed. It is possible to change the triggering threshold and the time sweeps by turning ring **2**:

- **F**: minimum sensitivity
- **G**: maximum sensitivity

The higher the sensitivity, the quicker the wipers will react and the faster the wipe.

When activating automatic wiping or when increasing sensitivity, one sweep of the blades is performed.

Note:

- the rain sensor is only intended as a driving aid. In the event of reduced visibility, the driver should manually activate the wipers. In foggy weather or during snowfalls, wiping is not automatically triggered and remains under the driver's control;
- in the event of temperatures below zero, automatic wiping is not activated when the vehicle is started. It is automatically activated as soon as the vehicle exceeds a certain speed (approximately 5 mph (8 km/h));
- do not activate automatic wiping in dry weather;
- fully de-ice the windscreen before activating automatic wiping;
- when washing using a roller type car wash, return the ring **1** on the stalk **B** to the stop position to deactivate automatic wiping.

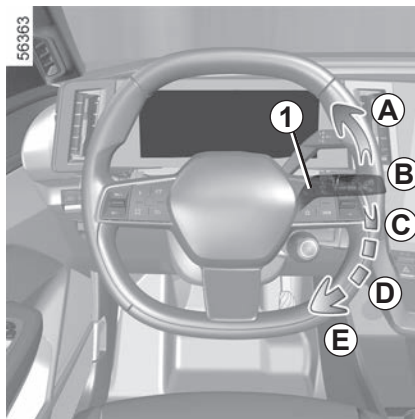
WINDSCREEN WASH, WIPE (3/5)

Operating faults

In the event of a malfunction of the automatic wiping, the wiper is set to intermittent wiping. Contact an authorised dealer.

The operation of the rain sensor can be disturbed in the event of:

- damaged windscreen wipers; a film of water or traces left by a blade in the sensor's detection zone may increase the response time of the automatic wiper, or increase the wiping frequency;
- a windscreen with any chip or crack level with the sensor, or a windscreen covered in dust, dirt, insects, ice, the use of washing wax and water-repellent chemicals; the windscreen wiper will be less sensitive or may even not react at all.



D slow continuous wiping

E fast continuous wiping

Special note

When driving the vehicle, the wiping speed slows down whenever the vehicle stops. For example, fast wiping speed will slow to normal wiping speed. As soon as the vehicle moves off, wiping will return to the speed originally selected.

If stalk **1** is operated, it overrides and cancels the automatic function.

Precautions

- In the event of ice, check whether the blades are stuck to the windscreen before operating the wiping mechanism. If you activate the wipers while the blades are stuck down with ice, you may risk damaging both the blade and the wiper motor.
- Do not activate the wipers on a dry screen. This will lead to premature wear or damage to the blades.

WINDSCREEN WASH, WIPE (4/5)

Specific front wiper position (service position)

This position enables the blades to be lifted to remove them from the windscreen.

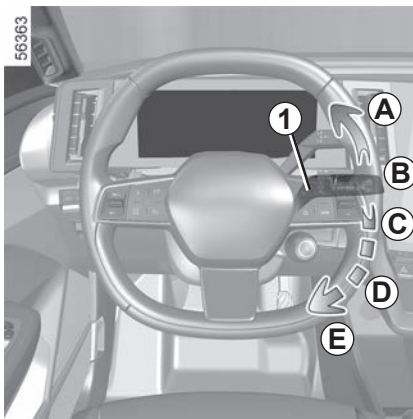
It may be useful to:

- to clean the blades;
- to release the blades from the windscreen in winter;
- replace the blades ➔ 5.20.

With the engine stopped or started, lift the stalk twice **1** to position **A** (single sweep). The blades stop slightly away from the bonnet.

To return the blades to low position, with the ignition on, ensure that the wipers have folded down onto the windscreen, then move the stalk **1** to position **A** (single sweep).

Before switching on the ignition, place the wipers on the windscreen. Otherwise, there may be a risk of damage to the bonnet or the wipers when they are switched on.



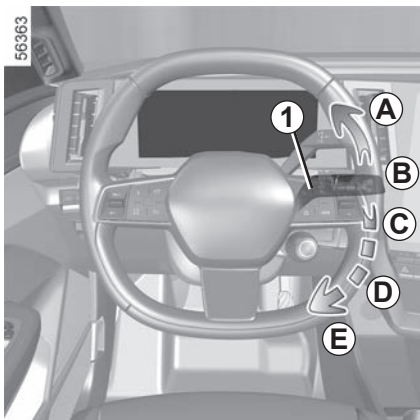
Before any action involving the windscreen (washing the vehicle, de-icing, cleaning the windscreen, etc.) return stalk **1** to position **B** (stop).

Risk of injury and/or damage.

In the event of obstacles on the windscreen (dirt, snow, ice etc.), clean the windscreen (including the central area located behind the interior rear view mirror) before starting the wipers (risk of motor overheating).

If an object is preventing a blade from moving, it may stop functioning. Remove the obstacle and reactivate the wiper using the wiper stalk.

WINDSCREEN WASH, WIPE (5/5)



Windscreen washer

With the ignition on, pull stalk **1** then release.

A longer pull will trigger, in addition to the windscreen washer, two sweeps of the wipers followed, a few seconds later, by a third.

Note: in temperatures below zero, the washer liquid may freeze on the windscreen, reducing visibility. Heat the windscreen using the demister control before cleaning.



When working in the engine compartment, ensure that the windscreen wiper stalk is in position **B** (stop).

Risk of injury.

Efficiency of a wiper blade

Check the condition of the wiper blades. How long they last depends on you:

- it must remain clean: clean the blade and the screen regularly with soapy water;
- do not use it when the screen is dry;
- free it from the screen when it has not been used for a long time.

In all cases, replace it as soon as it begins to lose efficiency: approximately once a year ➔ 5.20.

Precaution for using the wipers

- In freezing or snowy weather conditions, clear the screen before starting the wipers (risk of motor overheating);
- ensure that no objects are obstructing the travel of the blade.

REAR SCREEN WASH, WIPE (1/2)

57302



Rear screen wiper

With the ignition on, turn ring **3** on stalk **1** to align the symbol with mark **2**.

- **stop;**
- **intermittent wiping;**

The wipers will pause for several seconds between sweeps. Wiping frequency varies with vehicle speed;

- **slow continuous wiping.**

To stop the operation, pivot ring **3** again.

Note: when washing using a roller type car wash, return the ring **3** on the stalk **1** to the stop position to deactivate automatic wiping.

Follow usage recommendations.

At the end of use, remember to return the rear wiper control to the stop position, so that wiping is not inadvertently activated during the next use.

Do not use the wiper arm to open or close the tailgate.



Before any action involving the rear screen (washing the vehicle, de-icing, cleaning, etc.) return stalk **1** to the stop position.

Risk of injury and/or damage.

Efficiency of a wiper blade

Check the condition of the wiper blades. How long they last depends on you:

- it must remain clean: clean the blade and the screen regularly with soapy water;
- do not use it when the screen is dry;
- free it from the screen when it has not been used for a long time.

In all cases, replace it as soon as it begins to lose efficiency: approximately once a year ➔ 5.20.

Precautions for using the wipers

- In freezing or snowy weather conditions, clear the screen before starting the wipers (risk of motor overheating);
- ensure that no objects are obstructing the travel of the blade.

REAR SCREEN WASH, WIPE (2/2)

Activation/deactivation of the rear screen wiper

Engaging reverse gear triggers intermittent wiping (if the front wipers are in operation). If your vehicle is equipped with a vehicle settings customisation menu, you can opt to activate or deactivate this function ➔ 1.108.

For vehicles not fitted with a settings customisation menu, you can have this function deactivated by an authorised dealer.

In the event of obstacles present on the rear window (dirt, snow, etc.), the wiper will try to sweep away all the obstacles. If an obstacle prevents the blade from moving, it can be stopped. Remove the obstacle, wait for around 30 seconds and reactivate the wiper using the wiper stalk.

Precautions

- In the event of ice, check that the blades are not stuck to the windscreen before operating the wipers. If you activate the wiper while the blade is blocked by ice, you risk damaging both the blade and the wiping motor.
- Do not operate the wipers on a dry screen. This will lead to the premature wear or damage to the blades.

57302



Rear screen wash/wipe

With the ignition on, push and hold stalk **1**, then release.

Holding the stalk for longer will trigger (in addition to the windscreen washer) two sweeps of the rear wiper followed, a few seconds later, by a third (drip wiping function).

When the stalk is released, it returns to the rear wipe position.



Section 2: Driving

Starting, stopping the engine	2.2
Gear control, electronic lever	2.5
Regenerative braking system	2.9
Electronic parking brake	2.10
“AUTOHOLD” function	2.14
Environment	2.16
Driving advice, Eco-driving	2.17
Vehicle range: advice	2.20
Tyre pressure monitoring system	2.22
Driver correction devices and aids	2.27
Lane departure warning	2.32
Lane departure prevention	2.37
Blind spot warning	2.43
Safe distance alert	2.49
Advanced Safety	2.52
Driver vigilance warning	2.69
Detection of road signs	2.71
Speed limiter	2.74
Cruise control	2.78
Stop and Go adaptive cruise control	2.83
Active Driver Assist	2.105
Parking distance control	2.120
Active emergency braking in reverse gear	2.126
Parking exit warning	2.129
Reversing camera	2.133
360° camera	2.135
Automatic parking	2.146
Safe passenger exit	2.152
Emergency call	2.155

STARTING, STOPPING THE ENGINE (1/3)

56322



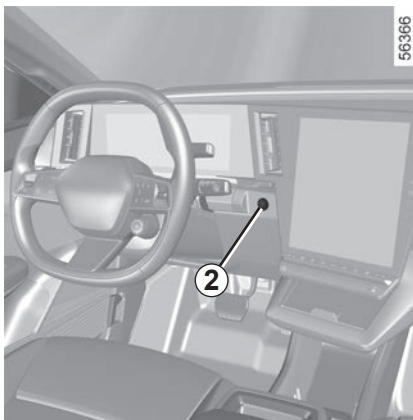
Starting the engine

The card must be inserted in detection zone **1**.

To start:

- depress the brake pedal;
- press button **2**. The message **READY** comes on, on the instrument panel, along with a beep.

The message disappears when the vehicle speed is above approximately 3.1 mph (5 km/h).



Special features

- If any one of the starting conditions is not applied, the message “Apply brake + **START**” is displayed on the instrument panel;
- in some cases, it will be necessary to move the steering wheel whilst pressing the start button **2** to help unlock the steering column; the message “Turn Steering Wheel + **START**” will warn you of this.

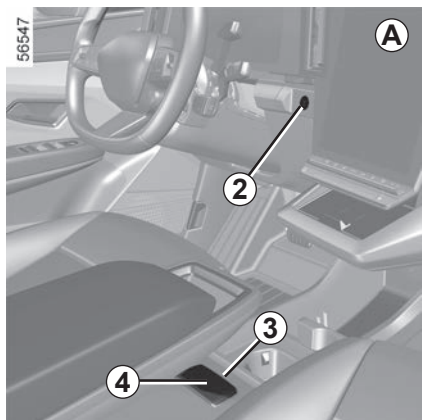
During a system update via the multimedia system it will not be possible to start the vehicle.

Wait for the update to be completed before starting the vehicle.

For more information on system updates, please refer to the multimedia instructions.

The vehicle can only be started if the charging cord is unplugged from the vehicle.

STARTING, STOPPING THE ENGINE (2/3)



“Hands-free” starting with the tailgate open

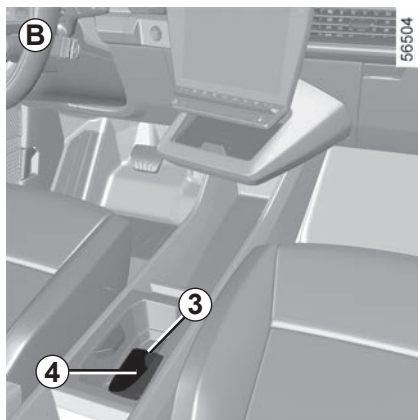
In this case, the card should not be located in the luggage compartment, to prevent the risk of loss.

Accessories function

(switching on the ignition)

Once you have gained access to your vehicle, you may use some of its functions (radio, navigation, wipers, etc.).

To use the other functions, with the card in the passenger compartment, press the **2** button without pressing the pedals.



Operating faults

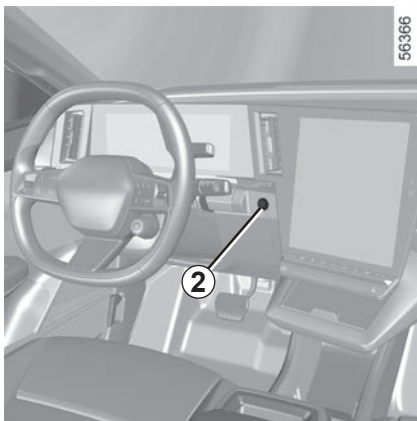
In certain cases, the hands-free card may not work:

- the card battery is flat, the secondary 12 V battery is discharged etc.;
- near to appliances operating on the same frequency as the card (monitor, mobile phone, video game, etc.);
- vehicle located in a high electromagnetic radiation zone.

The message “Place card on zone + START” appears on the instrument panel.

Press the brake pedal, then place the **4** card (button side) in the placement area **3** (upper console **A** or lower console **B** depending on the vehicle). Press the **2** button to start the vehicle. The message goes out.

STARTING, STOPPING THE ENGINE (3/3)



Stopping the engine

The vehicle must be at a standstill.

Press the **2** button: the engine stops, the READY message goes out on the instrument panel and the assisted parking brake is applied. The steering column is locked when the driver's door is opened or the vehicle is locked.

If the card is no longer in the passenger compartment when you try to switch the engine off, the message “Keycard absent : press/hold START” appears on the instrument panel: press button **2** for longer than two seconds.

With the engine switched off, any accessories being used (radio, etc.) will continue to function for approximately 45 minutes.

When the driver's door is opened, the accessories stop working.



Never switch off the ignition before the vehicle has stopped completely. Once the engine has stopped, the power-assisted steering and the passive safety devices such as the airbags and pretensioners will no longer operate.



Driver's responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle

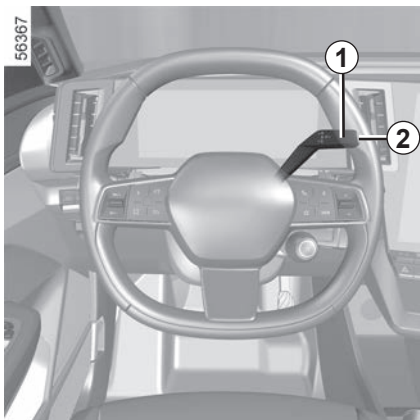
Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone in your vehicle, even for a short time.

They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or locking the doors, for example.

Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.

RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.

GEAR CONTROL, ELECTRONIC LEVER (1/4)



Electronic selector lever 1

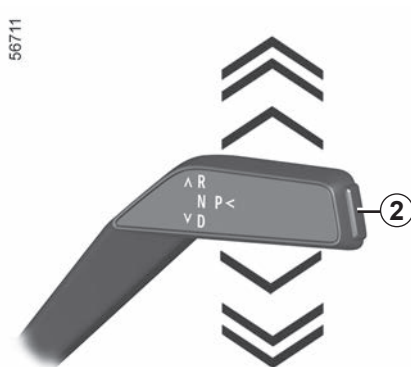
R: reverse

N: Neutral

D: automatic mode

P: park, button 2

The gear engaged is displayed on the instrument panel as a reminder.

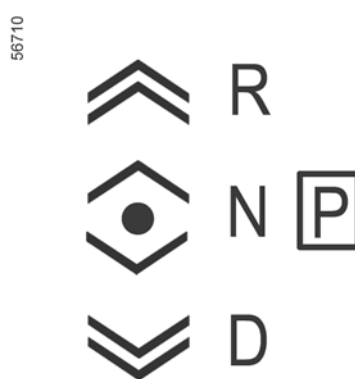


One-touch selector

Move the selector lever **1** one or two notches upwards or downwards to engage the desired position (**R**, **N** or **D**) then release the lever and it will return to the stable position.

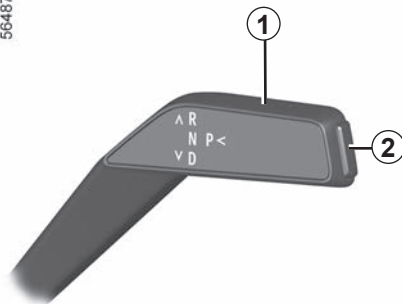
The position engaged lights up on the instrument panel.

If certain conditions prevent shifting from one position to another, the current position flashes on the instrument panel.



GEAR CONTROL, ELECTRONIC LEVER (2/4)

56487



To engage P position

With the vehicle at a standstill, engine running or ignition on, press button **2** to engage position **P**.



Check that the **P** warning light on the instrument panel is activated before leaving the vehicle.

Risk of loss of immobilisation of the vehicle.

To disengage position P

With the vehicle stationary and the engine running, press the brake pedal and, move the **1** selector lever upwards or downwards according to the position desired.

If the brake pedal is not fully depressed, the message “Press brake pedal” and the warning light  are displayed on the instrument panel.

To engage neutral

With the vehicle stationary and the engine running, to engage the **N** position, it is necessary to depress the brake pedal before moving the selector lever **1** one notch upwards or downwards.

GEAR CONTROL, ELECTRONIC LEVER (3/4)

Driving in automatic mode

With the vehicle stationary and the running and the brake pedal depressed, tilt the selector lever **1** two notches downwards to engage the **D** position.

If one of the conditions is not applied, the current position flashes for around 5 seconds and the message “Press brake pedal” is displayed on the instrument panel for approximately 5 seconds.

In most traffic conditions, you will not have to touch the gear lever.

Note: with the engine running and the vehicle travelling at between 0 and 5 mph (0 and 8 km/h), in position **N** or **R**, it is necessary to depress the brake pedal to engage position **D**.

To select reverse gear

With the vehicle stationary and the engine running, move the **1** selector lever two notches upwards to engage position **R**.

If the brake pedal is not depressed, a beep will sound, the display of the current position flashes for around 5 seconds in the grid shown on the instrument panel, and a message “Press brake pedal” is displayed for around 5 seconds.

Note: with the engine running and the vehicle travelling at between 0 and 5 mph (0 and 8 km/h), in position **N** or **D**, it is necessary to depress the brake pedal to engage **R**.

GEAR CONTROL, ELECTRONIC LEVER (4/4)

Parking the vehicle

Position **P** is engaged automatically and, if fitted, the electronic parking brake is applied when:

- the engine is stopped;
- the driver's seatbelt is unbuckled and the vehicle is stopped;

and

- the driver's door is opened and the vehicle is stopped.

P is displayed on the instrument panel.

P position must only be engaged when the vehicle is stationary.

As position **P** is **automatically engaged** when the engine is stopped, in some situations (e.g. when using some car washes) it may be necessary to engage position **N**:

- With the engine running, press the **P** button, move the selector lever **1** one notch upwards or downwards to change to position **N**, then stop the engine;
- with the engine off and the ignition on, move the selector lever **1** one notch upwards or downwards then switch off the ignition.

The next time the engine is restarted, position **P** is engaged automatically according to the cases described earlier.



For safety reasons, do not switch off the ignition before the vehicle has come to a complete standstill.

Operating faults

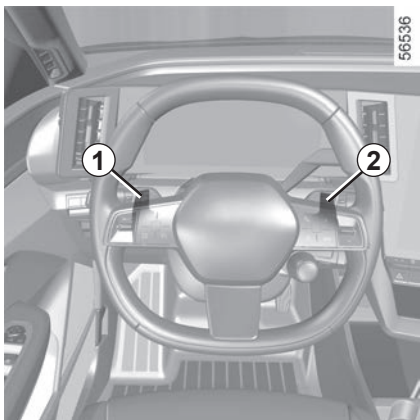
In the event of an engine fault or an electrical fault (battery fault, etc.), make sure that the vehicle is properly immobilised.



An impact to the underside of the vehicle while manoeuvring (e.g.: striking a post, raised kerb or other street furniture) may result in damage to the vehicle (e.g.: deformation of an axle).

To avoid any risk of accident, have your vehicle checked by an approved Dealer.

REGENERATIVE BRAKING SYSTEM



Regenerative braking change paddles 1 and 2

Depending on the vehicle, you can use paddles **1** and **2** to change regenerative braking level when the lever is in position **D**.

1 : Increasing regenerative braking.

2 : Decreasing regenerative braking.

The paddles can only be operated in the **D** position.



Driving with paddles

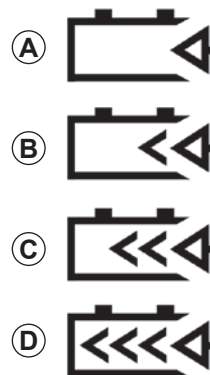
By releasing the accelerator, the vehicle uses regenerative braking to slow down the vehicle.

Some of this energy is converted to electricity to recharge the traction battery.

The paddles behind the steering wheel can be used to increase or decrease regenerative braking.



The engine brake should under no circumstances be used as a substitute for the brake pedal.

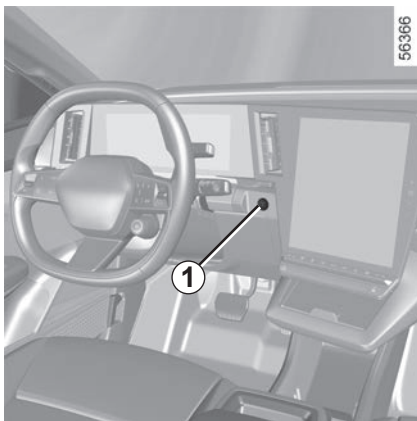


Regenerative braking levels

The **3** warning light informs you of the regenerative braking level:

- **A**: “Free-wheel” level, for gentle, economical driving. Requires driving with anticipation;
- **B**: low regenerative braking level;
- **C**: average regenerative braking level;
- **D**: maximum regenerative braking level.

ELECTRONIC PARKING BRAKE (1/4)



Assisted operation

Applying the electronic parking brake

With the vehicle stationary, the electronic parking brake can be used to immobilise the vehicle:

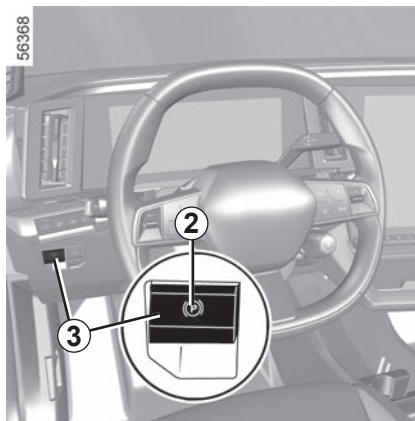
- by pressing the engine start/stop button 1;

or

- when the driver's seat belt is unfastened;

or

- when the driver's door is opened;



or

- when position P is engaged.

In all other instances, the electronic parking brake is not applied automatically. Manual mode must be used.


For certain country-specific model versions, the assisted brake application function is not activated. Refer to the information on "Manual operation".

To confirm that the electronic parking brake is applied, the warning light




on the instrument panel and warning light 2 on the switch 3 light up.

After the engine is switched off, indicator light 2 goes out several minutes after the assisted parking brake has

been applied and indicator light  goes out when the vehicle is locked.



The electronic parking brake can be used to immobilise the vehicle. Before leaving the vehicle, check that the electronic parking brake is fully

applied. Warning light 2 on switch 3 and warning light  on the instrument panel illuminate to show that the parking brake is applied but switch off when the doors are locked. Depending on the vehicle, a sticker is located on the upper section of the windscreen to remind you of this.

ELECTRONIC PARKING BRAKE (2/4)

Assisted operation (continued)

Note: in some situations (electronic parking brake failure, manual release of the parking brake, etc.), a beep sounds and the message “WARNING: Apply Parking Brake” appears on the instrument panel to warn you that the electronic parking brake has been released.

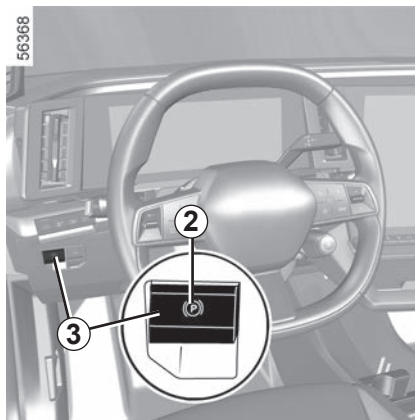
- with the engine running: when the driver’s door is opened;
- with the engine off: when a front door is opened.

In this case, pull and release switch **3** to apply the assisted parking brake.

Assisted release of the parking brake

The parking brake is released:

- once the vehicle starts to accelerate;
- or
- when shifting from position **P**.

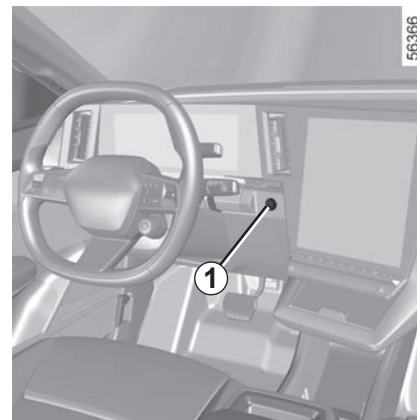


Manual operation

You can apply the electronic parking brake manually.

Manually applying the electronic parking brake

Pull switch **3**. Warning light **2** and warning light **(P)** on the instrument panel light up.



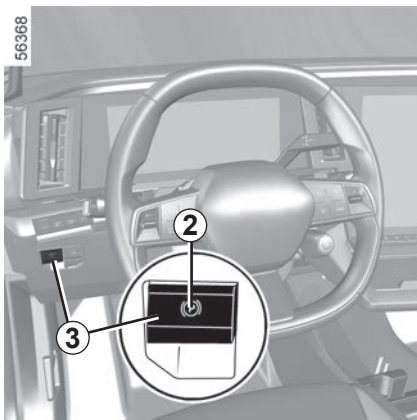
Manually releasing the electronic parking brake

Press switch **1** without pressing the pedals to switch the ignition on. Press the brake pedal then press switch **3**: indicator light **2** on the switch and indicator light **(P)** displayed on the instrument panel go out.



The electronic parking brake can be used to immobilise the vehicle. Before leaving the vehicle, check that the electronic parking brake is fully applied. Warning light **2** on switch **3** and warning light **(P)** on the instrument panel illuminate to show that the parking brake is applied but switch off when the doors are locked. Depending on the vehicle, a sticker is located on the upper section of the windscreen to remind you of this.

ELECTRONIC PARKING BRAKE (3/4)

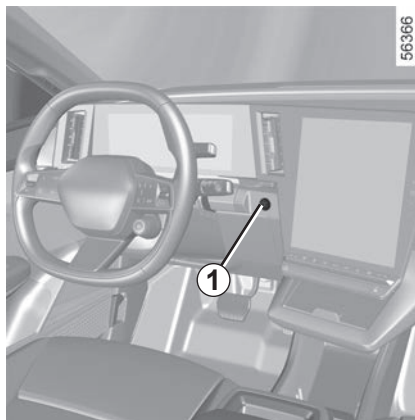


Brief stop

To apply the electronic parking brake manually (when stopping at a red light, or stopping when the engine is running, etc.): pull and release the switch **3**. The brake is released as soon as the vehicle is started up again.

Special cases

To park on a slope or while towing a trailer, for example, pull switch **3** for a few seconds to gain the maximum braking.



To park, without applying the electronic parking brake (if there is a risk of freezing, for example):


- engage position **P**: the drive wheels will be mechanically locked by the driveshaft;
- stop the engine by pressing the engine Start/Stop button **1**;
- release the driver's seat belt;
- open the driver's door;

- manually release the electronic parking brake (please see the information on “Manually releasing the electronic parking brake” on the previous page);
- depending on the vehicle, the parking brake is applied automatically. You will have to release it manually.



ELECTRONIC PARKING BRAKE (4/4)

For safety reasons, automatic release is deactivated when the driver's door is open or not shut properly and the engine is running (in order to prevent the vehicle from moving without the driver). The "Release Parking Brake" message appears on the instrument panel when the driver depresses the accelerator.

Operating faults

- If there is a fault, the  warning light illuminates on the instrument panel accompanied by the message "Check Parking Brake" and in

some cases the  warning light appears. Contact your approved Dealer straight away.

- If there is an assisted parking brake fault, the warning light  comes on, along with the message "WARNING: Braking System", a beep and, in some cases, the warning light .

This means that you must stop as soon as traffic conditions allow.



If the message "WARNING: Electric System" or "Check battery" or "WARNING: Braking System", is displayed, you must immobilise the vehicle by engaging position **P** or by pulling the switch **3** for approximately 10 seconds.

If the conditions and the slope require it, chock the wheels of the vehicle.

Risk of loss of immobilisation of the vehicle.

Call an approved Dealer.



Never leave your vehicle without moving the selector lever to position **P**, applying the handbrake and switching off the engine. This is because when the vehicle is stationary with the engine running and a gear engaged, the vehicle may begin to move if you accelerate.

There is a risk of accidents.



If no lights or sounds are apparent, this indicates a fault in the instrument panel. This indicates that it is essential to stop immediately (as soon as traffic conditions allow). Ensure that the vehicle is correctly immobilised and contact an approved Dealer.

“AUTOHOLD” FUNCTION (1/2)

Vehicle stopped (e.g. at a red light, an intersection, a traffic jam, etc.), the function ensures braking force even when the driver releases the brake pedal.

The braking force is released as soon as the driver accelerates sufficiently with a gear engaged.

Activation

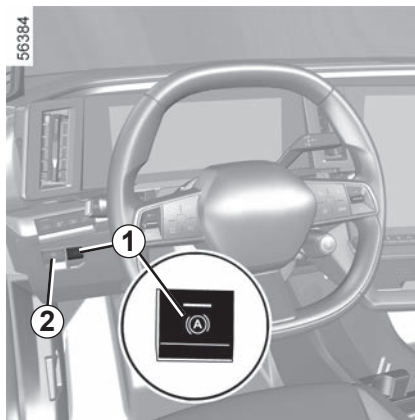
Press the switch **1**.

The switch warning light **1** illuminates to confirm that the function is activated.

Deactivation

Press the **1** switch, if your vehicle is maintained by braking force, also press the brake pedal.

The switch warning light **1** turns off, confirming that the function is deactivated.




If the braking force is maintained, the parking brake is applied automatically when:

- the driver opens the door;
- or
- the driver unbuckles their seat belt;
- or
- the vehicle is immobilised for more than approximately three minutes.

Upon each start-up, the function continues the mode set at the time the engine was last switched off.



The electronic parking brake can be used to immobilise the vehicle. Before leaving the vehicle, check that the electronic parking brake is fully applied. The indicator light on

switch **2** and the warning light  on the instrument panel illuminate to show that the parking brake is applied and switch off when the doors are locked. Depending on the vehicle, a sticker is located on the upper section of the windscreen to remind you of this.

“AUTOHOLD” FUNCTION (2/2)

Conditions for maintaining the braking force

The following conditions must be met:

- the driver’s door is closed;

and


- the seat belt for the driver is fastened;

and

- the electronic parking brake is released;

and

- the vehicle is not stationary on a very steep slope.

The maintained braking force is confirmed by the  warning light on the instrument panel.

Conditions for interrupting the braking force

The following conditions must be met:

- the driver accelerates sufficiently with a gear engaged;

or

- the driver disables the function.

Warning light  goes out on the instrument panel.

ENVIRONMENT

Your vehicle has been designed with respect for the **environment** in mind for its entire service life: during production, use and at the end of its life.

Manufacture

Your vehicle has been manufactured at an industrial site which uses a progress policy to reduce environmental impacts on rivers and natural areas (reduction of water and energy consumption, visual and noise pollution, atmospheric emissions and waste water, sorting and reusing waste).

Please make your own contribution towards protecting the environment too.

- Parts and vehicles at the end of their life must not be thrown away. They must be handed to a legal entity that complies with environmental standards.
- Worn parts replaced in the course of routine vehicle maintenance (vehicle battery, batteries, etc.) must be disposed of through dedicated collection points.
- To optimise the recycling of your vehicle at the end of its life, you can contact an authorised dealer or visit the manufacturer's website to be directed to collection points that guarantee respect for the environment complying with local laws.

Recycling

Your vehicle is 85% recyclable and 95% recoverable.

To achieve these objectives, many of the vehicle components have been designed to enable them to be recycled.

The materials and structures have been carefully designed to:

- allow these components to be easily removed and reprocessed by specialist companies;
- promote a circular economy (re-use, recycling, recovery, etc.)

This is particularly true for electrified vehicle batteries.

In order to preserve raw material resources, your vehicle also includes many parts made from recycled plastics or renewable materials.

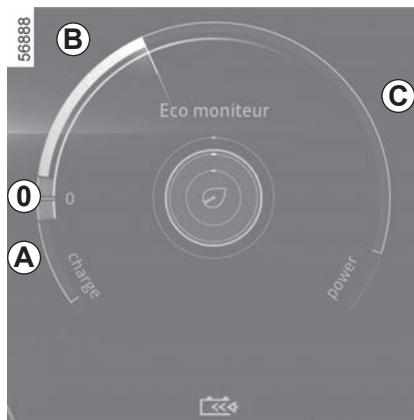
DRIVING ADVICE, ECO-DRIVING (1/3)

Range is accredited according to a standard regulatory method. Identical for all manufacturers, this enables vehicles to be compared with one another.

Range in real time depends on vehicle usage conditions, equipment fitted and the user's driving style. To optimise range, please refer to the following advice.

Depending on the versions, you will be provided with functions which enable you to lower energy consumption:

- on the instrument panel:
 - the power meter;
 - the driving style indicator;
- on the multimedia screen:
 - data relating to your energy consumption;
 - an energy consumption graph;
 - scores based on your driving style;
 - Eco driving advice;
 - a route planner;
 - an ECO driving mode.



Power meter

(on the instrument panel)

The power meter gives the driver a real-time view of the vehicle's energy consumption.

“Energy recovery” usage zone A

When driving, if you lift your foot off the accelerator pedal or apply the brake, the motor generates electrical current during deceleration, and this energy is used to slow down the vehicle and recharge the traction battery. ➔ 2.9.

Optimum use zone 0

Indicates nil consumption.

“Recommended consumption” usage zone B

The traction battery supplies the electrical energy required for the motor to move the vehicle.

“Consumption not recommended” usage zone C

Indicates high energy consumption.

The presence and display of this information depends on the type of ambiance selected ➔ 1.96.

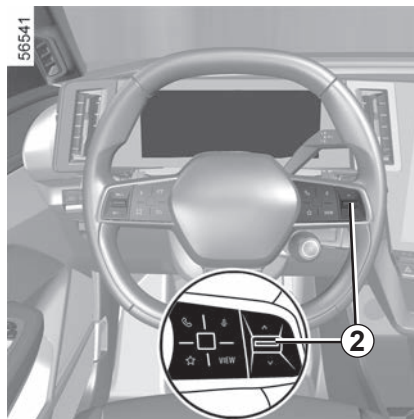
DRIVING ADVICE, ECO-DRIVING (2/3)



Driving style indicator

Informs you about the driving style adopted in real time. This is shown by the **1** warning light.

You can display the driving style indicator by repeatedly pressing up/down on the switch **2**.



The larger the circle **1** in the green area, the better your speed, acceleration and anticipation is: your driving is economical.

The smaller the circle **1** in the orange area, the poorer your speed, acceleration and anticipation is: your driving is not economical.

If you regularly follow this indicator, you will increase your vehicle's electrical range.

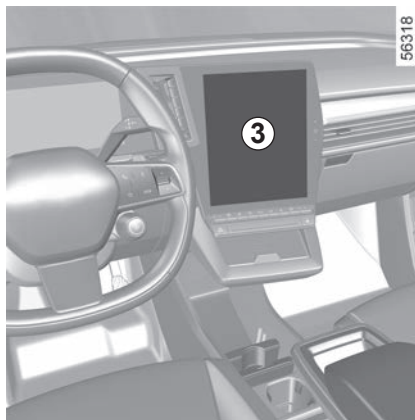
DRIVING ADVICE, ECO-DRIVING (3/3)

ECO mode

ECO mode is a function that optimises vehicle range. It acts on certain energy-consuming systems (air conditioning, etc.) and on the vehicle's behaviour (acceleration, cruise control, deceleration, etc.)

Activation/deactivation from the multimedia screen 3

To activate or deactivate the function, refer to the multimedia instructions.



While driving, it is possible to exit the ECO mode temporarily in order to improve engine performance.

To do this, press the accelerator pedal firmly and fully. ECO mode is reactivated when you take pressure off the accelerator pedal.

The cruise control switches to standby each time the ECO mode is activated or deactivated ➔ 2.78.

With ECO mode on, the vehicle speed is limited to approximately 62 mph (100 km/h).

Journey record

For vehicles fitted with this, once the engine is switched off, a Journey Record is displayed on the multimedia screen 3. This record shows the information relating to your last journey:

- average energy consumption;
- number of miles/kilometres travelled;
- an overall grade taking into account acceleration, braking anticipation and your skill in managing speed;
- advice to enable you to improve your rating.

Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.

Navigation system

Using the information available on your navigation system (traffic information, nearest charging station, etc.) makes it easy to manage your journey.

VEHICLE RANGE: recommendations (1/2)

In real usage, the range of an electric vehicle may vary depending on several factors over which you have partial control, which may make a considerable difference to the vehicle range.

These factors are:

- speed and driving style;
- type of road;
- heating level;
- tyres;
- use of electrical accessories;
- vehicle loading.

Furthermore, activating ECO mode enables the vehicle to automatically take charge of all energy consumers (engine power etc.) to reduce their consumption to the fullest possible extent ➔ 2.17.

Speed and driving style

High speeds will reduce your vehicle's range.

34630



A “sporty” driving style reduces your vehicle range: opt for a “lighter” driving style.

Advice:

- drive at a constant speed;
- keep an eye on the tools available to you to view the road conditions (charge meter, current consumption, journey record, etc.) ➔ 2.17 ;

56371



- adapt your driving style to avoid excessive energy consumption;
- favour power recovery: anticipate traffic changes by lifting your foot off the accelerator pedal or by braking gradually.

Road type

Do not try to maintain the same speed up a hill, accelerate no more than you would on the level. Keep your foot in the same position on the accelerator pedal.

VEHICLE RANGE: recommendations (2/2)

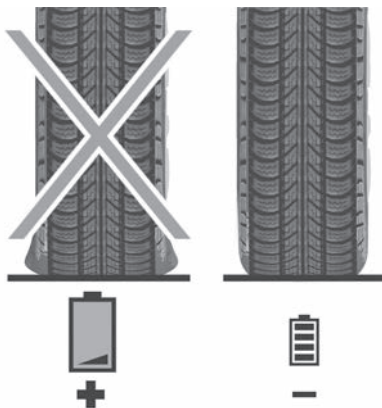
34629



Heating levels

The use of heating or air-conditioning reduces vehicle range.

To maintain your vehicle range, you are recommended to select “programming” mode before using the vehicle ➔ 3.17.



Tyres

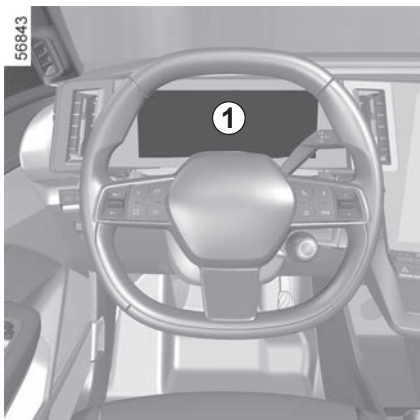
An under-inflated tyre increases energy consumption. Comply with the specified tyre pressures for your vehicle.

When driving, use tyres made by the same manufacturer, with the same dimensions, type and structure as the original tyres. The use of non-regulation tyres significantly reduces vehicle range ➔ 4.7.

Vehicle loading

Avoid pointlessly overloading your vehicle.

TYRE PRESSURE MONITOR (1/5)



If the vehicle is equipped with the function, this system monitors the tyre pressure.

Operating principle

Each wheel has a sensor in the inflation valve which periodically measures the tyre pressure.

The system displays the current pressures on the instrument panel **1** and alerts the driver in the event of insufficient pressure.

Resetting the standard level for the tyre pressures

This should be done:

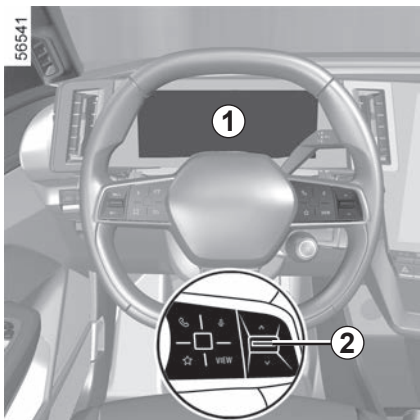
- when the standard tyre pressure needs to be changed to adapt to usage conditions (empty, carrying a load, motorway driving, etc.);
- after swapping a wheel (however this practice is not recommended);
- after changing a wheel.

It should always be done after checking the tyre pressure of all four tyres when cold.

Tyre pressures must correspond to the current usage of the vehicle (empty, carrying a load, motorway driving, etc.).

If the vehicle is equipped with a navigation system, the resetting procedure may also be carried out using the multimedia screen: please see the equipment instructions.

TYRE PRESSURE MONITOR (2/5)



Resetting procedure via the instrument panel 1

Ignition on, **vehicle stopped**:

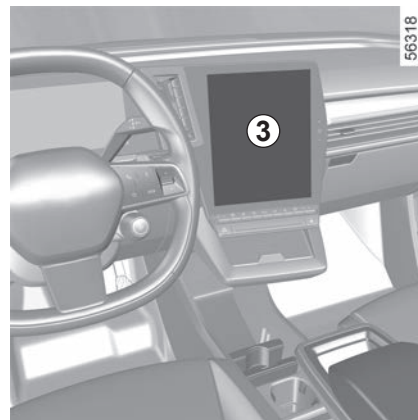
- repeatedly press the switch upwards/downwards **2** as many times as necessary to reach the “Tyre pressure” tab;
- press downwards and hold (around 3 seconds) the **2** switch to start the reset.

The flashing tyres symbol indicates that the request to reset the reference tyre pressure value has been acknowledged.

Reset can take several minutes of driving.

If the reset is followed by short journeys, the display of step 3 in the table on the following page may remain displayed after several successive restarts.

Note: the reference tyre pressure cannot be less than that recommended and indicated on the edge of the door.



Resetting procedure via the multimedia screen 3





Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.



For your safety, the warning light **STOP** requires you to stop immediately as soon as traffic conditions allow.

TYRE PRESSURE MONITOR (3/5)

The table below shows the possible messages related to the tyre resetting procedure.

Steps	Displays	Readings
1	 A top-down view of a car with the number '2.5' displayed next to each of the four wheels.	With the ignition on and the vehicle stationary, to start resetting the pressure of all four tyres, press downwards and hold the 2 switch.
2	 A top-down view of a car with three horizontal dashed lines ('---') in front of each of the four wheels, indicating a flashing state.	The “---” quote marks in front of each wheel will flash to indicate that the system has registered the tyre pressure reset for all four wheels.
3	 A top-down view of a car with three horizontal dashed lines ('---') in front of each of the four wheels, indicating a steady state.	The “---” quote marks in front of each wheel will remain lit. This system resets the tyre pressure of all four tyres. You can now drive. The message may remain displayed during short journeys. Note: during the reset, tyre pressure monitoring remains in operation.
4	 A top-down view of a car with the number '2.5' displayed next to each of the four wheels, identical to step 1.	The pressure value of the four tyres is displayed: the resetting procedure is complete and successful.

TYRE PRESSURE MONITOR (4/5)

Readjustment of tyre pressures

The pressure of the four tyres must be set when cold (refer to the label located on the edge of the driver's door). If the tyre pressures cannot be checked when the tyres are cold, the recommended pressures should be increased by 0.2 to 0.3 bar (3 PSI).

Never deflate a hot tyre.



This function is an additional driving aid.

The function does not take the place of the driver. It cannot, therefore, under any circumstances replace the vigilance or the responsibility of the driver. Check the tyre pressures once a month.

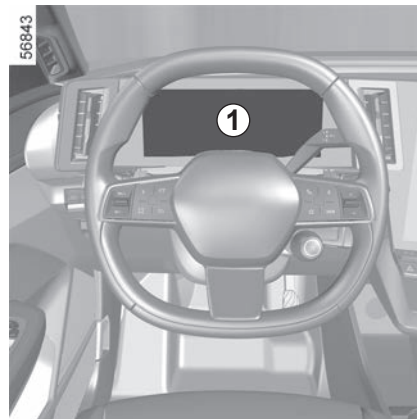
Replacing wheels/tyres

Contact an Approved Dealer to replace the tyres and to find out about accessories compatible with the system that are available from your dealer network: using any other accessory could affect the correct operation of the system.



Changing a wheel

The system may take several minutes depending on use for the new wheel positions and pressures to be recognised; check the tyre pressures after all operations.



Tyre repair product and inflation kit








As the valves are specifically designed, only use equipment approved by the network. Please see the section on [5.2](#).

Tyre pressure faults

The table on the following page lists the warning messages which appear on the instrument panel **1** when the system detects a tyre pressure fault.

TYRE PRESSURE MONITOR (5/5)

The information on the instrument panel signals any potential tyre pressure faults (e.g. deflated or punctured tyre). For your safety, the warning light **STOP** requires you to stop immediately as soon as traffic conditions allow.

Indicator lights	Messages	Displays (depending on the vehicle)	Readings
	Adjust Tyre Pressure		The wheel and associated pressure value are displayed in yellow. This indicates that tyre under-inflation has been detected. Check and adjust the pressure of the four tyres then reset the system.
	Puncture		The wheel and associated pressure value are displayed in red. This indicates that the tyre concerned is punctured or severely underinflated. Adjust the pressure of the four tyres while cold and reset the system if the tyre is deflated. Replace the tyre (or have it replaced) if it is punctured.
	Check Tyre Pressure Sensors		A wheel is no longer displayed. This indicates that at least one wheel is not fitted with a sensor or that the sensor is faulty. Consult an approved dealer.
	Tyre Detection Failure		This indicates that the system has not been able to determine the pressure of each tyre. This may be caused by the use of a sensor not recommended by an approved dealer. The tyre pressure sensor monitoring system remains in operation.

DRIVER CORRECTION DEVICES, AIDS (1/5)

Depending on the vehicle, they comprise:

- the **ABS (anti-lock braking system)**;
- the **electronic stability program ESC with understeer control and traction control**;
- **emergency braking assistance with (depending on the vehicle) braking anticipation**;
- **hill start assist**;
- **regenerative braking system**.

Other driving assistance systems are detailed on the following pages.



These functions are an additional aid in the event of critical driving conditions, enabling the vehicle behaviour to be adapted to suit the driving conditions.

However, the functions do not take the place of the driver. **They do not increase the vehicle's limits and should not encourage you to drive more quickly.** Therefore, they can under no circumstances replace the vigilance or responsibility of the driver when manoeuvring the vehicle (the driver must always be ready for sudden incidents which may occur when driving).

ABS (anti-lock braking system)

Under heavy braking, the ABS prevents the wheels from locking, allowing the stopping distance to be managed and keeping control of the vehicle.






Under these circumstances, the vehicle can be steered to avoid an obstacle whilst braking. In addition, this system can increase stopping distances, particularly on roads with low surface grip (wet ground etc.).

You will feel a pulsation through the brake pedal each time the system is activated. The ABS does not in any way improve the vehicle's physical performance relating to the road surface and roadholding. It is still **essential** to follow the rules of good driving practice (such as driving at a safe distance from the vehicle in front etc.).

In an emergency, apply **firm and continuous pressure** to the brake pedal. There is no need to pump it repeatedly. The ABS will modulate the force applied in the braking system.

DRIVER CORRECTION DEVICES, AIDS (2/5)

Operating faults

-  and  are lit on the instrument panel accompanied, depending on the vehicle, by the messages "Check ABS", "WARNING: Check Braking System" and "Check ESC": the ABS, the ESC and the emergency brake assist are deactivated. **Braking is always enabled;**
- , ,  and **STOP** lit on the instrument panel accompanied by the message "WARNING: Braking System": **this indicates a fault with the braking system.**

In both cases, please consult an Authorised Dealer.



Your braking systems are partially operational. However, it is **dangerous to brake suddenly** and it is essential to stop immediately, as soon as traffic conditions allow. Contact an approved dealer.

Electronic stability program ESC with understeer control and traction control

Electronic stability control ESC

This system helps you to keep control of the vehicle in critical driving conditions (avoiding an obstacle, loss of grip on a bend, etc.).

Operating principle

A sensor in the steering wheel detects the direction selected by the driver.

Other sensors throughout the vehicle measure the actual direction.

The system compares driver input to the actual trajectory of the vehicle and corrects the trajectory if necessary by controlling the braking of certain wheels and/or engine power. In the event that the system is engaged, indicator light



flashes on the instrument panel.

Understeer control

This system optimises the action of the ESC in the case of pronounced understeer (loss of front axle road holding).

Traction control

This system helps to limit wheelspin of the drive wheels and to control the vehicle when pulling away accelerating or decelerating.



Operating principle

Using the wheel sensors, the system measures and compares the speed of the drive wheels at all times and slows down their over-rotation. If a wheel is starting to slip, the system brakes automatically until the drive supplied becomes compatible with the level of grip under the wheel again.

DRIVER CORRECTION DEVICES, AIDS (3/5)

Operating faults

When the system detects an operating fault the message “Check ESC” and

warning light  and  appear on the instrument panel. In this case, the ESC and traction control system are deactivated.

Consult an approved dealer.

Emergency brake assist

This system supplements the ABS and helps reduce vehicle stopping distances.

Operating principle

The system is for detecting an emergency braking situation. In this case, the braking system immediately develops maximum power and may trigger ABS regulation.

ABS braking is maintained as long as the brake pedal is applied.

Brake lights come on

Depending on the vehicle, these may flash in the event of sudden deceleration.

Braking anticipation


Depending on the vehicle, when you rapidly release the accelerator, the system anticipates the braking manoeuvre in order to reduce stopping distances.

Special cases

When using the cruise control:

- if you use the accelerator, when you release it, the system may be triggered;
- if you do not use the accelerator, the system will not be triggered.

Operating faults

When the system detects an operating fault the message “WARNING: Check Braking System” appears on the instrument panel along with the  warning light.

Consult an approved dealer.



These functions are an additional aid in the event of critical driving conditions, enabling the vehicle behaviour to be adapted to suit the driving conditions.

These functions do not take the place of the driver. **They do not increase the vehicle's limits and should not encourage you to drive more quickly.** Therefore, they can under no circumstances replace the vigilance or responsibility of the driver when manoeuvring the vehicle (the driver must always be ready for sudden incidents which may occur when driving).

DRIVER CORRECTION DEVICES, AIDS (4/5)

Hill start assistance

Depending on the gradient of the incline, this system assists the driver when starting on a hill. It prevents the vehicle from rolling backwards by automatically applying the brakes when the driver lifts his/her foot off the brake pedal to depress the accelerator pedal.

System operation

It only operates when the gear lever is in a position other than **N** and the vehicle is completely stationary (brake pedal depressed).

The system holds the vehicle for approximately **2 seconds**. The brakes are then gradually released (the vehicle will move according to the slope).



The hill start assistance system cannot completely prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards in all situations (extremely steep gradients, etc.).

In all cases, the driver may depress the brake pedal to prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards.

The hill start assistance function should not be used for prolonged stops: use the brake pedal.

This function is not designed to immobilise the vehicle permanently.

If necessary, use the brake pedal to stop the vehicle.

The driver must remain particularly vigilant when driving on slippery or low-grip surfaces.

Risk of serious injury.


DRIVER CORRECTION DEVICES, AIDS (5/5)

Regenerative braking system

When braking, the regenerative braking system can convert the energy produced by the vehicle deceleration into electric energy.

This will recharge the 400 V traction battery and provide greater vehicle range.


Operating faults

-  lit on the instrument panel accompanied by the message “WARNING: Check Braking System”: **braking assistance is still operational.**

Under these conditions, the feel of applying the brake pedal may be different.


You are recommended to apply strong continuous pressure to the pedal.

Please see an authorised dealer.

-  lit on the instrument panel accompanied by the message “WARNING: Braking System”: **this indicates a fault with the braking system.**

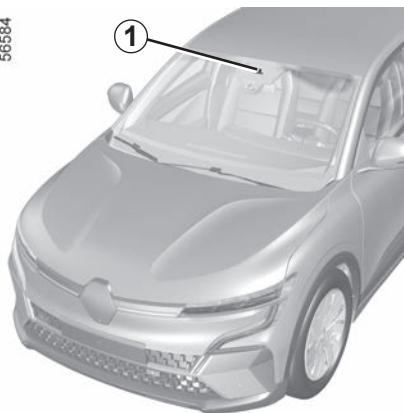
Please call an authorised dealer.



The  warning light requires you to stop immediately, for your own safety, as soon as traffic conditions allow. Switch off the engine and do not restart it. Call an approved Dealer.

LANE DEPARTURE WARNING (1/5)

56584



Using information from the camera **1**, the function warns the driver if they cross a (continuous or broken) line without activating the direction indicator lights.

Location of the camera **1**

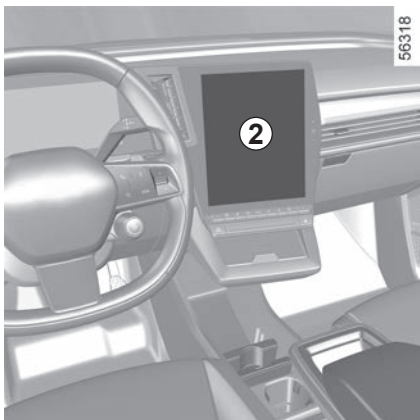
Make sure the windscreen is not obscured (dirt, mud, snow, condensation etc.).



This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

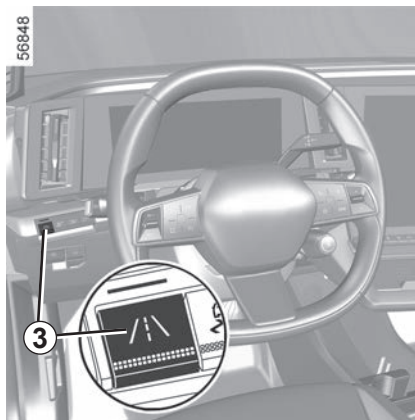
The lane departure warning function does not correct the vehicle's trajectory.

LANE DEPARTURE WARNING (2/5)




Activation/deactivation

Before activating the function, from the “Vehicle” mode on the multimedia screen **2**, press the “Driving assistance” menu then the “Lane keeping system” menu and select “Lane departure warning”.



Press the **3** switch to activate the function.

The message “Lane keeping system activated” and the “” warning light are displayed on the instrument panel and the **3** switch warning light illuminates.

If no side function is selected in the “Lane keeping system” menu, when the **3** switch is pressed the message “Lane keeping system not configured” is displayed on the instrument panel.

To deactivate the function, press the **3** switch or deselect “Lane departure warning” in the “Lane keeping system” menu.

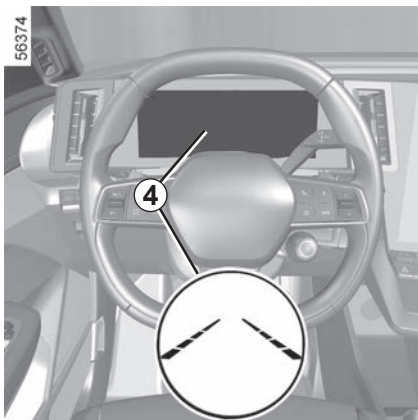
Warning light  goes out on the instrument panel.

If the lane departure warning was the only side function selected, the switch warning light **3** goes out and the message “Lane keeping system deactivated” is displayed.

If the “Lane crossing prevention” function is activated, deselecting the lane departure warning will not affect system operation.


Each time the vehicle is started, the function continues the mode saved the last time the engine was stopped.

LANE DEPARTURE WARNING (3/5)



Operation


When the function is activated, the

 warning light and the left and right lines **4** are displayed in grey on the instrument panel.

The function is set to notify the driver if:


- the speed is between 40 mph (65 km/h) and 93 mph (150 km/h) (or 99 mph (160 km/h) depending on the vehicle);

and

- the  warning light and left/right line indicators **4** are coloured white.

The function triggers an alert if a line is crossed without the direction indicators being activated.

The function alerts the driver:

- by a vibration in the steering wheel; and
- the  warning light and **4** the indicator for the crossed line turn red.

LANE DEPARTURE WARNING (4/5)

Temporarily not available

The system will cease to be available if:

- very fast lane departure;
- driving continuously on a line;
- four seconds approximately after changing lanes;
- tight bends;
- impaired visibility;
- activation of one of the direction indicator lights;
- strong acceleration;
- the lane width changes;
- the active emergency braking system is triggered.

When the function is not available, the



warning light and the left/right indicators turn to grey on the instrument panel.

Conditions for non-activation of the system

The system cannot be activated when:

- reverse gear is engaged;
- the field of vision of the camera is obstructed;
- the **STOP** warning light is displayed.

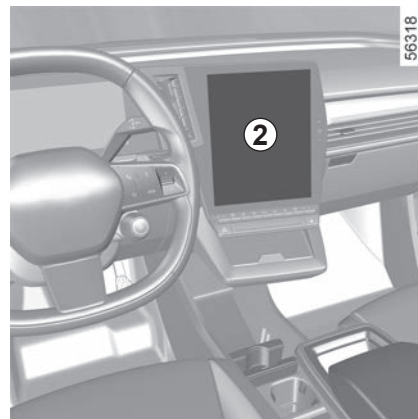


The warning light and the left/right line indicators turn to grey on the instrument panel.

Adjustment

To access the multimedia screen function settings **2**, refer to the multimedia instructions:

- “Alert vibration”: adjust the steering wheel vibration level;




- “Lane departure anticipation”: adjust the line detection sensitivity level. To do this select:
 - “Late”: line detected when crossing;
 - “Standard”: line detected on approach;
 - “Early”: line detected nearby.


Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.

LANE DEPARTURE WARNING (5/5)

Operating faults

In the event of a malfunction, the left and right line indicators (and, depend-

ing on display style, the  warning light) stay grey on the instrument panel.

In some cases, they are accompanied by the “Driving assist unavailable” message or the  warning light on the instrument panel and the “Check Driving assist” or “Check Front camera” message.

Consult an approved dealer.



This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

System servicing/repairs

- In the event of an impact, the camera alignment may be changed, and its operation may consequently be affected. Deactivate the function, then consult an authorised dealer.
- Any work in the area where the camera is located (repairs, replacements, windscreen modifications etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional. Only an authorised dealer is qualified to service the system.

In the event of system disturbance

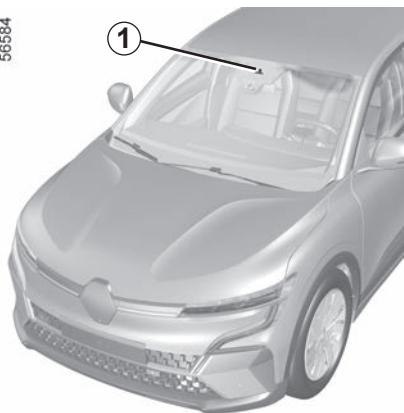
Some conditions can disturb or damage the operation of the system, such as:

- windscreen obscured (by dirt, ice, snow, condensation etc.);
- a complex environment (tunnel etc.);
- poor weather conditions (snow, rain, hail, black ice etc.) ;
- poor visibility (night, fog etc.);
- the road markings are irregular or difficult to distinguish (e.g. partially erased, excessive spacing, distorted road surface, etc.) ;
- being dazzled (glaring sun, lights of vehicles travelling in the opposite direction etc.);
- the road is narrow, winding or undulating (tight bends etc.);
- closely following a vehicle travelling in the same lane.

Risk of false alarms or absence of warnings

LANE DEPARTURE PREVENTION (1/6)

56584



Using information from the camera **1**, the function triggers a corrective action on the vehicle steering system if a continuous or broken line is crossed without the direction indicator lights having been activated.

You can **retake control of the vehicle** at any time by operating the steering wheel.

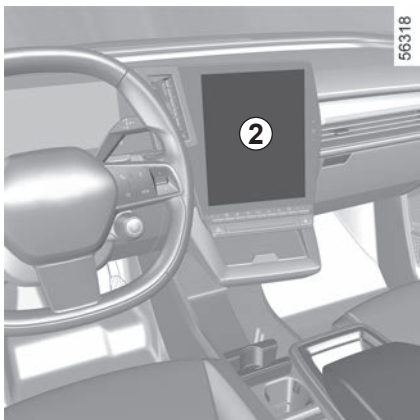
Location of the camera **1**

Make sure the windscreen is not obscured (dirt, mud, snow, condensation etc.).



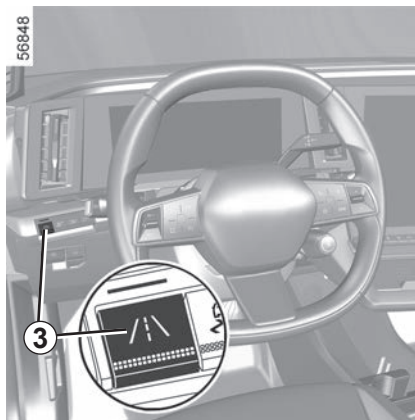
This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

LANE DEPARTURE PREVENTION (2/6)




Activation/deactivation

Before activating the function, from the “Vehicle” mode on the multimedia screen **2**, press the “Driving assistance” menu then the “Lane keeping system” menu and select “Lane crossing prevention”.



Press the **3** switch to activate the function.

The message “Lane keeping system activated” and the “” warning light are displayed on the instrument panel and the **3** switch warning light illuminates.

When lane departure prevention is activated, it incorporates the function “Lane departure warning”, even if it is not selected on the multimedia screen ➔ 2.32.

If no side function is selected in the “Lane keeping system” menu, when the **3** switch is pressed the message “Lane keeping system not configured” is displayed on the instrument panel. The **3** switch warning light remains switched off.

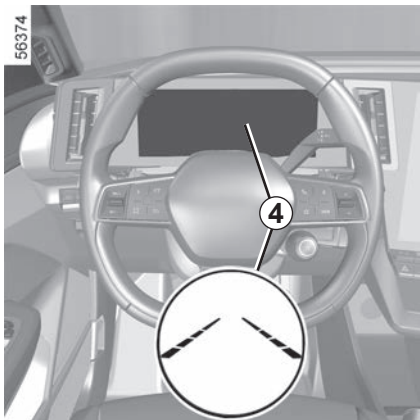
To deactivate the function, press the **3** switch or deselect “Lane crossing prevention” in the “Lane keeping system” menu.

Warning light  goes out on the instrument panel.


The **3** switch warning light goes out and the message “Lane keeping system deactivated” is displayed on the instrument panel when the **3** switch is pressed or when all of the side functions are deselected in the “Lane keeping system” menu.


Each time the vehicle is started, the function continues the mode saved the last time the engine was stopped.

LANE DEPARTURE PREVENTION (3/6)




Operation

When the function is activated, the  warning light and the left and right lines **4** are displayed in grey on the instrument panel.


The function is set to operate when the vehicle speed is between approximately 40 mph (65 km/h) and 93 mph (150 km/h) or 99 mph (160 km/h), depending on the vehicle, and the  warning light and the left-hand or right-hand line indicators **4** appear in white.

The function reacts when the vehicle crosses a line without the indicator lights having been activated.

In these cases:



- the function triggers an action on the vehicle's steering system to correct the vehicle trajectory;
- the warning light  and the indicator **4** on the side of the breached line turns to yellow on the instrument panel.

Note: on bends, the function allows for slightly cutting the bend.

If the corrective action on the steering system is not sufficient, the  warning light and the indicator **4** on the side of the breached line turn to red on the instrument panel, accompanied by a vibration on the steering wheel.

Special cases

When using the function:

- If the system can no longer detect any action by the driver on the steering wheel, the  warning light appears in orange on the instrument panel, accompanied by the message “Keep control” and an audible warning.
The audible warning is emitted along with the warning light and message until the driver takes control;
- if the system is active for too long, a warning sound is emitted, the **4** indicator light on the side of the line concerned flashes and the  warning light shows orange until control is taken of the vehicle again.


You can interrupt the trajectory correction at any time by moving the steering wheel.

LANE DEPARTURE PREVENTION (4/6)

Temporarily not available


The system will cease to be available if:


- very fast lane departure;
- driving continuously on a line;
- four seconds approximately after changing lanes;
- tight bends;
- impaired visibility;
- activation of one of the direction indicator lights;
- strong acceleration;
- emergency braking;
- the lane width changes;
- the active emergency braking system is triggered.

If the function is unavailable, the  warning light and the left/right correction warning lights **3** appear in grey on the instrument panel.

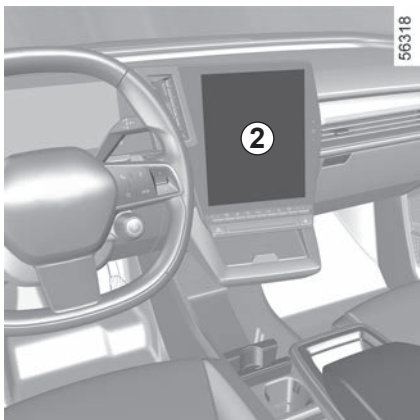
Conditions for non-activation of the system

The system cannot be activated when:

- reverse gear is engaged;
- the field of vision of the camera is obstructed;
- the  warning light is displayed.

The  warning light and the left/right line warning lights are displayed in grey on the instrument panel.

LANE DEPARTURE PREVENTION (5/6)



Adjustment

To access the multimedia screen function settings **2**, refer to the multimedia instructions:

- “Alert vibration”: adjust the “Lane departure warning” function steering wheel vibration level;

- “Lane departure anticipation”: adjust the line detection sensitivity level. To do this, select:
 - “Late”: line detected when crossing;
 - “Standard”: line detected on approach;
 - “Early”: line detected nearby.

Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.

Operating faults

When the system detects an operating fault, the left-hand and right-hand line

indicators and the  warning light remain in grey on the instrument panel.

In some cases, they are accompanied by:

- the message “Driving assist unavailable”;
- the  warning light and the message “Check Driving assist” or the message “Check Front camera”.

Consult an approved dealer.

LANE DEPARTURE PREVENTION (6/6)



This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

System servicing/repairs

- In the event of an impact, the camera alignment may be changed, and its operation may consequently be affected. Deactivate the function and consult an authorised dealer.
- Any work in the area where the camera is located (repairs, replacements, windscreen modifications etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an authorised dealer is qualified to service the system.

In the event of system disturbance

Some conditions can disturb or damage the operation of the system, such as:

- windscreen obscured (by dirt, ice, snow, condensation etc.);
- a complex environment (tunnel etc.);
- poor weather conditions (snow, rain, hail, black ice etc.) ;
- poor visibility (night, fog etc.);
- the road markings are irregular or difficult to distinguish (e.g. partially erased, excessive spacing, uneven road surface, etc.) ;
- being dazzled (glaring sun, lights of vehicles travelling in the opposite direction etc.);
- the road is narrow, winding or undulating (tight bends etc.);
- closely following a vehicle travelling in the same lane.

In this case, the function “Lane crossing prevention” may trigger incorrectly or not at all.

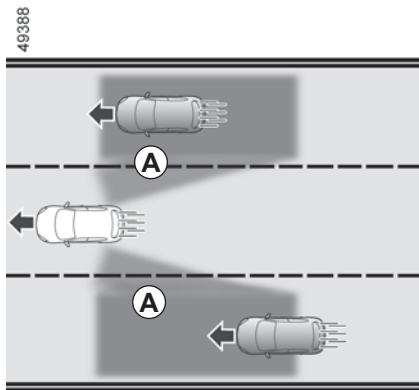
Risk of unwanted, incorrect correction or no correction of trajectory.

Deactivating the function

You must disable the function if:

- the area of the camera has been damaged (on the windscreen side or the interior rear-view mirror side);
- the road is slippery (snow, black ice, aquaplaning, gravel etc.) ;
- poor visibility (night, fog etc.);
- the windscreen is cracked or distorted (do not carry out windscreen repairs in this area; have it changed by an Authorised Dealer);
- the vehicle is towing a trailer or a caravan;
- the vehicle is entering an area with several surface markings (an area with road works etc.).

BLIND SPOT WARNING (1/6)



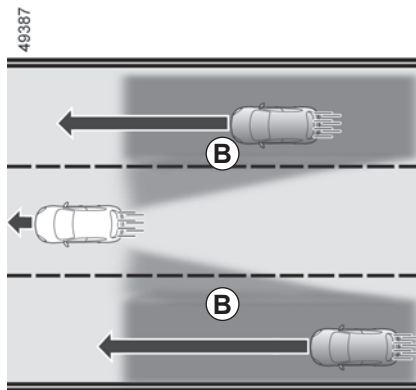
Using information from the sensors installed on each side of the rear bumper (area C), the function warns the driver:

- when another vehicle is in the blind spot area **A** and travelling in the same direction as your vehicle;

and/or

- when there is a risk of collision with a vehicle that is in the **B** area and driving faster than you on an adjoining lane.

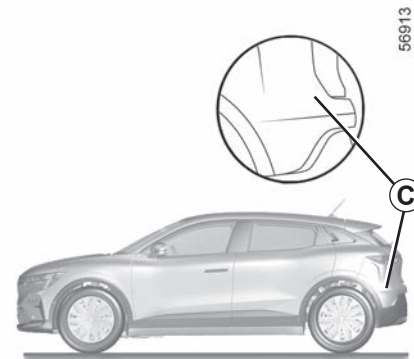
The function warns you when your vehicle is travelling at a speed above approximately 9 mph (15 km/h).



The function does not notify the driver if the other vehicles are not moving.



This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

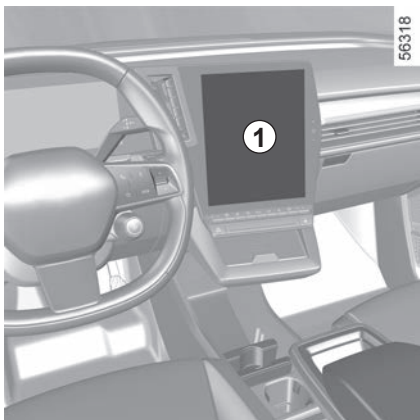


Special feature

Ensure that the **C** area around the radars on each side of the rear bumper are not obstructed (by dirt, mud, snow etc.)

If a radar is obscured, the message “Side radars no visibility” will appear on the instrument panel. Clean the area where the sensors are located.

BLIND SPOT WARNING (2/6)

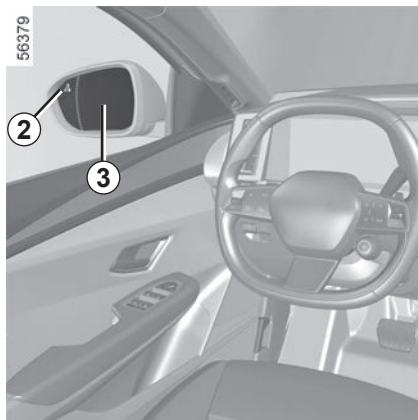


Activation/deactivation

To activate or deactivate the function via the multimedia screen **1**, refer to the multimedia instructions.

Select ON or OFF.

The system's detection range operates according to a standard lane width. When driving in a narrow lane, the function can warn you when a vehicle is detected beyond the adjacent lane.



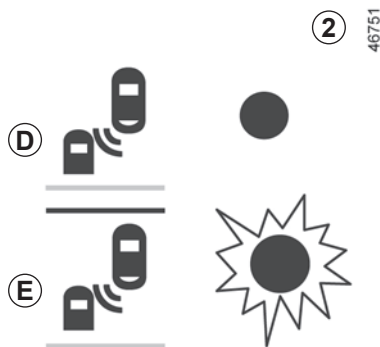
Indicator 2

An indicator light **2** is located on each rear view mirror **3**.

Note:

- clean the rear view mirrors **3** regularly, so that the indicator lights **2** can be seen properly;
- if you overtake another vehicle, the **2** indicator will only come on if that vehicle remains in your vehicle's blind spot **A** long enough.

BLIND SPOT WARNING (3/6)



Display D

First warning: **direction indicator not activated**, the **2** warning light indicates that a vehicle is detected in the blind spot area and/or that a vehicle is rapidly approaching from the rear in an adjacent lane.

When the engine is started, the system adopts the last status saved before the ignition was switched off (refer to the previous pages).

Display E

Direction indicator activated, the **2** warning light flashes when the function detects a vehicle in the blind spot warning area and/or a vehicle is rapidly approaching from the rear on the side towards which you will turn the wheel. If you cancel the direction indicator, the function will return to the initial warning (display **D**).

Conditions for non-function

- When driving on a road with tight bends;
- in reverse.

If the vehicle is equipped with a towbar recognised by the system, the message “Trailer: blind spot warning off” is displayed on the instrument panel informing you that the function is not operational.

For information on the range of equipment adapted to your vehicle, we advise you to consult an approved Dealer.

BLIND SPOT WARNING (4/6)

Operating faults

If the system detects a fault, the message “Side radars to check” is displayed on the instrument panel. Consult an approved dealer.

Due to the presence of sensors behind the bumper, it is advisable to entrust any operation on the bumper (repair, replacement, paintwork, etc.) to a qualified professional.



- The system’s detection range operates according to a standard lane width. If you are driving in wide traffic lanes, the system might not be able to detect a vehicle in the blind spot.
- The system might be disrupted momentarily if it is exposed to strong electromagnetic waves (as beneath high-tension power lines) or to very poor weather conditions (heavy rain, snow etc.). Remain aware of driving conditions.

There is a risk of accidents.

BLIND SPOT WARNING (5/6)



This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

The driver should always adapt their speed to the traffic conditions, regardless of the system indications.

The system should under no circumstances be taken to be an obstacle detector or an anti-collision system.

System servicing/repairs

- In the event of an impact, radar alignment may be changed, and its operation will consequently be affected. Deactivate the function and consult an authorised dealer.
- Any work in the area where the radars are located (repairs, replacements, etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an authorised dealer is qualified to service the system.

System disturbance

Some conditions can disturb or damage the operation of the system, such as:

- complex surroundings (metal bridges, tunnels, roads with barriers at the edge, etc.);
- poor weather conditions (snow, hail, black ice, etc.).

Risk of false alarms or absence of warnings

In the event of the system behaving abnormally, deactivate it and consult an authorised dealer.

BLIND SPOT WARNING (6/6)



Limitation of the system operation

- The radar area should be kept clean and free of any modifications in order to ensure the proper operation of the system.
- Small objects moving close to the vehicle (motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.) may not be recognised by the system.
- When turning into a bend, the radars may temporarily cease to detect vehicles in adjacent lanes.
- The function may warn you late if two other vehicles are approaching from the rear, driving side by side in the adjacent lanes (i.e. driving on a 3-lane road) at a much higher speed than your vehicle.
- The system may not provide a warning when the other vehicles are travelling at a significantly different speed.
- If the vehicle is being overtaken by a long vehicle (e.g. heavy goods vehicle overtaking at a similar speed to the vehicle) the system may interrupt the warning before the end of the manoeuvre.
- The vehicle is travelling on a winding road.

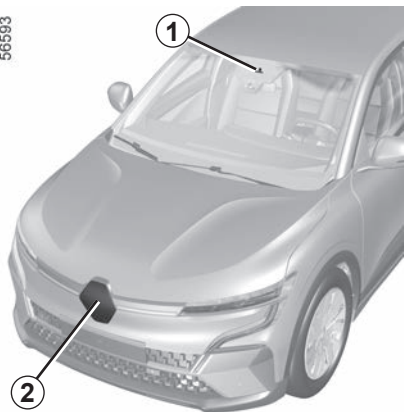
Deactivating the function

You must disable the function if:

- the radar area has been damaged (rear bumper);
- the vehicle is fitted with a towbar that is not recognised by the system.

SAFE DISTANCE ALERT (1/3)

56593



Using the information from the radar **2** and camera **1**, this function informs the driver of the time interval between their vehicle and the vehicle in front so that a safe stopping distance between the two vehicles can be maintained.

The function is activated when the vehicle speed is between about 19 and 93 mph or 99 mph (30 and 150 or 160 km/h), depending on the vehicle.

Location of the camera **1**

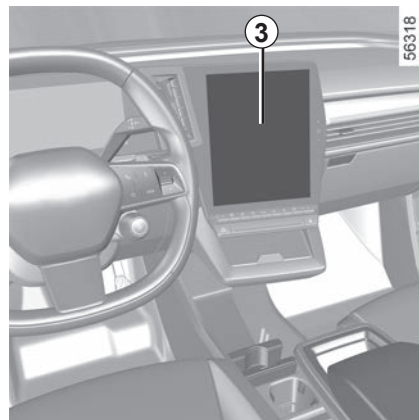
Make sure the windscreen is not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, condensation etc.).

Location of the radar **2**

Ensure that the radar area is not obstructed (by dirt, mud, snow, a badly fitted front number plate), impacted, modified (including painting) or hidden by any accessory fitted on the front of the vehicle (on the grille or logo etc.).



This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.



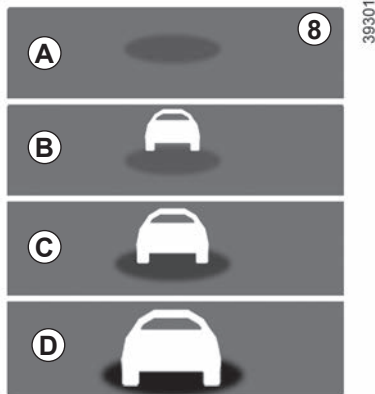
Activation/deactivation from the multimedia screen **3**

From the “Vehicle” World of your **3** multimedia screen, press the “Driving assistance” menu.

Activate or deactivate the “Following distance” function.

Each time the vehicle is started, the function continues the mode saved the last time the engine was stopped.

SAFE DISTANCE ALERT (2/3)



Operation

With the function activated, the **8** indicator is displayed on the instrument panel and informs the driver of the distance between their vehicle and the vehicle in front.

- **A** (grey): function not operational;
- **A** (green): no vehicle detected;
- **B** (green): the time interval is greater than or equal to around two seconds (distance between the two vehicles adapted to your speed);

- **C** (orange): the time interval falls between around 1 and 2 seconds (insufficient distance between the two vehicles);
- **D** (red): the time interval is less than or equal to around one second (very insufficient distance between the two vehicles).

If the interval between the two vehicles is less than around 0.5 seconds, notification **8**, display **D**, will remain lit red on the instrument panel.

Under certain conditions, the time interval may not be displayed:

- while cornering;
- when changing lane;
- if the vehicle in front is sufficiently far or outside the range of the radar or camera.



The measurement is displayed for information: the system does not carry out any action on the vehicle.

This function is not designed for use in urban conditions or for a dynamic driving style (sudden cornering, acceleration, braking, etc.), but rather for stable driving conditions.

The function does not interact with the braking system.

The radar and camera zones must be kept clean and free of any tampering in order to ensure the proper operation of the system.

Any work carried out in the area where the radar or camera is located (repairs, replacements, windscreen and/or bumper modifications, etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

SAFE DISTANCE ALERT (3/3)



This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

System servicing/repairs

- In the event of an impact, the radar and/or camera alignment may be changed and its operation may consequently be affected. Deactivate the function and consult an authorised dealer.
- Any work carried out in the area where the radar and/or camera is located (replacements, repairs, windscreen and/or bumper modifications, etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an authorised dealer is qualified to service the system.

In the event of system disturbance

- obstruction of the windscreen or the bumper (by dirt, glass, snow, condensation, etc.);
- a complex environment (metal bridge, tunnel etc.);
- poor weather conditions (snow, hail, black ice etc.);
- poor visibility (night, fog etc.);
- poor contrast between the vehicle preceding it and the surrounding area (e.g. white vehicle in a snowy area etc.) ;
- being dazzled (glaring sun, lights of vehicles travelling in the opposite direction etc.);
- the road is narrow, winding and undulating (tight bends etc.)

Risk of erroneous false alarms.

ADVANCED SAFETY (1/17)

The “Advanced safety” system comprises:

- active emergency braking;
- and
- emergency lane departure prevention.

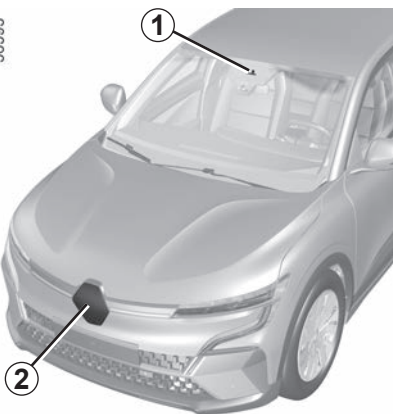
The “Advanced safety” system uses information from the camera **1**, front radar **2** and, depending on the vehicle, side radars **3**.



This system provides an additional driving aid.

This system is not, under any circumstances, intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

56593



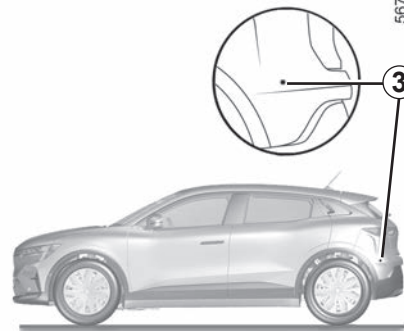
Location of the camera **1**

Make sure the windscreen is not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, condensation etc.).

Location of the front radar **2**

Ensure that the radar area is not obstructed (dirt, mud, snow, a badly fitted/attached front number plate), impacted, modified (including paintwork) or hidden by any accessory fitted on the front of the vehicle (on the front bumper, logo, etc.)

56705

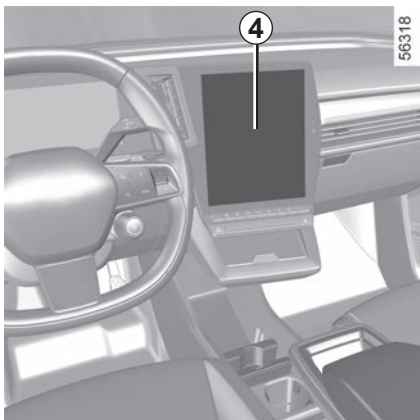


Location of the side radars **3**

Ensure that the radar area is not obstructed (by dirt, mud, snow etc.), impacted or modified (including paintwork etc.).


Depending on the sensitivity setting selected, the “Lane crossing prevention” function may operate prior to operation of the “Emergency lane departure prevention” system.

ADVANCED SAFETY (2/17)



Activating, deactivating the system from the multimedia screen 4

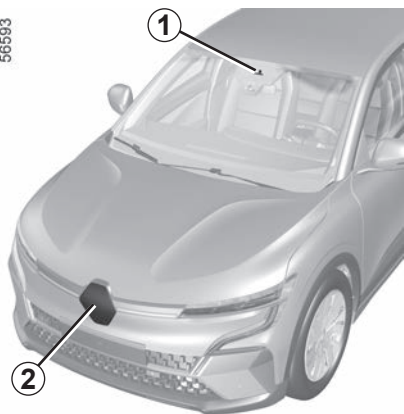
From the “Vehicle” World on your multimedia screen **4**, press the “Driving assistance” menu, then the “Advanced safety” menu to access the activation/deactivation of the function.

The  warning light appears in yellow on the instrument panel when the system is deactivated.

When the system is activated, the warning light disappears.

This system is reactivated each time the ignition is switched on.

56593



Active emergency braking

The system uses information from the radar **2** and the camera **1** to determine the distance from your vehicle:

- from the vehicle ahead in the same lane;
- or
- from any oncoming vehicles in the context of a manoeuvre to change direction;
- or
- surrounding pedestrians and cyclists.

The system informs the driver if there is a risk of head-on collision to enable appropriate emergency manoeuvres (pressing the brake pedal and/or turning the steering wheel).

Depending on the reactivity of the driver, the system can assist with braking in order to limit damage or prevent a collision.

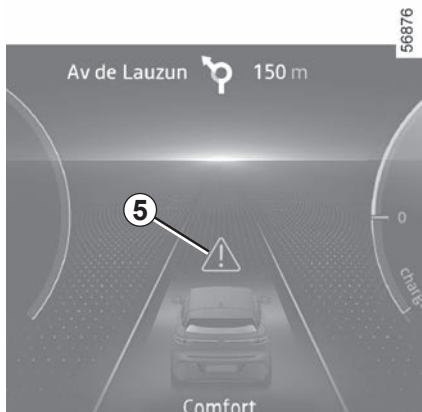


This function is an additional driving aid.

This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

This system can apply maximum braking to the vehicle until it is completely stationary if necessary.

For safety reasons, always wear your seat belt when travelling in your vehicle and make sure that it is loaded so that no items can be thrown forward and hit the occupants.




Active emergency braking

(continued)

Detection of vehicles

When driving, from approximately 5 mph (8 km/h), if there is a risk of collision with the vehicle in front or with a vehicle moving in the opposite direction when changing direction or with a stationary vehicle, the system will warn you of a risk of collision or may trigger braking.

Collision risk alert

The  red warning light or, depending on the vehicle, the display **5** and the “Brake” message appears on the instrument panel, accompanied by a beep and a haptic warning (micro braking according to the sensitivity level and speed).

If the driver presses the brake pedal and the system still detects a risk of collision, the braking force may be increased if it is not sufficient to prevent the collision.

Triggering of braking

If the driver fails to react following the alert and collision becomes imminent.

If active emergency braking has caused the vehicle to stop, the vehicle is kept stationary for a short time. Beyond this time limit, the vehicle must be held stationary by the driver keeping their foot on the brake pedal.

Note: if the driver uses the vehicle controls (steering wheel, pedals, etc.) the system may delay certain operations or not activate.

In the event of emergency manoeuvre, you can stop braking at any moment by:

- tapping the accelerator pedal;
- or
- turning the steering wheel as a collision avoidance manoeuvre.

ADVANCED SAFETY (5/17)

Active emergency braking

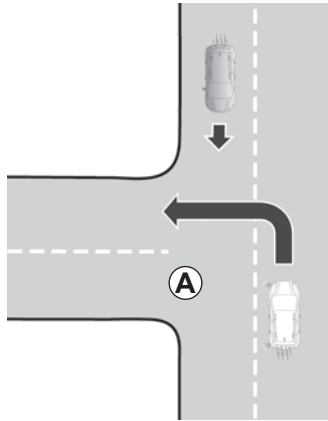
(continued)

Special features of oncoming vehicles in the context of a manoeuvre to change direction

When you wish to change direction (e.g. **A**), oncoming vehicles travelling at approximately 18 mph (30 km/h) to 35 mph (55 km/h) are detected by the system when:

- your vehicle is travelling at a speed between approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) to 12 mph (20 km/h);
- you have activated the direction indicator light.

The system is otherwise inactive and does not trigger an alert.



59577

Special features of stationary vehicles

Stationary vehicles are detected when your vehicle is being driven at a speed between approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) and 50 mph (80 km/h). The system is not active and does not emit a warning for stationary vehicles when you exceed approximately 50 mph (80 km/h).

Special features of warnings

Depending on the speed, the warning and braking may be activated simultaneously.



This function is an additional driving aid.

This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

ADVANCED SAFETY (6/17)


Active emergency braking

(continued)

Detection of pedestrians and cyclists

When driving at a speed between approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) and 53 mph (85 km/h), if there is a risk of collision with a cyclist or pedestrian, the system:

– **warns you of a collision risk:**

the  red warning light, or, depending on the vehicle, the display **5** and the message “Brake” appear on the instrument panel, accompanied by a beep.

If the driver presses the brake pedal and the system still detects a risk of collision, the braking force may be increased if it is not sufficient to prevent the collision;

– **may trigger braking:**

if the driver fails to react following the alert and collision becomes imminent.

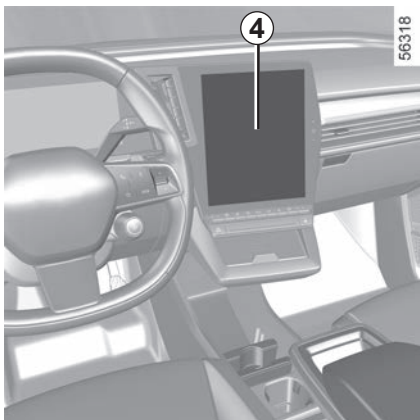


If active emergency braking has caused the vehicle to stop, the vehicle is kept stationary for a short time. Beyond this time limit, the vehicle must be held stationary by the driver keeping their foot on the brake pedal.

Note: if the driver uses the vehicle controls (steering wheel, pedals, etc.) the system may delay certain operations or not activate.

In the event of emergency manoeuvre, you can stop braking at any moment by:

- tapping the accelerator pedal;
- or
- turning the steering wheel as a collision avoidance manoeuvre.



Active emergency braking

(continued)



Settings

From the "Vehicle" World on your multimedia screen **4**, press the "Driving assistance" menu, then the "Advanced safety" menu to access the following settings:

"Warning anticipation": adjust the alert sensitivity level. To do this select:

- "Late";
- "Standard";
- "Early".

Temporarily not available


If the system detects a temporary fault the  warning light illuminates, or depending on the vehicle, the  warning light illuminates in yellow on the instrument panel.


The possible causes are:



- the system is temporarily blinded (glare from the sun, dipped beam headlights, bad weather conditions etc.). The system will be operational again when visibility conditions are better;
- the system is temporarily interrupted (e.g. the windscreen, front or rear bumper or logo is obscured by dirt, mud, snow, condensation, etc.). In this case, park the vehicle and switch off the engine. Clean the windscreen and front bumper. The next time the engine is started, after five or ten minutes of driving, the warning light and the message disappear.

If this is not the case, this may arise from another cause; contact an Approved Dealer.

Operating faults

When the function detects an operating fault, the warning lights  and

 or, depending on the vehicle,

 and , appear in yellow on the instrument panel accompanied by the message "Check Front camera" or "Front radar to check" or "Check Driving assist".

Consult an approved dealer.



Active emergency braking

This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle. The triggering of this function may be delayed or prevented when the system detects clear signs of control of the vehicle by the driver (action on the steering wheel, pedals etc.).

The system cannot be activated:

- if the gear control is in neutral position;
- when the parking brake is activated;
- when the Electronic Stability Program (ESC) has been triggered.

System servicing/repairs

- In the event of an impact, the radar and/or camera alignment may be changed and its operation may consequently be affected. Deactivate the function and consult an authorised dealer.
- Any work in the area where the radar and/or camera is located (repairs, replacements, windscreen modifications, etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an authorised dealer is qualified to service the system.



System disturbance

Some conditions can disturb or damage the operation of the system, such as:

- a complex environment (metal bridge, tunnel etc.);
- poor weather conditions (snow, rain, hail, black ice etc.);
- poor visibility (night, fog etc.);
- poor contrast between the object (vehicle, pedestrian etc.) and the surrounding area (e.g. pedestrian dressed in white located in a snowy area etc.);
- being dazzled (glaring sun, lights of vehicles travelling in the opposite direction etc.);
- windscreen obscured (by dirt, ice, snow, condensation etc.);
- ...

In these conditions, the system may not react, may warn the driver or may brake inadvertently.

Limitation of the system operation

- Each time the vehicle is started, the system carries out a calibration according to the vehicle surroundings and may be inactive for a length of time between approximately two to five minutes of driving;
- an oncoming vehicle will not trigger any warning or system action if the conditions in the paragraph “Special features of oncoming vehicles in the context of a manoeuvre to change direction” are not met (see previous pages);
- the radar and camera zones must be kept clean and free of any modifications in order to ensure the proper operation of the system;
- the system may not respond to small vehicles such as motorbikes as effectively as to other vehicles;
- the system may not operate properly when the road surface is slippery (rain, snow, black ice, etc.);
- to ensure correct operation, the system needs to distinguish the complete outline of the pedestrian. So the system cannot detect:
 - pedestrians in the darkness or in poor lighting conditions;
 - partially visible pedestrians;
 - pedestrians less than approximately 80 cm tall;
 - pedestrians carrying large objects;
 - ...

In these conditions, the system may not react, may warn the driver or may brake inadvertently.



Deactivating the function

You must disable the function if:

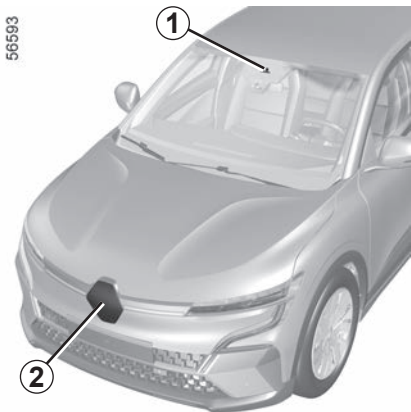
- the brake lights are not functioning;
- the area of the camera has been damaged (e.g. on the inside or outside of the windscreen);
- the front of the vehicle was damaged (impact, distortion, scratch on the radar etc.);
- the vehicle is being towed (breakdowns);
- the windscreen is cracked or distorted (do not carry out windscreen repairs in this area; have it changed by an approved dealer);
- you are not driving on a paved road;
- the vehicle is on a roller bench in a workshop.

In the event of the system behaving abnormally, deactivate it and consult an authorised dealer.

Halting the function

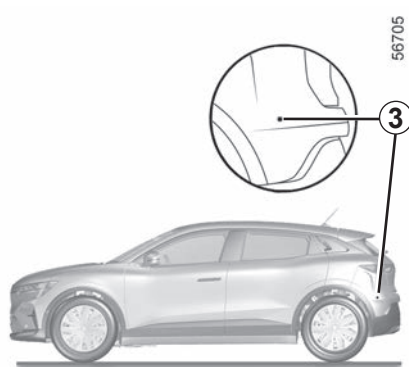
You can halt the active braking function at any time by tapping the accelerator pedal or by turning the steering wheel in a collision avoidance manoeuvre.

ADVANCED SAFETY (11/17)



Emergency lane departure prevention

Using information from the camera **1**, the function triggers corrective action on the vehicle steering system when approaching the roadside (divider, barrier, pavement, embankment etc.) without the direction indicator light having been activated.



Using information from the radar **2** and the camera **1**, the function triggers corrective action on the vehicle steering system in the event of a risk of collision with a vehicle coming from the opposite direction in the adjacent lane, without the direction indicator light having been activated.

Depending on the vehicle, using information from the radars **3** and the camera **1**, the function triggers corrective action on the vehicle steering system. In the event of a risk of collision with a vehicle moving at the same speed or a higher speed, located in the detection area of the rear radars (emergency lane departure prevention in case of overtaking).

You can **retake control of the vehicle** at any time by operating the steering wheel.



This system provides an additional driving aid.

This system is not, under any circumstances, intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

ADVANCED SAFETY (12/17)

Emergency lane departure prevention

(continued)

Roadside detection

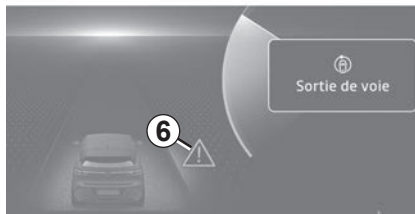
When driving from approximately 5 mph (8 km/h), when approaching the roadside (central reservation, barrier, pavement, embankment, etc.), without the direction indicator having been activated, the system:

- **warns you of a collision risk:**
the **6** symbol lights up on the instrument panel accompanied by the message “Lane departure”;

and


- **triggers corrective action on the steering system.**

58132



Special feature

In the event the function operates repeatedly when approaching the roadside, if the system does not detect any

hands on the steering wheel, the  warning light appears in yellow on the instrument panel accompanied by the “Keep control” message.



This function is an additional driving aid.

This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

ADVANCED SAFETY (13/17)

Emergency lane departure prevention

(continued)

Detection of an oncoming vehicle

When driving at a speed between approximately 40 mph (65 km/h) and 68 mph (110 km/h), if there is a risk of collision with a vehicle coming from the opposite direction in an adjacent lane and within the detection zone **B**, without the direction indicator having been activated, the system:

– **warns you of a collision risk:**

the red warning light  and the display **6** light up on the instrument panel accompanied by the message “Risk of collision” and a beep;

and

– **triggers corrective action on the steering system.**

58133



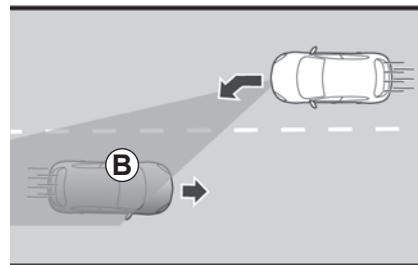
You can interrupt the trajectory correction at any time by moving the steering wheel.



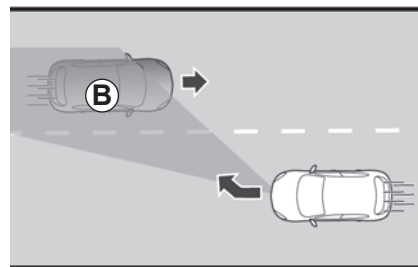
This function is an additional driving aid.

This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

55696



55697



ADVANCED SAFETY (14/17)

Emergency lane departure prevention (continued)

If case of overtaking

(depending on the vehicle)

While driving from approximately 5 mph (8 km/h), when approaching a line (continuous or broken) and there is a risk of collision with a vehicle located in the blind spot **C** moving in the same direction as your vehicle or with a vehicle that is rapidly approaching from behind in an adjacent lane that is in the detection area **D**, the system:

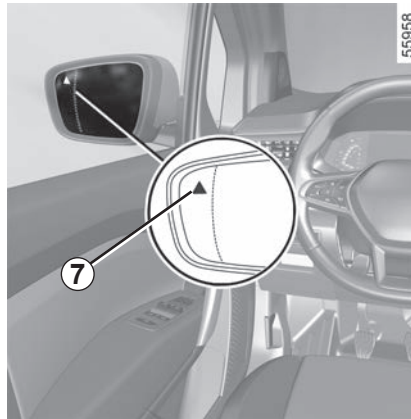
- **warns you of the risk of collision:** the **7** warning light flashes, the



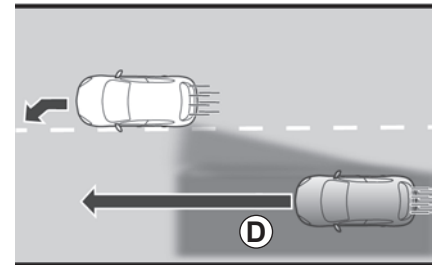
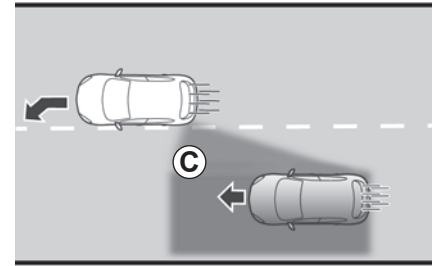
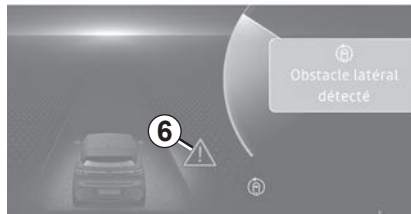
warning light appears in red and the **6** symbol lights up on the instrument panel accompanied by the "Lateral obstacle detected" message and a beep;

and

- **triggers corrective action on the steering system.**



58134



ADVANCED SAFETY (15/17)

Emergency lane departure prevention

(continued)

Temporarily not available

The system will cease to be available if:

- very fast lane departure;
- driving continuously on a line;
- four seconds approximately after changing lanes;
- tight bends;
- impaired visibility;
- activation of the direction indicator (in the case of roadside detection and detection of a vehicle coming from the opposite direction);
- strong acceleration;
- emergency braking;
- changing the lane width;
- operation of the active emergency braking system;
- ...

Depending on the vehicle, if one of the side radars is obscured the message “Check Side radars” will appear on the instrument panel.

When the front radar is obscured, the “Front radar no visibility” message is displayed on the instrument panel.

When the front camera is obscured, the “Front camera no visibility” message is displayed on the instrument panel.


ADVANCED SAFETY (16/17)


Conditions for non-activation of the system

The system cannot be activated when:

- reverse gear is engaged;
- the field of vision of the camera is obstructed;
- the front radar is obscured;
- depending on the vehicle, the rear radars are obscured;
- the **STOP** warning light is displayed.

If one of the side speed cameras is obscured, the  warning light appears in yellow accompanied by the “Side radars no visibility” message.

If the front radar is obscured, the  warning light appears in yellow accompanied by the “Front radar no visibility” message.

If the front camera is obscured, the  warning light appears in yellow accompanied by the “Front camera no visibility” message.


Clean the area where the sensors are located.


If the vehicle is equipped with a towbar that is recognised by the system, the

warning light  lights up yellow accompanied by the message “Trailer: side radars unavailable” to inform you that the emergency lane departure prevention function is not operational.

If the vehicle is towing a trailer or caravan, unexpected or unnecessary corrections may occur. You can deactivate the “Advanced safety” function to avoid unexpected or unnecessary corrections.

Operating faults

When the function detects an operating fault, the warning lights 

and  appear in yellow on the instrument panel accompanied by the “Check Front camera” or “Front radar to check” or “Check Driving assist” or, depending on the vehicle “Check Side radars” messages.

Consult an approved dealer.



This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

System servicing/repairs

- In the event of an impact, the alignment of the camera or radar(s) may be altered and its operation may consequently be affected. Deactivate the function and consult an authorised dealer.
- Any work in the area where the camera or radars are located (replacements, repairs, windscreen modifications etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an authorised dealer is qualified to service the system.

In the event of system disturbance

Some conditions can disturb or damage the operation of the system, such as:

- windscreen obscured (by dirt, ice, snow, condensation etc.);
- a complex environment (tunnel etc.);
- poor weather conditions (snow, rain, hail, black ice etc.) ;
- poor visibility (night, fog etc.);
- the road markings are irregular or difficult to distinguish (e.g. partially erased, excessive spacing, distorted road surface) ;
- being dazzled (glaring sun, lights of vehicles travelling in the opposite direction etc.);
- the road is narrow, winding or undulating (tight bends etc.);
- closely following a vehicle travelling in the same lane.

In this case, the “Advanced Safety” function may react incorrectly or not at all.

Risk of unwanted, incorrect correction or no correction of trajectory.

Deactivating the function

You must disable the function if:

- the camera area (on the windscreen side or the interior rear-view mirror side) or radar area(s) have been damaged;
- the windscreen is cracked or distorted (do not carry out windscreen repairs in this area; have it changed by an Authorised Dealer);
- the vehicle is being towed (breakdowns);
- you are not driving on a paved road.

DRIVER VIGILANCE WARNING (1/2)

The driver vigilance warning is a function that analyses the behaviour of the driver (driving style, direction of the vehicle, etc.) and alerts them if there is a risk of fatigue or impaired attention.

It takes into account indicators such as:

- steering wheel movements;
- driver actions on other systems (indicators, windscreen washers, etc.)



This function is an additional driving aid in case of risk of fatigue or impaired attention. The function does not take the place of the driver.

Under no circumstances should this function replace the driver's care or responsibility whilst driving.



56878

Operation

The function is ready to warn you if the speed is above approximately 37 mph (60 km/h).

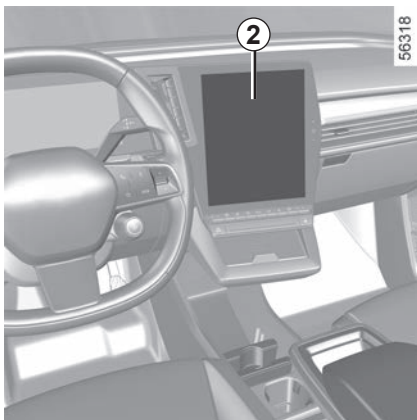
If there is a risk of fatigue or impaired attention, the **1** "Vigilance alert Have a break" message is displayed on the instrument panel, accompanied by a beep.

It is advisable to stop as soon as possible for a break.

The driver vigilance warning constantly monitors the driver's attention and can provide several warnings per journey.

The system resets every time the engine is started.

DRIVER VIGILANCE WARNING (2/2)



Activation/deactivation from the multimedia screen 2

To activate or deactivate the function, refer to the multimedia instructions.

Select “ON” or “OFF”.

Note:

- the system is deactivated automatically when the “Active Driver Assist” is activated. Deactivating the “Active Driver Assist” reactivates the system;
- the system is activated by default every time the vehicle is started.

Operating faults

If the system detects a fault, the “Check Fatigue Warning System” message is displayed on the instrument panel and the system is deactivated automatically.

Have the system checked by an authorised dealer.

The limits of the driver vigilance warning

The driver vigilance warning may not react in the following conditions:

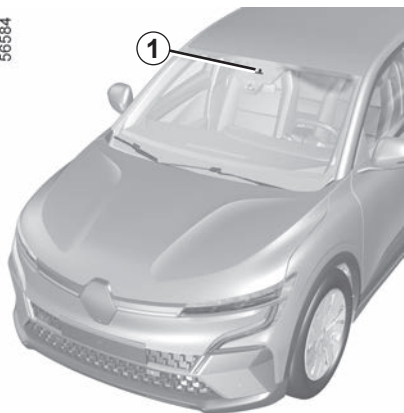
- road in poor condition;
- strong side wind;
- dynamic driving style with high-speed cornering or high acceleration;
- frequent lane changes or changes of vehicle speed.

The driver vigilance warning may not provide a warning in the following conditions:

- brief lapses of attention;
- sudden distractions, such as a falling object, etc.

DETECTION OF ROAD SIGNS (1/3)

56584



The system detects speed limit signs on the side of the road and displays the speed limit on the instrument panel.

It mainly uses information taken from the camera **1**, attached to the windscreen behind the rear view mirror.

Note: make sure the windscreen is not obscured (dirt, mud, snow, condensation etc.).

For vehicles which are equipped with it, the system also uses information from the navigation system.

Once the speed limiter or cruise control is activated, you can adjust the speed limiter indication displayed by the system.

If the limit speed is exceeded, the display panel is modified to warn the driver.

For vehicles with a subscription and if the vehicle is travelling in a country where the speed units differ from those of the vehicle, the system displays the speed limit sign in the unit of the country, alongside the speed limit converted to the unit used by the vehicle's instrument panel.

For countries where the speed limit is reduced during rainy weather on some types of roads, on vehicles with a subscription, the system can modify the limited speed after a few seconds of wiping the windscreen.

Special situations

The system does not take into account exceptional speed limit measures, such as peak pollution days.

Road sign detection is associated with a subscription.

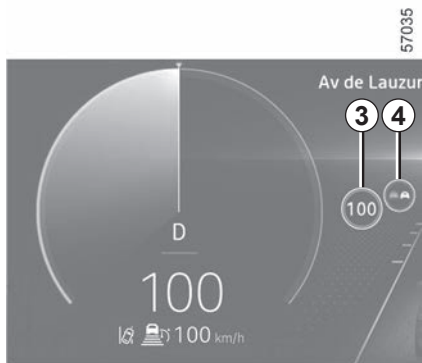
If there is no subscription, the system will be limited to taking into account the speed limit signs when they are detected by the camera.

The system will no longer take into account information relating to the navigation system map.

The speed limit availability may be affected.

To manage the subscription, please refer to the multimedia instructions.

DETECTION OF ROAD SIGNS (2/3)



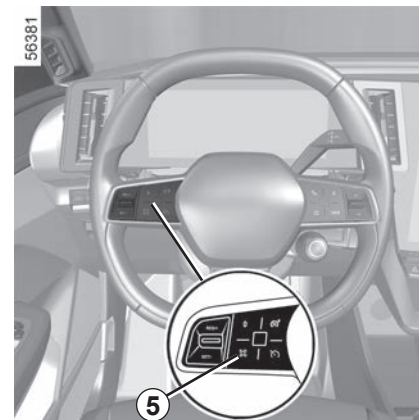
Operation

Warning lights

The function displays the following warning lights:

- 3** Speed limit signs and additional speed limit signs (speed on exit ramp with arrow, speed with a caravan, speed limit with length of application, etc.)
- 4** Additional road signs (start of no overtaking zone).

If the speed limit is exceeded, the circle around the panel flashes (warning light **3**) along with a sound signal to warn the driver.



Varying the limit speed

If the speed limiter, cruise control or adaptive cruise control setting differs from the speed detected, change the speed value by pressing the **5** switch.



For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments while the vehicle is stationary.

DETECTION OF ROAD SIGNS (3/3)

Operating faults

The system cannot detect the speed limit if:

- the windscreen is not clean;
- the camera is blinded by the sun;
- there is insufficient visibility (night, fog etc.);
- the signs are not legible (snow, etc.) or are hidden (by another vehicle or by trees);
- the information taken from the navigation system is not up to date.



This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

The driver should always adapt their speed to the traffic conditions, regardless of the system indications.

The system detects speed limit signs and does not detect other signs (e.g. entry/exit to/from urban areas, etc.).

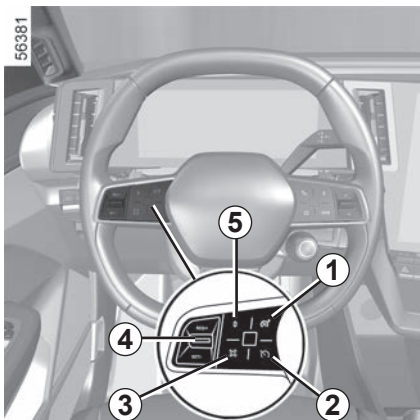
The system may not detect all speed limit signs or may interpret them incorrectly.

The driver should not ignore signs that are not detected by the system and should, as a priority, comply with the traffic signage and the highway code.

In the event of poor visibility (fog, snow, frost, etc.), it is possible that the system may not indicate the correct speed to the driver.

The driver should always adapt their speed to the traffic conditions, regardless of the system indications.

SPEED LIMITER (1/4)



The speed limiter function controls the engine and braking system to help you not to exceed a driving speed that you have chosen, known as the **limit speed**.

The speed limiter function can be activated from 0 to 93 mph (150 km/h) or, depending on the vehicle, to 100 mph (160 km/h).

Depending on the vehicle, you can link the speed limiter function to the “Road sign detection” function ➔ 2.71 by pressing switch **3**.

Controls

- 1 Start/Stop speed limiter switch



- 2 Cruise control On/Off switch



- 3 Depending on the vehicle, road sign detection activation switch



- 4 Activation switch:

- upwards: speed increased or reminder of stored limit speed (RES/+);
- downwards: limited speed decreased (SET/-).

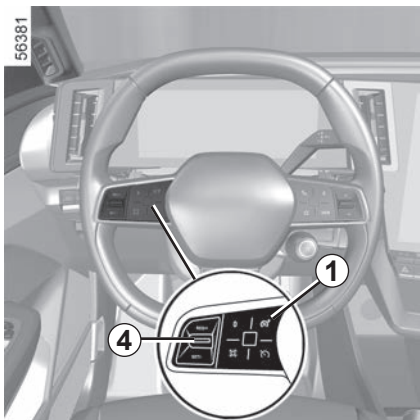
- 5 Speed limiter function standby (with limited speed memory) (0).

Driving

When a limit speed has been set but not yet reached, driving is similar to driving a vehicle without the speed limiter function.

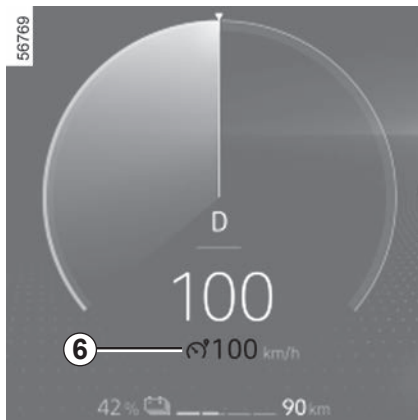
Once you have reached the stored speed, no effort on the accelerator pedal will allow you to exceed the programmed speed except in an emergency (refer to information on “Exceeding the limit speed”).

SPEED LIMITER (2/4)



Switching on

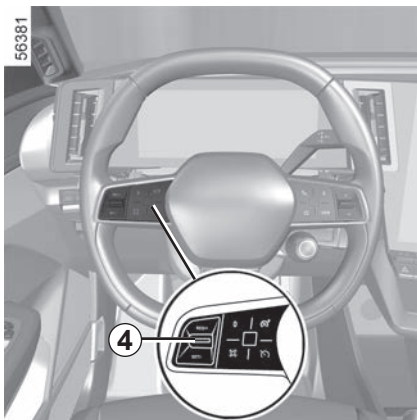
Press the switch **1**. The **6** warning light appears in grey. The “Speed limiter OK SET to activate” message appears on the instrument panel accompanied by dashes to indicate that the speed limiter function is in operation, waiting to store a limit speed.



To store the current speed, press the **4** control upwards on (RES/+) or downwards on (SET/-): the limit speed replaces the dashes and, depending on the vehicle, the **6** warning light appears in white.

The minimum stored speed is 19 mph (30 km/h).

SPEED LIMITER (3/4)



Varying the limit speed

You can vary the limit speed by pushing the **4** control:

- upwards on (RES/+) to increase the speed;
- downwards on (SET/-) to decrease the speed.

Exceeding the limit speed

It is possible to exceed the limit speed at any time. To do this: press the accelerator pedal **firmly and fully** (beyond the resistance point).

While the speed is being exceeded, the speed limiter flashes red on the instrument panel. Then, release the accelerator pedal: the speed limiter function will return as soon as you reach a speed lower than the memorised speed.

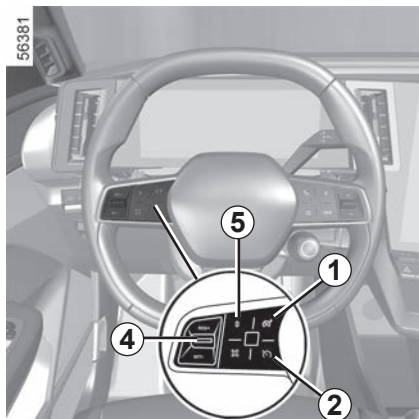


You must keep your feet near the pedals to be ready to react in an emergency.



If the speed limiter is not available (after several attempts to activate), contact an approved dealer.

SPEED LIMITER (4/4)

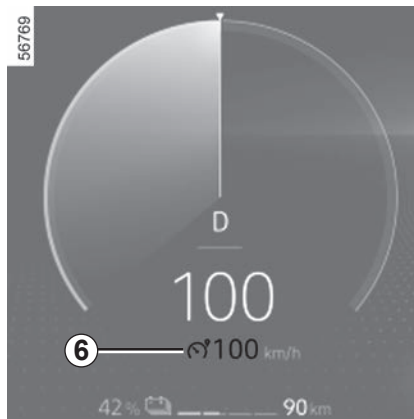


Putting the function on standby

The speed limiter function is suspended when you press switch **5** (0). The limit speed is stored and displayed in grey on the instrument panel.

Recalling the limit speed

If a speed has been stored, it can be recalled by pushing the **4** switch upwards.



Switching off the function

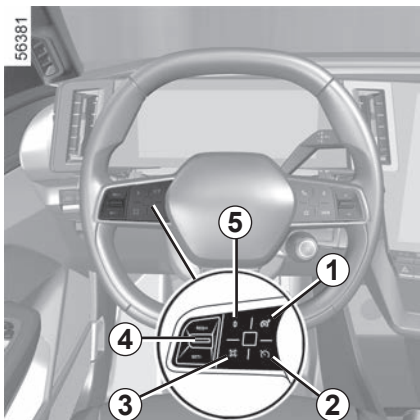
The speed limiter function is interrupted:

- when you press the **1** switch. In this case, the speed is no longer stored;
- when you press the **2** switch. In this case the cruise control is selected and there is no stored speed.

The **6** warning light disappears to confirm that the function is deactivated.


When the speed limiter is set to standby, pressing the **4** control downwards reactivates the function without taking into account the stored speed: it is the speed at which the vehicle is moving that is taken into account.

CRUISE CONTROL (1/5)



The cruise control function controls the engine and braking system to help you to maintain a driving speed that you have chosen, known as the **cruising speed**.

This cruising speed can be adjusted continuously from 19 mph to 93 mph (30 km/h to 150 km/h) or, depending on the vehicle, to 100 mph (160 km/h).


Depending on the vehicle, the  symbol on the **2** control informs you that you are equipped with adaptive cruise control Stop and Go ➔ 2.83.

Controls

1 Start/Stop speed limiter switch



2 Cruise control On/Off switch 

3 Depending on the vehicle, road sign detection activation switch 

4 Activation switch:

- upwards: increase cruising speed or reminder of the memorised cruising speed (RES/+);
- downwards: decrease cruising speed (SET/-).

5 Switch the function to standby (with cruising speed saved) (0).

Depending on the vehicle, you can link the cruise control function to the "Road sign detection" function ➔ 2.71 by pressing switch **3**.



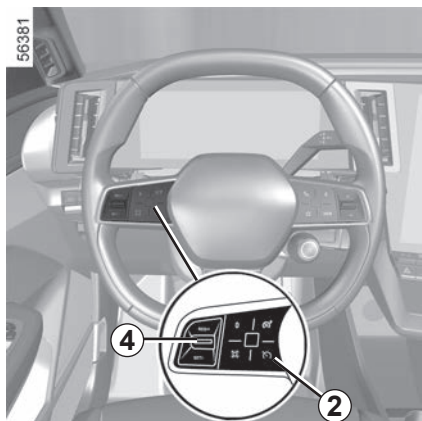
This function is an additional driving aid. The function does not take the place of the driver.

Therefore, it can under no circumstances replace the driver's responsibility to respect speed limits and to be vigilant (the driver must always be ready to brake).

Cruise control must not be used in heavy traffic, on undulating or slippery roads (black ice, aquaplaning, gravel) and during bad weather (fog, rain, side winds etc.).

There is a risk of accidents.

CRUISE CONTROL (2/5)

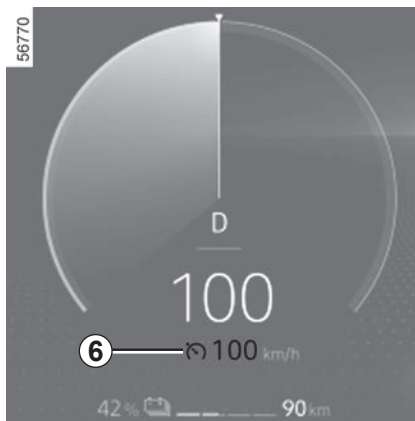


Switching on

Press switch **2**.

The **6** warning light appears in grey.

The "Cruise Cont. OK SET to activate" message appears on the instrument panel accompanied by dashes to indicate that the cruise control function is in operation and waiting to memorise a cruising speed.



Activating cruise control

At a steady speed above approximately 19 mph (30 km/h), push the **4** control upwards on (RES/+) or downwards on (SET/-) : the function is activated and the current speed is taken into account. The cruising speed replaces the dashes.

Cruise control is confirmed when the memorised speed and warning light appear in green **6**.

If you try to activate the function below 19 mph (30 km/h), the message "Invalid Speed" will be displayed and the function will remain inactive.

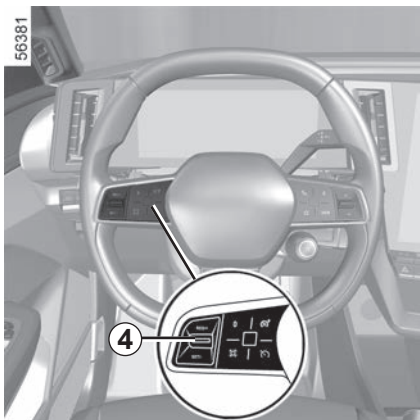
Driving

Once a cruising speed is registered and the cruise control function is active, you may lift your foot off the accelerator pedal.



Please note that you must keep your foot close to the pedals in order to react in an emergency.

CRUISE CONTROL (3/5)



Adjusting the cruising speed

You can vary the cruising speed by pushing the control **4**:

- upwards on (RES/+) to increase the speed;
- downwards on (SET/-) to decrease the speed.

Note: pressing and holding up or down on the **4** control allows you to change the speed by successive increments.

Exceeding the cruising speed

The cruising speed may be exceeded at any time by depressing the accelerator pedal.

While it is being exceeded, the cruising speed flashes on the instrument panel.

Then, release the accelerator pedal: after a few seconds, the vehicle will automatically return to its set cruising speed.

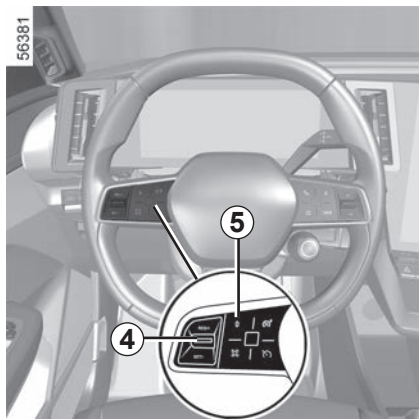


You must keep your feet near the pedals to be ready to react in an emergency.



If the cruise control is no longer available (after several attempts to activate it), contact an Approved Dealer.

CRUISE CONTROL (4/5)

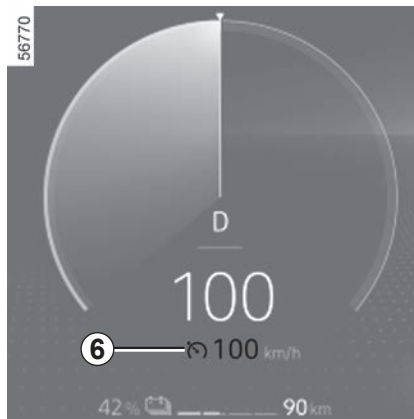


Putting the function on standby

The function is set to standby if you:

- **5** switch (0);
- the brake pedal;
- move to the neutral position.

The cruising speed is stored and displayed in grey on the instrument panel.



Returning to the cruising speed

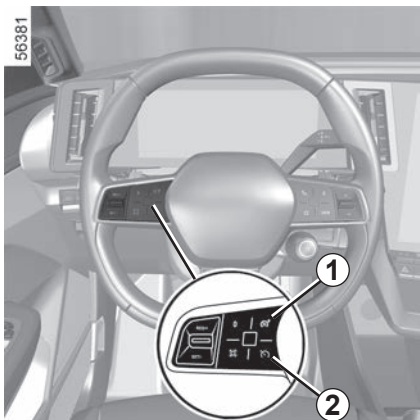
If a speed is stored, it can be recalled, once you are sure that the road conditions are suitable (traffic, road surface, weather conditions, etc.). Push the **4** control upwards on (RES/+) if the vehicle speed is above 19 mph (30 km/h).

When you see a reminder of the stored speed, cruise control activation is confirmed by the display in green of the cruising speed and, depending on the vehicle, the **6** warning light coming on.

NB: if the speed previously stored is much higher than the current speed, the vehicle will accelerate more rapidly to reach this threshold.

When the cruise control is set to standby, push the **4** control downwards on (SET/-) to reactivate the cruise control function without taking into account the stored speed – it is the speed at which the vehicle is moving that is taken into account.

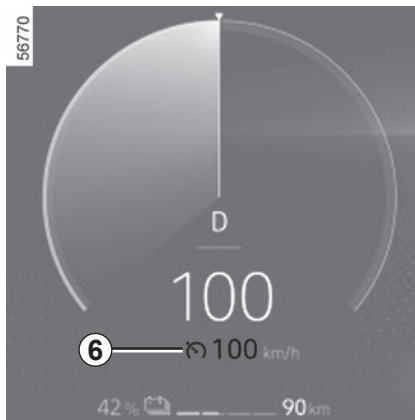
CRUISE CONTROL (5/5)



Switching off the function

The cruise control function is interrupted:

- when you press the **2** switch. In this case, there is no stored speed;
- when you press the **1** switch. In this case the speed limiter is selected and there is no stored speed.



The warning light **6** disappears from the instrument panel to confirm that the function is no longer active.



Putting the cruise control on standby or switching it off does not cause a rapid reduction in speed: you must brake by depressing the brake pedal.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL STOP AND GO (1/22)

Based on information from a radar or camera, the Stop and Go adaptive cruise control function gives you the option of maintaining a selected speed, known as the cruising speed, while keeping a safe distance from the vehicle in front in the same lane.

Depending on the vehicle, when the “Road sign detection” function is activated ➔ 2.71, the system can adjust your vehicle’s speed according to the speed limit signs recognised by the camera.

Depending on the subscription, using the camera and the map, the system adjusts the vehicle speed in advance according to the context and road incidents (roundabouts, bends, next signs or speed limit zones).

If the vehicle in front stops, the Stop and Go adaptive cruise control may brake your vehicle to a complete stop before setting off again.

The system controls acceleration and deceleration of your vehicle using the engine and braking system.

The system’s maximum range is approximately 130 metres. This may vary according to the road conditions (ground relief, weather conditions, etc.).

The Stop and Go adaptive cruise control function can be activated from 0 to 93 mph or 99 mph (0 to 150 km/h or 160 km/h) according to road conditions (traffic, weather etc.).

The function is indicated by the symbol.



Note:

- the driver must observe the maximum speed limit and safe distances in the country where they are driving;
- the adaptive cruise control can brake the vehicle up to around a third of the braking capacity. Depending on the situation, the driver may need to brake harder.

The Stop and Go adaptive cruise control does not trigger an emergency stop and its braking capability is limited.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL STOP AND GO (2/22)



This function is an additional driving aid. The function does not take the place of the driver.

Therefore, it can under no circumstances replace the driver's responsibility to respect speed limits and safe distances or to be vigilant (the driver must always be ready to brake).

The driver must always be in control of the vehicle.

The driver must always adapt their speed according to the surroundings and traffic conditions.

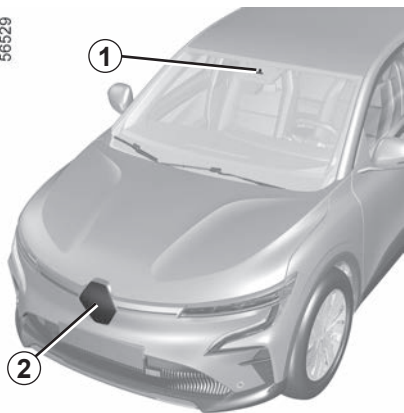
Use the adaptive cruise control Stop and Go outside built-up areas, on wide roads with visible lines.

The cruise control may have limited operation on very winding or slippery roads (black ice, aquaplaning, gravel) or during bad weather (fog, rain, side winds, etc.)

There is a risk of accidents.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL STOP AND GO (3/22)

566529



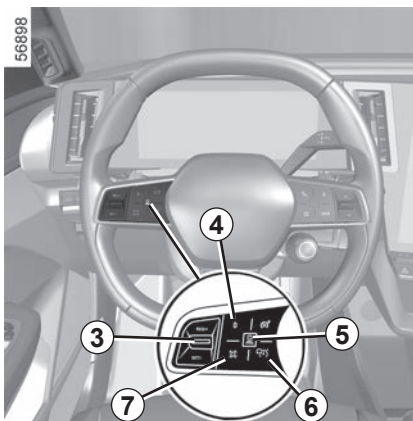
Location of the camera 1

Make sure the windscreen is not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, etc.).

Location of the radar 2


Ensure that the radar protection plate is not obstructed (dirt, mud, snow, a badly fitted number plate), impacted, modified (including painting) or hidden by any accessory fitted on the front of the vehicle (on the grille or logo, etc.).

566998



Controls

- 3 – Upwards: activates, increases cruising speed or reminds of the memorised cruising speed (RES/+).
- Downwards: activates, decreases cruising speed or stores current speed (SET/-).
- 4 Switch the function to standby (with cruising speed saved) (0).

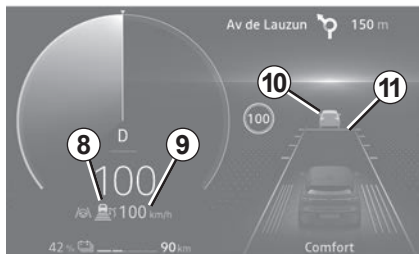
- 5 Adjusting the following distance.
- 6 Adaptive cruise control main Stop/Start switch .
- 7 Contextual button (depending on the vehicle).



The radar and camera zones must be kept clean and free of any tampering in order to ensure the proper operation of the system.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL STOP AND GO (4/22)

56897



Displays

- 8** Stop and Go adaptive cruise control warning light.
- 9** Stored cruising speed.
- 10** Vehicle in front.
- 11** Stored safe distance.



Important: you should keep your feet near the pedals at all times to prepare for any event.

Switching on

Press switch **6**.

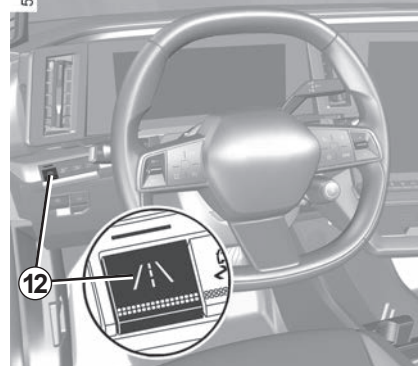
Warning light  appears in grey, and the message “Adaptive cruise control ON” appears on the instrument panel, accompanied by dashes to indicate that the cruise control function is activated and waiting to store a cruising speed.

This function cannot be activated when:

- the parking brake is applied;
- the “Automated park assist” function is already activated ➔ 2.146.

The message Adaptive Cruise Ctl unavailable is displayed on the instrument panel.

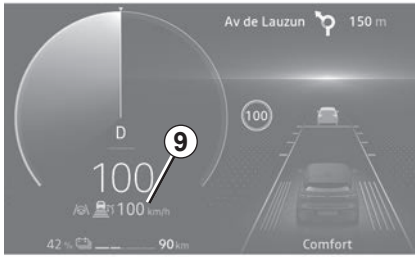
56848



Note: for vehicles fitted with the “Active Driver Assist” system ➔ 2.105, when the “Lane centering assist.” function, previously selected in the multimedia system or by pressing the switch **12** (switch warning light **12** on), adaptive cruise control is activated automatically when the “Lane centering assist.” function is activated ➔ 2.105.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL STOP AND GO (5/22)

568897



Activating cruise control

When stationary or at a steady speed, push the **3** control upwards (RES/+) or downwards (SET/-): the function is activated and the current speed is stored.

The minimum cruising speed is 19 mph (30 km/h).

The cruising speed **9** replaces the dashes and cruise control is confirmed by the appearance of the cruising speed

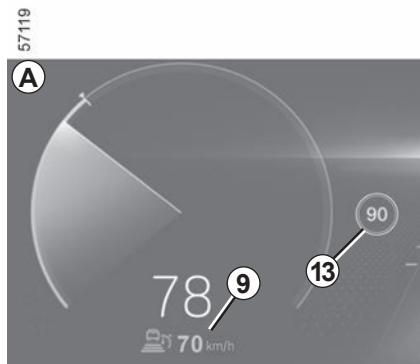
in green and warning light .

If you try to activate the function above 93 mph (150 km/h) or, depending on the vehicle, 99 mph (160 km/h), the “Invalid Speed” message is displayed and the function will remain inactive.

Once a cruising speed is memorised and the cruise control function is active, you may lift your foot off the accelerator pedal.

Note: if your vehicle speed is lower than about 19 mph (30 km/h), the function uses a default cruising speed of 19 mph (30 km/h). The vehicle will accelerate until it reaches the stored cruising speed.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL STOP AND GO (6/22)



Activating cruise control with speed limit sign recognition (display A)

(depending on the vehicle)

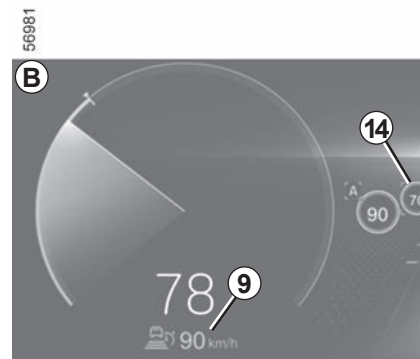
When the vehicle is equipped with the "Road sign detection" function ➔ 2.71, press the contextual button **7** to adapt the vehicle speed to the speed limits **13** detected by the camera.

When passing the sign, the cruising speed **9** adopts the value of the detected speed **13**.

Adjustment

You can choose to apply to cruising speed **9** a systematic speed deviation in relation to the detected speed limits **13**.

From the multimedia screen, in the "Vehicle" World, select "Driving assistance". Then, on the "Speed management" menu, activate the "Adjust speed limitations" field and select the desired difference (from -6 mph (10 km/h) to +6 mph (10 km/h), above 30 mph (50 km/h)).



Activating cruise control with advance speed limit sign recognition (display B)

(depending on subscription)

Using the camera, the "Road sign detection" function ➔ 2.71 and the map associated with the subscription, the system anticipates automatic adjustment of the vehicle speed until the next speed limit sign identified **14**.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL STOP AND GO (7/22)

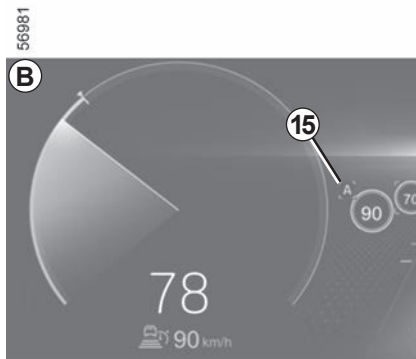
Activating cruise control with advance speed limit sign recognition (display B) (continued)

Activation/deactivation

From the multimedia screen, in the “Vehicle” World, select “Driving assistance”. Then, in the “Speed management” menu, select “To speed limitations” in the “Adaptive regulation” field.

The letter “A” **15** displayed on the instrument panel confirms the activation of the cruise control with advance speed limit sign recognition.

Note: activation/deactivation is also possible by pressing and holding the contextual button **7**.



Cruise control with advance speed limit sign recognition is associated with a subscription. If there is no subscription, this function cannot be activated.

To manage the subscription, please refer to the multimedia instructions.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL STOP AND GO (8/22)



Activating cruise control with advance speed limit sign recognition (display B) (continued)

Operation

With the function activated, the following speeds are displayed on the instrument panel:

- cruising speed **9**;
- the current speed limit detected by the system on the section of road on which the vehicle is travelling **13**;

- the speed detected by the system on the next road section or speed limit zone **14**.

The detected speed **14** is taken into account by the system. The vehicle speed adjusts gradually, until it becomes the cruising speed **9**, without any action from the driver. The speed indicated on **14** is displayed on **13** when passing the sign or zone identified.

The driver must always stay vigilant regarding the speed applied by the system and remains responsible for the vehicle speed.

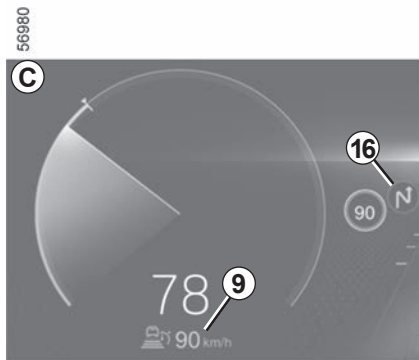
When the function is not activated or the subscription is no longer active, operation is the same as setting the cruising speed with speed limit sign recognition (display **A**, refer to the previous page).

Adjustment

You can choose to apply to cruising speed **9** a systematic speed deviation in relation to the detected speed limits **13**.

From the multimedia screen, in the “Vehicle” World, select “Driving assistance”. Then, on the “Speed management” menu, activate the “Adjust speed limitations” field and select the desired difference (from -6 mph (10 km/h) to +6 mph (10 km/h), above 30 mph (50 km/h)).

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL STOP AND GO (9/22)



Activating cruise control with advance recognition of the road layout (display C) (depending on subscription)

Using the camera, the “Road sign detection” function ➔ 2.71 and the map associated with the subscription, the system can anticipate and manage automatic adjustment of the cruising speed **9**, when the vehicle is approaching a roundabout or bend.

If the vehicle is approaching a bend or roundabout, a **16** symbol appears on the instrument panel. The vehicle adjusts its speed to a speed appropriate to the feature detected.

The driver must always stay vigilant regarding the speed applied by the system and remains responsible for the vehicle speed.

Activation/deactivation

From the multimedia screen, in the “Vehicle” World, select “Driving assistance”. Then, from the “Speed management” menu, select “Display speed limitations”.

In the “Adaptive regulation” menu, select “To road context”.

(When the function is not activated or the subscription is no longer active, operation is the same as setting the cruising speed with speed limit sign recognition (display **A**, refer to the previous pages) or, depending on the subscription, setting the cruising speed with speed limit sign recognition (display **B**, refer to the previous pages).

The following symbols show the features taken into account by the system:

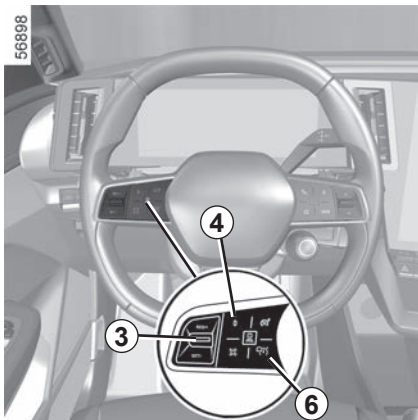
-  roundabout;
-  bend.

Cruise control with advance recognition of the road layout is associated with a subscription.

If there is no subscription, this function cannot be activated.

To manage the subscription, please refer to the multimedia instructions.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL STOP AND GO (10/22)



Controlling cruising speed 9

You can resume control of the vehicle speed at any time by:

- putting the function on standby:
 - by pressing the brake pedal;
- or
- by pressing the switch **4** (0).
- deactivation of the function by pressing the general Start/Stop switch **6**.

When automatically adapting the speed to the signs and/or road layout, it is possible to ignore these events. Press the **3** control:

- upwards (RES/+) to return to the stored cruising speed;
- downwards (SET/-) to store and maintain the current speed.

Safe distance control activation

As soon as cruise control is activated, the default safe distance **11** is displayed in green on the instrument panel. The default safe distance corresponds to approximately two seconds (see following pages).

If the system detects a vehicle in your lane, an outline of a vehicle **10** appears above the distance gauge **11** on the instrument panel.

Your vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front and applies the brakes if necessary (the brake lights come on) in order to maintain the distance displayed on the instrument panel.

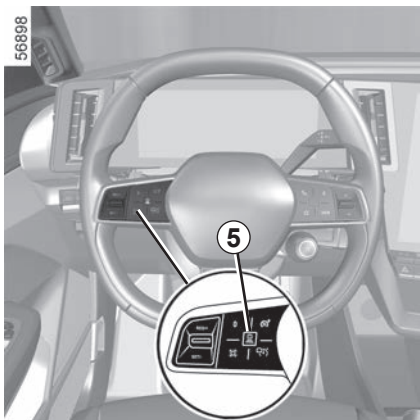
Note: the size of the **10** outline varies according to the distance separating you from the vehicle in front. The larger the outline, the closer the vehicle in front.

Setting the cruising speed

You can vary the speed by pressing repeatedly (for low variation) or pressing and holding (for high variation) the control **3**:

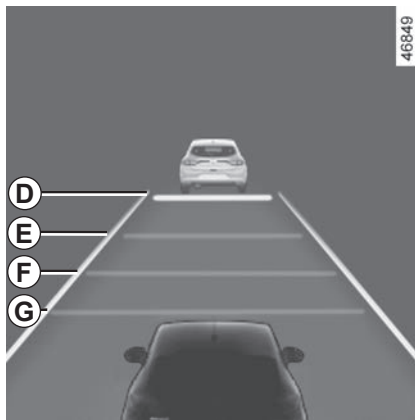
- downwards: "SET/-" to decrease the speed;
- upwards on "RES/+" to increase the speed.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL STOP AND GO (11/22)



Adjusting the following distance

You can vary the safe distance from the vehicle in front at any time by pressing switch **5** repeatedly.



The horizontal distance gauge on the instrument panel indicates the various available safe distances:

- distance gauge **D**: long distance (corresponding to approximately 2.4 seconds);
- distance gauge **E**: intermediate distance 2 (corresponding to approximately 2 seconds);

- distance gauge **F**: intermediate distance 1 (corresponding to approximately 1.6 seconds);
- distance gauge **G**: short distance (corresponding to approximately 1.2 seconds).

The selected distance gauge appears in green on the instrument panel. The other gauges remain in grey.

Note: the distance must be set according to the traffic level, local regulation and weather conditions.

The safe distance is adjusted by default on the distance gauge **E**.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL STOP AND GO (12/22)

568897



Exceeding the cruising speed

The cruising speed may be exceeded at any time by applying the accelerator pedal.

If it is exceeded, the cruising speed **9** appears in yellow.

The distance gauge flashes if the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front is less than the safe distance selected: the Safe Distance Control function is no longer active.

Then, release the accelerator pedal: the cruise control and safe distance control will automatically resume the speed and distance instructions that you had previously selected.

Overtaking manoeuvre

If you wish to overtake the vehicle in front, activating the indicator will temporarily cancel the safe distance control and enable an acceleration speed sufficient to complete overtaking.

Stopping the vehicle and setting off

If the vehicle in front slows down, the system adapts its speed to bring the vehicle to a complete stop if necessary (e.g. in heavy traffic). The vehicle stops a few metres from the vehicle in front.


When the vehicle in front sets off again:

- if the stop lasts for less than thirty seconds, the vehicle will start again without any action required from the driver.

Note: the driver should always be ready for sudden incidents while driving and remains responsible for controlling the vehicle: if the system detects a pedestrian in the vehicle environment, automatic restart will be inhibited until the next stop;

- if the stop exceeds around thirty seconds, you must apply the accelerator pedal or press button **3** (RES/+) upwards for the vehicle to set off again. The message "Press RES or accelerate to restart Cruise Control" appears on the instrument panel to confirm.

If the stop exceeds around three minutes, the electronic parking brake is automatically applied and the Stop and Go adaptive cruise control is deactivated.

The  indicator light goes out to confirm that the function is deactivated.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL STOP AND GO (13/22)

Putting the function on standby

You can set the function to standby when:

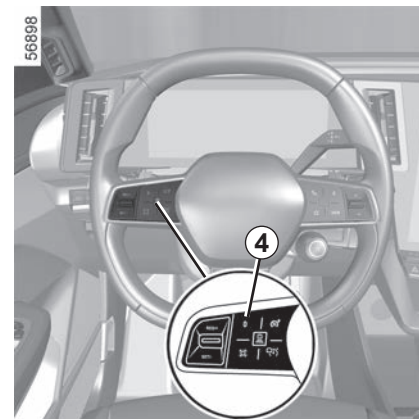
- you press switch **4** (0);
- you apply the brake pedal while the vehicle is moving.

The function is deactivated by the system if:

- you put the gearbox control in **P**, **R** or **N**;
- you unbuckle the driver's seatbelt;
- you open one of the opening elements;
- you press the engine start/stop button;
- the slope is too steep;
- certain driving aids and correction devices are triggered (active emergency braking, ABS, ESC, etc.)

Note: depending on the vehicle, if the reception of the connected data is not optimal, the system automatically switches on standby the advance speed limit sign recognition and/or advance recognition of the road layout functions.

The two functions are automatically reactivated as soon as reception of the connected data becomes optimal again.



In all circumstances, the standby is confirmed when the warning lights appear in grey and the message “Adaptive Cruise Ctl Disconnected” appears on the instrument panel.



Putting the Stop and Go adaptive cruise control in standby or switching it off does not cause a rapid reduction in speed: you must brake by applying the brake pedal if necessary.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL STOP AND GO (14/22)

Exit from standby

Based on the stored cruising speed

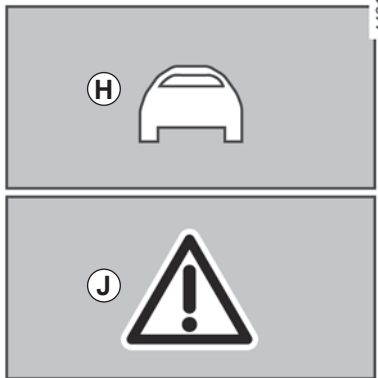
If a speed is stored, it can be recalled, once you are sure that the road conditions are suitable (traffic, road surface, weather conditions, etc.). Press the **3** (RES/+) switch upwards in the range of valid speeds.

When the stored speed is recalled, activation of the cruise control is confirmed by the illumination of the cruising speed in green.

Note: if the stored speed is higher than the current speed, the vehicle will accelerate to reach that speed.

Based on the current speed

When the cruise control is set to standby, pressing switch **3** (SET/-) downwards reactivates the cruise control function without taking into account the stored speed: it is the speed at which the vehicle is moving that is taken into account.



“Take control of the vehicle” warnings

In some situations (e.g. coming upon a much slower vehicle, vehicle in front changing lanes quickly etc.), **the system may not have time to react.**

Depending on the situation, the system sounds a beep associated with:

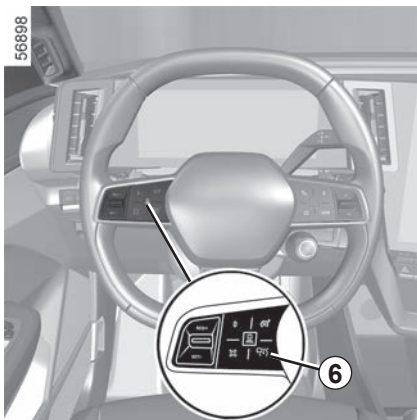
- the orange alert **H** if the situation requires the driver’s attention;

or

- the red alert **J** accompanied by the message “Brake” if the situation requires the driver’s immediate attention.

In all situations, react accordingly and perform the appropriate manoeuvres.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL STOP AND GO (15/22)



Switching off the function


The adaptive cruise control function Stop and Go is deactivated when you press the general Start/Stop switch **6**.

The warning light  disappears from the instrument panel to confirm that the function is no longer active.

Temporary unavailability (radar)

The radar is able to detect vehicles in front of your vehicle. The system cannot operate correctly if the radar detection area is obscured or if its signal is disrupted.

If the radar detection area is obstructed or the radar signal is disrupted, the message "Front radar no visibility" is displayed on the instrument panel and the Stop and Go adaptive cruise control is interrupted.

The green warning light  disappears to confirm that the function has been automatically deactivated.

Ensure that the radar area remains clean and is not obstructed by snow, mud, a badly fitted number plate or by any accessory fitted on the front of the vehicle (on the grille), or hidden by any accessory fitted on the front of the vehicle (on the grille or logo, etc.).

Conditions in certain geographical areas may hinder the function, for example:

- arid zones, tunnels, long bridges or lightly used roads without road lines, without signs or trees nearby;
- a military or airport zone.

You must leave such areas in order for the function to work.

In all cases, if the message is not erased after the engine is restarted, please contact an authorised dealer.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL STOP AND GO (16/22)

Temporary unavailability (camera)


The system cannot operate if the camera is obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, condensation, etc.).

In the event of decreased visibility of the camera, the performance of the adaptive cruise control Stop and Go will be reduced. Remain vigilant.

Operating faults

If an adaptive cruise control function Stop and Go operating fault is detected, the "Check adaptive cruise control" message appears on the instrument panel and the adaptive cruise control Stop and Go functions is suspended.

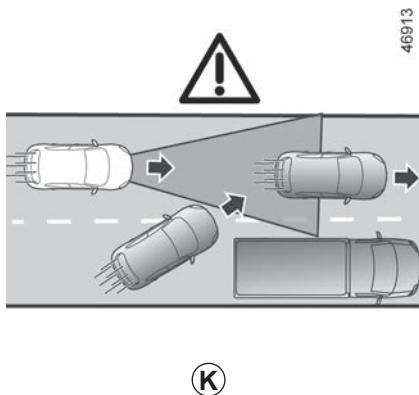
If an operating fault is detected on one or more components of the system, the Stop and Go adaptive cruise control function is deactivated.

The  warning light appears on the instrument panel along with, depending on the malfunction, one of the following messages:

- "Front camera to check";
- "Front radar to check";
- "Camera/Radar to check";
- "Check vehicle".

Consult an approved dealer.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL STOP AND GO (17/22)



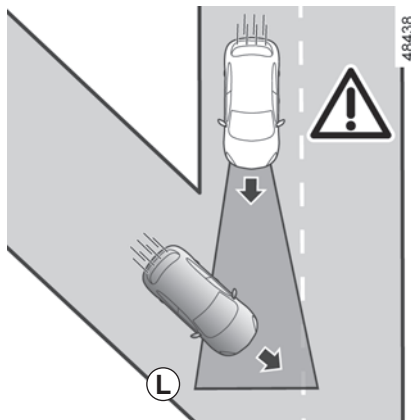
Limitations of system operation

Vehicle detection

The system detects only vehicles (cars, trucks, motorbikes) that are moving in the same direction as your vehicle.

A vehicle turning into the same lane (e.g. **K**) will be taken into account by the system only once it enters the camera and radar detection areas.

The system may trigger inappropriate or delayed braking.



The system cannot detect:

- vehicles arriving at intersections: slip road (e.g. **L**) etc.;
- vehicles driving on the wrong side of the road or reversing towards you.

The adaptive cruise control Stop and Go must be used outside built-up areas, on wide roads with visible lines.



Detection during cornering

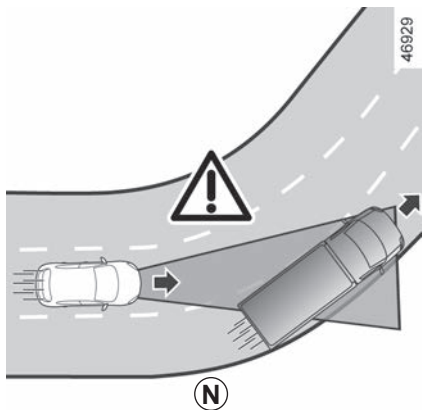
When entering a corner or bend, the radar and/or camera may temporarily not be able to detect the vehicle in front (e.g. **M**).

The system may trigger an acceleration.

When exiting a bend, the system's detection of the vehicle in front may be disrupted or delayed.

The system may trigger inappropriate or delayed braking.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL STOP AND GO (18/22)

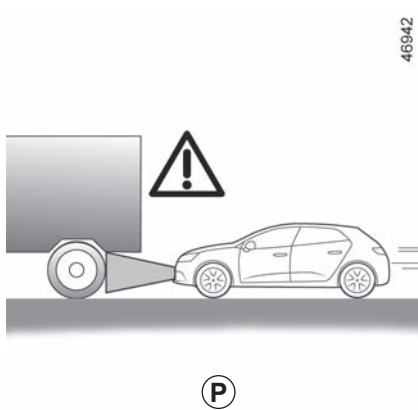


Detection of vehicles in adjacent lanes

The system may detect vehicles driving on an adjacent lane when:

- you drive into a bend (e.g. **M**);
- you are driving on a road with narrow lanes;
- the speed of the vehicle on the adjacent lane is slower and if one of these vehicles is located too close to the lane of the other.

The system may incorrectly trigger vehicle slowing or braking.

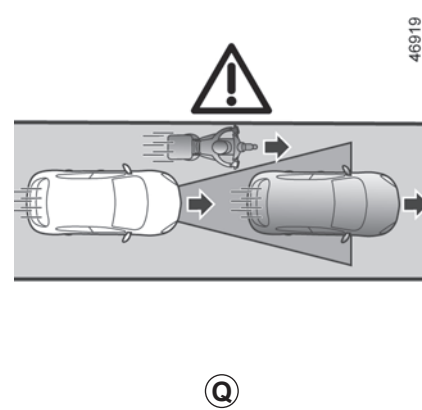


Vehicles hidden due to variations in ground relief

The system will not detect vehicles hidden due to variations in ground relief or those located outside of the camera and radar detection areas when driving uphill or downhill.

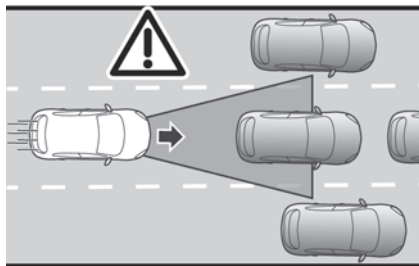
Vehicles outside the camera and radar detection areas.

The system will react late or not at all if the detected vehicles are outside the camera and radar detection areas, particularly in the following cases:



- vehicles transporting long objects which exceed the line;
- the actual length of tall vehicles (e.g. **P**) outside the radar detection area (construction machine, agricultural equipment towing vehicle, etc.);
- vehicles insufficiently centred in the lane;
- narrow vehicles which are very close (e.g. **Q**).

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL STOP AND GO (19/22)



(R)

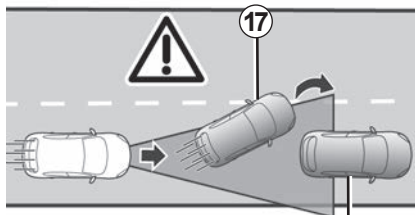
Stationary and slow moving vehicles

When your speed is over approximately 31 mph (50 km/h), **the system does not detect:**

- stationary vehicles (e.g. **R**);
- very slow moving vehicles.

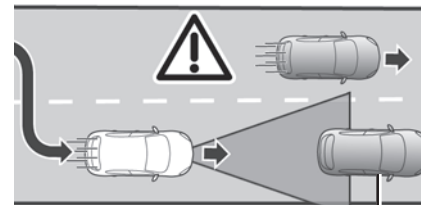
When your speed is less than approximately 31 mph (50 km/h), **the system may not react or may react very late to:**

- stationary vehicles (e.g. **R**);
- very slow moving vehicles;



(S)

- vehicles in front **17** that change lane, discovering a stationary vehicle **18** (e.g. **S**);
- when the vehicle is stationary **19**, when you change lane (e.g. **T**).



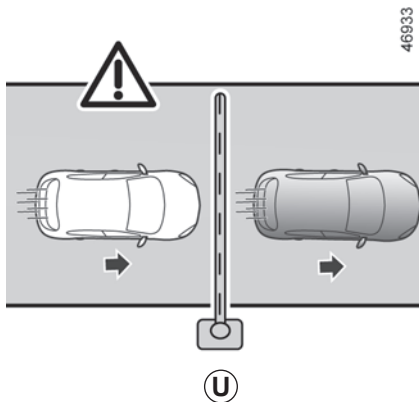
(T)

Always be ready to respond in all circumstances.

The driver must always be in control of the vehicle.

The Stop and Go adaptive cruise control does not trigger an emergency stop and its braking capability is limited.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL STOP AND GO (20/22)



Non-detection of fixed obstacles and objects of a small size

The system cannot detect:

- pedestrians, bikes, scooters, etc. ;
- animals;
- fixed obstacles (toll barriers, walls, etc.) (e.g. **U**).

These are not taken into account by the system. They do not trigger any alert or reaction by the system.



This function is an additional driving aid. It can under no circumstances replace the driver's responsibility to respect speed limits and safe distances and to be vigilant.

The driver must always be in control of the vehicle.

Apart from the speed limit signs and road map information from the mapping (vehicles fitted with the "Road sign detection" function and a subscription), other traffic information (traffic lights, pedestrian crossings, etc.) is not taken into account by the system. The driver must always adapt their speed to the surroundings and driving conditions, regardless of system indications.

The system should under no circumstances be taken to be an obstacle detector or an anti-collision system.

Use the adaptive cruise control Stop and Go outside built-up areas, on wide roads with visible lines.

System servicing/repairs

- In the event of an impact, the radar and/or camera alignment may be changed and its operation may consequently be affected. Deactivate the system and consult an authorised dealer.
- Any work in the proximity of the radar and/or camera (replacements, repairs, windscreen modifications, paintwork etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an authorised dealer is qualified to service the system.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL STOP AND GO (21/22)



Deactivating the function

You must disable the function if:

- the vehicle is being towed (breakdowns);
- the vehicle is towing a trailer or a caravan;
- the vehicle is being driven in a tunnel or close to a metallic structure;
- the vehicle arrives at a toll point, a roadwork area or on a narrow lane;
- the vehicle is driven on a very winding road (mountain road, etc.) ;
- the vehicle is being driven up or down a very steep slope;
- the visibility is poor (glaring sun, fog, etc.) ;
- the vehicle is being driven on a slippery road surface (rain, snow, gravel, etc.) ;
- the weather conditions are poor (rain, snow, side winds, etc.) ;
- the radar area has been damaged (impacts etc.) ;
- the area of the camera has been damaged (e.g. on the inside or outside of the windscreen);
- the windscreen is cracked or distorted.

In the event of the system behaving abnormally, deactivate it and consult an authorised dealer.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL STOP AND GO (22/22)



In the event of system disturbance

Some conditions can disturb or damage the operation of the system, such as:

- the windscreen or bumper is obscured in the area of the radar (by dirt, ice, snow, condensation, number plate etc.);
- a complex environment (tunnel etc.);
- poor weather conditions (snow, heavy rain, hail, black ice, etc.);
- poor visibility (night, fog etc.);
- being dazzled (glaring sun, lights of vehicles travelling in the opposite direction etc.);
- narrow, winding or undulating road (tight bends etc.) ;
- a vehicle with a significant difference in speed;
- use of mats not adapted to the vehicle. On the driver's side, only use mats suitable for the vehicle, attached with the pre-fitted components, and check the fitting regularly. Do not lay one mat on top of another. **There is a risk of wedging the pedals.**

In this case, the system may brake or accelerate unintentionally.

Many unforeseen situations may affect the system operation. Certain objects or vehicles that can appear in the camera or radar detection zone may be interpreted by the system incorrectly, possibly leading to inappropriate acceleration or braking.

You should always be attentive to sudden events that might occur while you are driving. Always keep your vehicle under control by keeping your feet near the pedals, so that you are ready to act in any event.

ACTIVE DRIVER ASSIST (1/15)

The “Active Driver Assist” is a driving aid system for use outside built-up areas, on wide roads and with visible lines.

Depending on the vehicle, this system comprises the “**Adaptive cruise control Stop and Go**” function ➔ 2.83 and the “Lane centering assist.” function.

When these two functions are activated simultaneously, the system allows the driver to:

- maintain vehicle speed based on a previously saved speed;
- adjust the distance between this vehicle and the vehicle in front;
- direct the vehicle to the centre of the lane;
- adapt the vehicle speed to the speed shown on the road signs, automatically or after confirmation by the driver.

The Stop and Go adaptive cruise control function.

Based on information from a radar or camera or map data sent via a GSM connection, the adaptive cruise control Stop and Go gives you the option of maintaining a selected speed, known as the cruising speed, while keeping a safe distance from the vehicle in front in the same lane. The cruising speed can be adjusted automatically to a speed limit change (available by subscription).

If the vehicle in front stops, the Stop and Go adaptive cruise control may brake your vehicle to a complete stop before setting off again.



Important: you should keep your feet near the pedals and your hands on the steering wheel at all times to prepare for any event.

The system controls acceleration and deceleration of your vehicle using the engine and braking system.

The Stop and Go adaptive cruise control function can be activated from 0 to 93 mph or 99 mph (0 to 150 km/h or 160 km/h) according to road conditions (traffic, weather etc.)

It is represented by the following symbol



➔ 2.83.

Note:

- the driver must observe the maximum speed limit and safe distances in the country where they are driving;
- the adaptive cruise control can brake the vehicle up to a third of the braking capacity. Depending on the situation, the driver may need to brake harder.

The Stop and Go adaptive cruise control does not trigger an emergency stop and its braking capability is limited.

ACTIVE DRIVER ASSIST (2/15)

The “Lane centering assist.” function

Using information from a camera, the “Lane centering assist.” function uses the steering system to direct the vehicle to the middle of the lane. This function is only available while the Stop and Go adaptive cruise control is activated.

➔ 2.83.

If the conditions allow it, the function is available between:

– 0 mph and 99 mph (0 and 160 km/h) approximately with a vehicle in front;

or

– 37 mph (60 km/h) et 99 mph (160 km/h) approximately without a vehicle in front.

The “Lane centering assist.” function is a comfort feature. It is represented by

the symbol .

Note: in the event of a sharp bend, the function’s lateral retention capacities are limited and require the driver to take immediate action on the steering wheel.

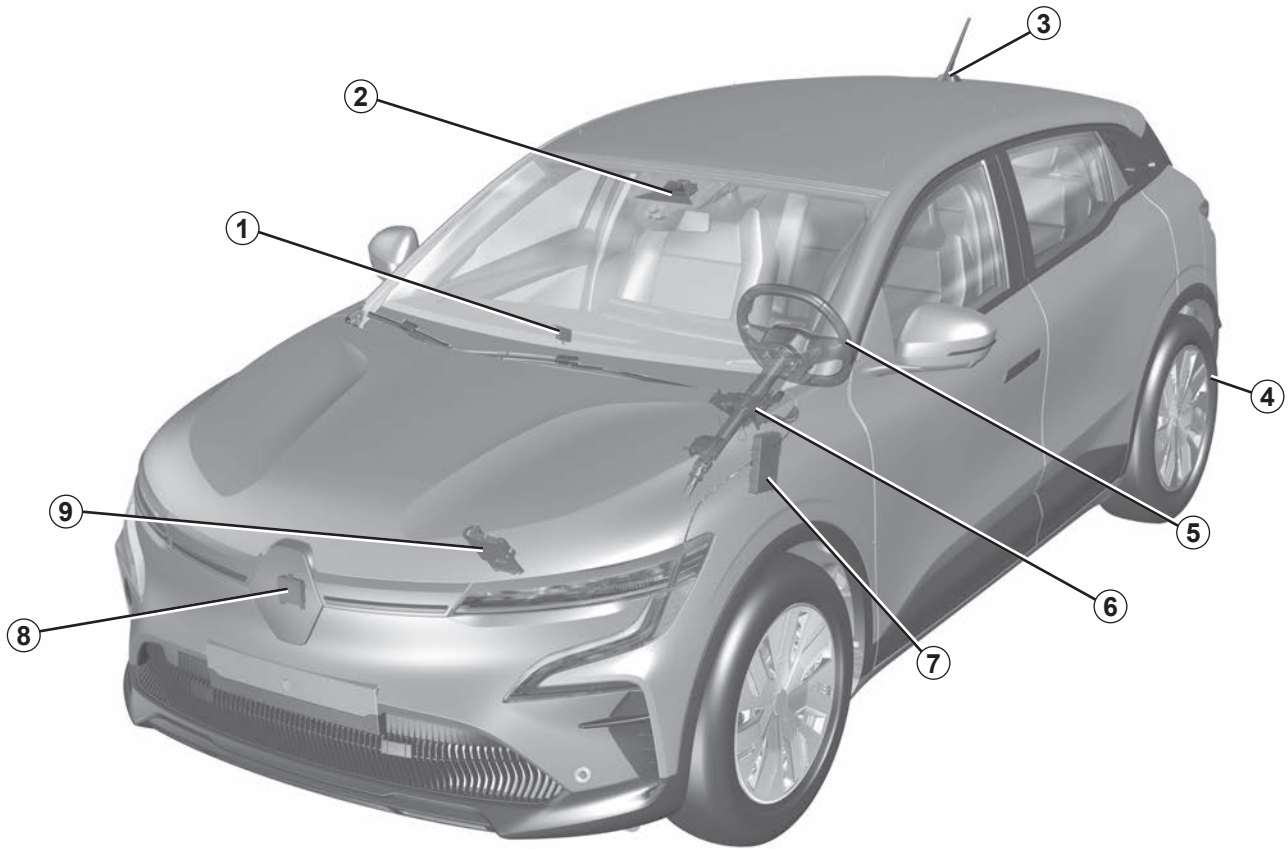
Additional information

Depending on the vehicle, the “Active Driver Assist” function may be used with other driving aid functions.

Please note that:

- activating the speed limiter causes deactivation of the system;
- the system cannot be activated when the “Automated park assist” function is active;
- Activating the “Lane centering assist.” function suspends the “Lane departure warning” or “Lane crossing prevention” functions if they have been activated. They will be reactivated when the driver decides to stop the “Lane centering assist.” function.

ACTIVE DRIVER ASSIST (3/15)



ACTIVE DRIVER ASSIST (4/15)

Computer 1

Receives information from the radar and camera to determine the vehicle trajectory and speed (acceleration or braking). Amongst other things, it controls activation/deactivation of the system (door opening, etc.).

Camera 2

Detects markings on the ground, road signs and the position of vehicles in the various traffic lanes. It complements the information transmitted by the 7 radar. Make sure the windscreen is not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, etc.).

Aerial and maps 3

Road maps and certain driving conditions (roundabouts and cornering) are downloaded according to the journey taken by the vehicle. The system can anticipate deceleration following a change of the speed limit indicated on road signs, depending on the parameters selected by the driver.

Aerial and maps 3 continued

The system can also adjust the vehicle's speed when approaching a bend or roundabout.

Electronic parking brake 4

It the vehicle stationary under certain conditions.

Capacitive sensor 5

Depending on the vehicle, it detects hands on the steering wheel.

Power-assisted steering 6

Operates the front wheels to assist the trajectory of your vehicle according to details transmitted by the 1 computer.

Engine computer 7

It controls and directs the engine to carry out the required acceleration.

Radar 8

Calculates the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.

Radar 8 continued

The system's maximum range is approximately 150 metres. This may vary according to the road conditions (ground relief, weather conditions, etc.). Ensure that the radar area is not obstructed (dirt, mud, snow, a badly fitted front number plate), impacted, modified (including painting) or hidden by any accessory fitted on the front of the vehicle (on the grille or logo etc.).

Active vehicle control 9

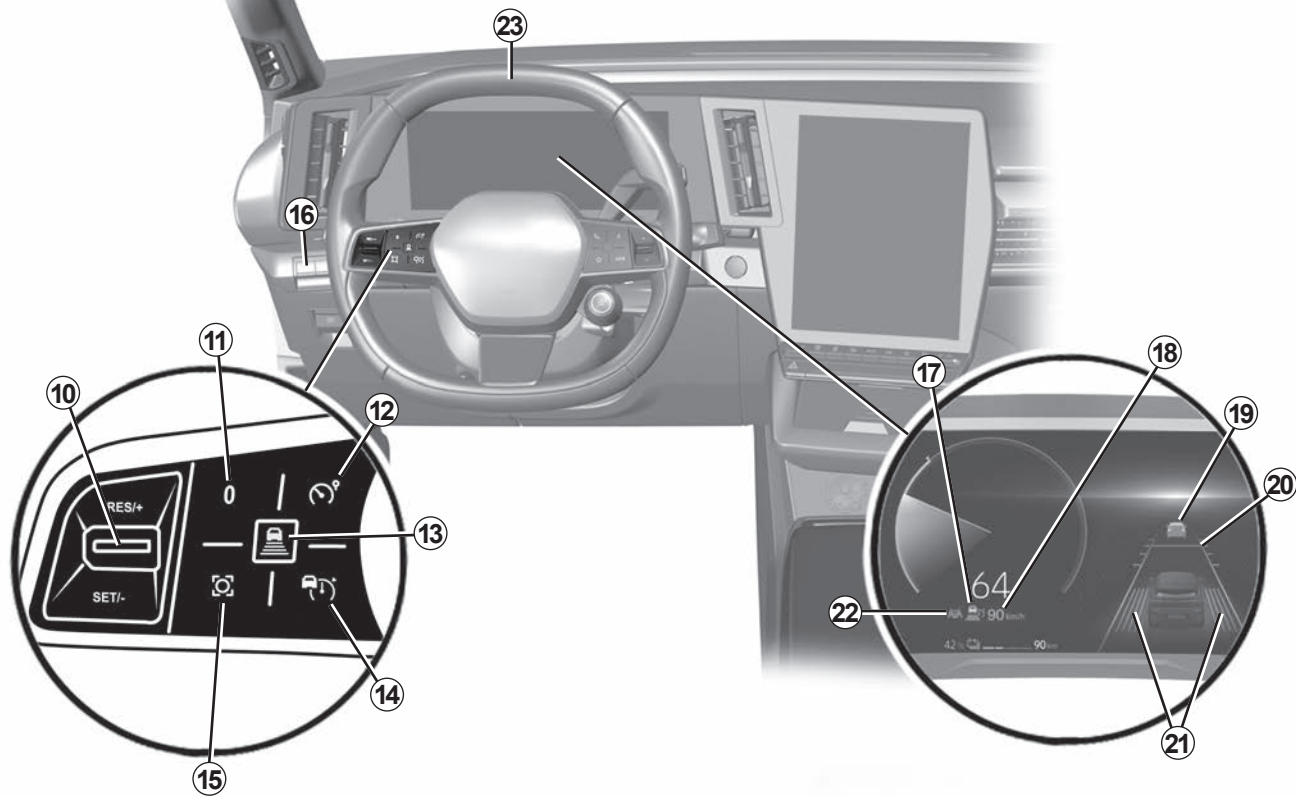
This system provides information on vehicle dynamics to the computer 1 (speed, lateral acceleration etc.) and acts on the braking system to control deceleration and to keep the vehicle stationary.



The radar and camera zones must be kept clean and free of any tampering in order to ensure the proper operation of the system.



ACTIVE DRIVER ASSIST (5/15)

58487





ACTIVE DRIVER ASSIST (6/15)

Controls

- 10 Push upwards: puts the function on standby or increases the stored cruising speed (RES/+).
- 10 Push downwards: activates, stores and decreases cruising speed (SET/-).
- 11 Set active functions to standby (with cruising speed saved) (0).
- 12 Speed limiter activation/deactivation .
- 13 Adjusting the following distance.
- 14 Adaptive cruise control main Stop/Start switch Stop and Go.
- 15 Contextual button.
- 16 “Lane keeping system” function  activation/deactivation switch.

Displays on the instrument panel

- 17 Stop and Go adaptive cruise control function warning light .
- 18 Stored cruising speed.
- 19 Vehicle in front.
- 20 Stored safe distance
- 21 Left-hand and right-hand line indicators
- 22 “Lane centering assist.” function  warning light.

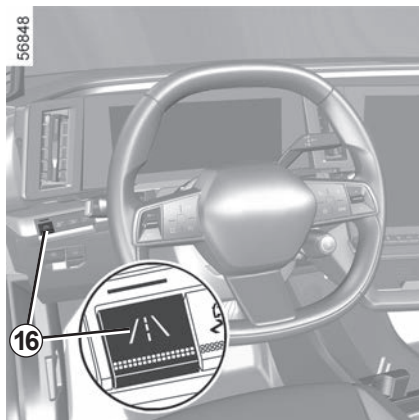
Steering wheel 23

The driver must always keep their hands on the steering wheel. If too much force is applied when turning the steering wheel, the “Lane centering assist.” function is put on standby so the driver can regain control of the vehicle.

Under certain conditions (sharp bends, etc.) a vibration may be triggered on the steering wheel to warn the driver that they must regain control of the vehicle.

If the driver does not handle the steering wheel (no hands are detected) the “Lane centering assist.” function is deactivated after several warnings.

ACTIVE DRIVER ASSIST (7/15)




Activating the “Lane centering assist.” function

The “Lane centering assist.” function must be previously selected via the multimedia screen to be activated.

From the “Vehicle” World, select to the “Driving assistance” tab then the “Lane keeping system” menu.

Select “Lane centering assist.”.

This selection remains stored when the vehicle is stopped.

The “Lane keeping system” must be activated. If the warning light of the **16** button is not lit, press the button **16** .

The message “Lane keeping system activated” appears on the instrument panel to confirm that the function is activated.

This status remains stored when the vehicle is stopped.

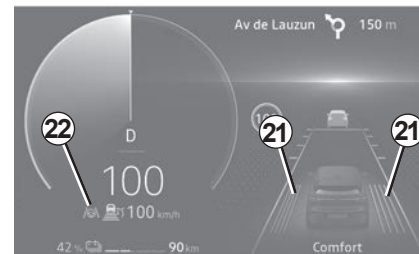
The adaptive cruise control Stop and Go must be switched on.


To do this, press the **14** button to activate it. The message “Active driver assist ready: SET to activate” (or, depending on the vehicle, “Road assist ready: SET to activate”) will appear on the instrument panel.

The warning light **22**  is displayed in grey on the instrument panel.

Now push the steering wheel control **10** downwards (SET/-).

The “Active Driver Assist” consisting of the adaptive cruise control Stop and Go and the “Lane centering assist.” function is then activated.



The warning light **22**  is displayed in green and the left-hand and right-hand line indicators **21** are displayed on the instrument panel to confirm that the function is activated and directing your vehicle to the centre of the lane.

You can interrupt the “Lane centering assist.” function at any time by moving the steering wheel. As soon as you stop turning the steering wheel, the “Lane centering assist.” function is reactivated.

Note: you must keep your hands on the steering wheel when using the “Lane centering assist.” function.

ACTIVE DRIVER ASSIST (8/15)

Putting the “Lane centering assist.” function on standby

The “Lane centering assist.” function is put on standby automatically when:


- the Stop and Go adaptive cruise control is put on standby ➔ 2.83 ;
- the system no longer detects the lines or only one line is detected in your lane;
- the lane is too narrow or too wide;
- the system does not detect any hands on the steering wheel;
- the bend is too sharp;
- in some driving conditions (roundabout, intersection, etc.);
- the vehicle speed is greater than approximately 93 mph or 100 mph (150 km/h or 160 km/h), depending on the vehicle;
- the vehicle speed is below approximately 37 mph (60 km/h), without any vehicle in front;
- the vehicle touches or breaches a line;

- the system is temporarily disrupted (for example: camera obscured by dirt, mud, snow, condensation, etc.).

Certain actions carried out by the driver also suspend the “Lane centering assist.” function:

- activating the indicators;
- too much force is used when handling the steering wheel.

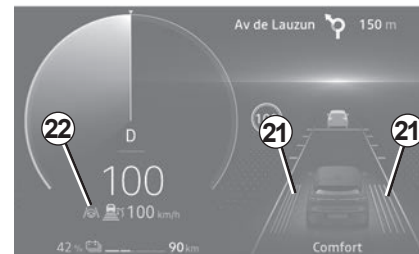
Standby of the function is confirmed by


the **22**  warning light and the left-hand and right-hand line indicators **21** appearing in grey on the instrument panel.



Important: you should keep your feet near the pedals and your hands on the steering wheel at all times to prepare for any event.

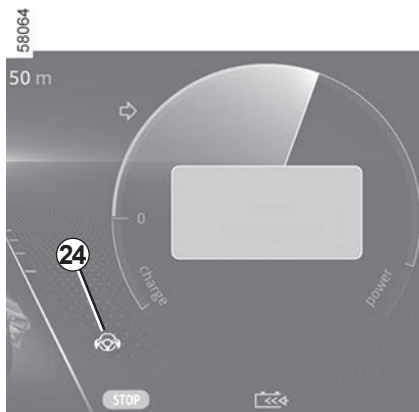
56897



Once the conditions are met, the function again directs the vehicle to the centre of the lane. The **22**  warning light and left-hand and right-hand line indicators **21** are displayed in green on the instrument panel.

You can affect the **vehicle trajectory** at any point by turning the steering wheel.

ACTIVE DRIVER ASSIST (9/15)




“Hands on steering wheel” alert


When the “Lane centering assist.” function no longer detects your hands on the steering wheel, several warning levels will be triggered:

- **after 15 seconds**, the “Keep hands on steering wheel” message appears in yellow on the instrument panel;


- **after approximately 30 seconds**, the “Keep hands on steering wheel”

message and the **24** , warning light appear in red on the instrument panel, accompanied by a beep that gets gradually louder;

- **after approximately 45 seconds**, the audio sources go on standby, the beep sounds continually, the **24**

 warning light goes off and the “Lane centering deactivated” message appears in red on the instrument panel: **the “Lane centering assist.” function is deactivated.**

In the first two alert levels, when the system again detects the presence of the driver’s hands on the steering wheel, the system stops the alerts. The function continues to direct the vehicle to the centre of the lane.

If the driver does not put their hands on the steering wheel after the warning is displayed, a beep sounds and the **24**  warning light flashes on the instrument panel.

The brakes are then briefly applied repeatedly to inform the driver that they must retake control of the vehicle by putting their hands on the steering wheel.

If the driver does not respond, the “Active Driver Assist” activates the hazard warning lights and slows down the vehicle until it comes to a complete stop.

The driver can interrupt the manoeuvre, and the Active Driver Assist, at any time by putting their hands on the steering wheel, braking or deactivating the “Lane centering assist.” function or the adaptive cruise control function Stop and Go.

ACTIVE DRIVER ASSIST (10/15)

“Hands on steering wheel” alert continued

Note: in some situations, the “Lane centering assist.” function may no longer detect your hands on the steering wheel and may sound a signal:

- the driver is holding the steering wheel very lightly;
- the driver is wearing gloves;
- ...

If the “Lane centering assist.” function is deactivated due to the driver’s hands not being detected on the steering wheel, the adaptive cruise control function Stop and Go remains in operation.



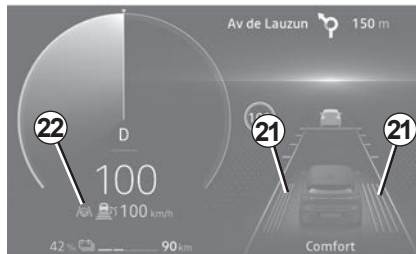
Warning concerning the capacitive sensor: the fitting of any accessory on the steering wheel is prohibited (protective cover, etc.)

ACTIVE DRIVER ASSIST (11/15)




In the case of a sharp bend


In the case of a sharp bend, and depending on the vehicle speed, the function's side retaining capacities will be limited and require the driver to carry out immediate action on the steering wheel so that the vehicle remains in the centre of the lane.



If the driver does not intervene, the function triggers the vibration of the steering wheel to signal that the vehicle is about to breach a line and that the driver needs to carry out immediate action.

The **22**  warning light and the left-hand or right-hand line indicator **21** appear in red on the instrument panel.

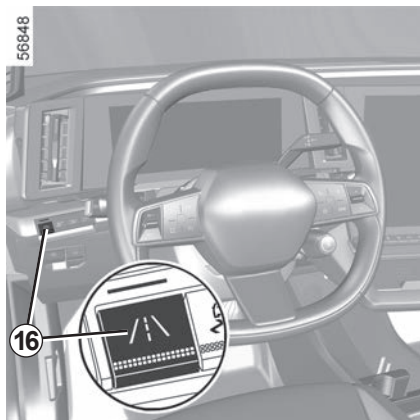
If the vehicle crosses a line completely and moves out of its lane or if the bend is too sharp, the “Lane centering assist.” function is put on standby.

Standby of the function is confirmed by the **22**  warning light and the left-hand and right-hand line indicators **21** appearing in grey on the instrument panel.

The “Lane centering assist.” function cannot assist the driver when negotiating a roundabout or an intersection and may automatically switch to standby (see previous pages).

In all cases, the driver must always turn the steering wheel to manage the vehicle trajectory under these driving conditions.

ACTIVE DRIVER ASSIST (12/15)

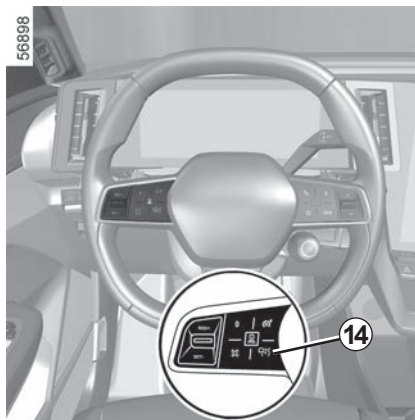


Deactivating the “Lane centering assist.” function


The “Lane centering assist.” function is deactivated if:

- you press switch **16**. The function’s deactivation is confirmed by the appearance of the message: “Lane keeping system deactivated” on the instrument panel.

Note: pressing the **16** switch deactivates the “Lane centering assist.” function but does not affect operation of the adaptive cruise control Stop and Go;




- the Stop and Go adaptive cruise control is deactivated ➔ 2.83.

Note: pressing button **14**  simultaneously deactivates the adaptive cruise control function Stop and Go and the “Lane centering assist.” function;

- the system will no longer detect the driver’s hands on the steering wheel for a period over 45 seconds approximately;

- the “Lane centering assist.” function is deselected via the multimedia screen (from the World “Vehicle”, select the tab “Driving assistance”, then the menu “Lane keeping system”).

The **22**  warning light and the left-hand and right-hand line indicators **21** disappear from the instrument panel.

Operating faults

If a “Lane centering assist.” function operating fault is detected, the message “Check Lane Centring” is displayed on the instrument panel and the function is disabled.

The Stop and Go adaptive cruise control function remains in operation.

Consult an approved dealer.

ACTIVE DRIVER ASSIST (13/15)



The “Active Driver Assist” is an additional driving aid. It can under no circumstances replace the driver’s responsibility to respect speed limits and safe distances and to be vigilant.

The driver must always be in control of the vehicle.

The driver must always adapt their trajectory and speed according to the surroundings and driving conditions, regardless of system indications.

Except for lines delimiting lanes and the speed limit signs within the limits of the system’s detection capacity, the road sign information (other traffic signs, traffic lights, pedestrian crossings, etc.) are not recognised by the system. These do not trigger any alert or reaction by the system.

The “Active Driver Assist” uses the “Adaptive cruise control Stop and Go” and “Lane centering assist.” functions. The system should under no circumstances be taken to be an obstacle detector or an anti-collision system.

Use the “Active Driver Assist” exclusively outside built-up areas, on wide roads with visible lines.

It must not be used in heavy traffic, on winding or slippery roads (black ice, aquaplaning, gravel) or during bad weather (fog, rain, side winds etc.).

There is a risk of accidents.

System servicing/repairs

- In the event of an impact, the radar and/or camera alignment may be changed and its operation may consequently be affected. Deactivate the system and consult an authorised dealer.
- Any work in the proximity of the radar and/or camera (replacements, repairs, windscreen modifications, paintwork etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an authorised dealer is qualified to service the system.

ACTIVE DRIVER ASSIST (14/15)



Deactivating the system

You must deactivate the system if:

- the vehicle is travelling on a windy road;
- the vehicle is being towed (breakdowns);
- the vehicle is towing a trailer or a caravan;
- the vehicle is being driven in a tunnel or close to a metallic structure;
- the vehicle arrives at a toll point, a roadwork area or on a narrow lane;
- the vehicle is being driven up or down a very steep slope;
- the visibility is poor (glaring sun, fog etc.);
- the weather conditions are poor (rain, snow, side winds, etc.);
- the vehicle is being driven on a slippery road surface (rain, snow, gravel, etc.);
- the camera area has been damaged (e.g. interior or exterior windscreen area); the windscreen is cracked or distorted;
- the radar area has been damaged (impacts, etc.) ;
- the surface of the steering wheel is damaged or damp.

In the event of the system behaving abnormally, deactivate it and consult an authorised dealer.

ACTIVE DRIVER ASSIST (15/15)



Some conditions can disrupt or damage the operation of the system, for example:

- obstruction of the windscreen or the radar area (by dirt, ice, snow, condensation etc.) Frequently check the cleanliness and condition of the windscreen, front wiper blades and front bumper;
- a complex environment (tunnel etc.);
- poor weather conditions (snow, heavy rain, hail, black ice, etc.);
- poor visibility (night, fog etc.);
- poor contrast between the vehicle preceding it and the surrounding area (e.g. white vehicle in a snowy area etc.) ;
- being dazzled (glaring sun, lights of vehicles travelling in the opposite direction etc.);
- narrow, winding or undulating road (tight bends etc.);
- the tar lines detected as a line by the system;
- narrowing/widening lanes;
- road markings which are worn, lacking in contrast or very widely spaced from one another (lines partially erased etc);
- multiple markings on the road (roadworks area, slip roads connecting to adjacent motorways, hard shoulder etc.);
- road signs that do not include an arrow, located in a motorway exit;
- an area with low connectivity that makes it impossible to geolocate the vehicle or maps that are not up-to-date;
- a vehicle with a significant difference in speed;
- use of mats not adapted to the vehicle. On the driver's side, only use mats suitable for the vehicle, attached with the pre-fitted components, and check the fitting regularly. Do not lay one mat on top of another. **There is a risk of wedging the pedals.**

In these cases:

- **Risk of unwanted braking or acceleration.**
- **Risk of unwanted, incorrect correction or no correction of trajectory.**

Many unforeseen situations may affect the system operation. Certain objects or vehicles that can appear in the camera or radar detection zone may be interpreted by the system incorrectly, possibly leading to inappropriate acceleration or braking.

You should always be attentive to sudden events that might occur while you are driving. Always maintain your vehicle under control by keeping your feet near the pedals and your hands on the steering wheel, so that you are ready to act in any event.

PARKING DISTANCE CONTROL (1/6)

Operating principle

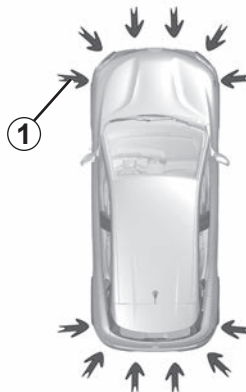
Ultrasonic sensors, indicated by arrows **1**, are fitted in the bumpers to measure the distance between the vehicle and an obstacle.

This measurement is indicated by beeps which become more frequent the closer you come to the obstacle, until they become a continuous beep when the vehicle is approximately 20 to 30 centimetres from the obstacle.

Depending on the configuration of the vehicle, the system detects obstacles to the front, the rear and the sides of the vehicle.

The parking distance control system is only activated when the vehicle is driven at a speed below approximately 6 mph (10 km/h).

The function does not take into account towing or carrying systems that are not recognised by the system.



56385

Location of the ultrasonic sensors **1**

Ensure that the ultrasonic sensors indicated by the arrows **1** are not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, a badly fitted/attached number plate), impacted, modified (including paintwork) or obstructed by any accessory fitted to the rear and/or, depending on the vehicle, to the front or sides of your vehicle.

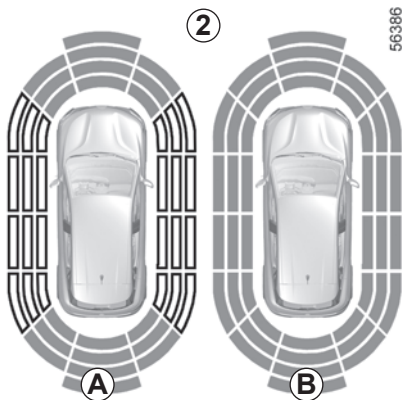


This function is an additional driving aid.

Under no circumstances should it replace the driver's care or responsibility whilst reversing.

The driver should always be ready for sudden incidents while driving: always ensure that there are no small, narrow moving obstacles (such as a child, animal, pushchair, bicycle, stone, post, etc.) in the blind spot when manoeuvring.

PARKING DISTANCE CONTROL (2/6)



Note: the display **2** shows the vehicle surroundings and emits beeps.

It is necessary to travel a few metres before the side detection is activated.

If all areas have a grey background, the whole area around the vehicle is being monitored:

- **A:** analysis of the vehicle surroundings in progress;
- **B:** analysis of the vehicle surroundings carried out.

Note: for vehicles fitted with the “360° Camera” function ➔ 2.135, analysis of the vehicle surroundings (areas **A** and **B**) is not displayed in “Bird’s eye view” or “Side view” mode.

Operation

Most objects located less near the front, rear and sides of the vehicle are detected.

Depending on the distance of the obstacle, the frequency of the beep will be higher while approaching it, and will become a continuous beep around 20 cm away for obstacles to the sides, and around 30 cm for obstacles to the front or rear. The green, orange (or yellow depending on the vehicle) and red zones will be shown on the **C** display.

Note: in the event of a change in trajectory during a manoeuvre, the risk of collision with an obstacle may be signalled late.

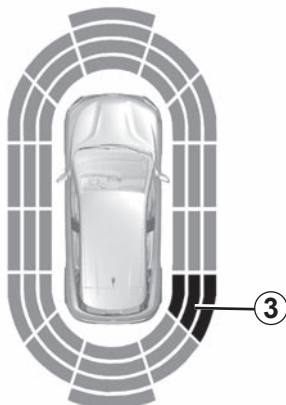


An impact to the underside of the vehicle while manoeuvring (e.g. striking a post, raised kerb or other street furniture) may result in damage to the vehicle (e.g. deformation of an axle).

To avoid any risk of accident, have your vehicle checked by an approved dealer.

PARKING DISTANCE CONTROL (3/6)

D



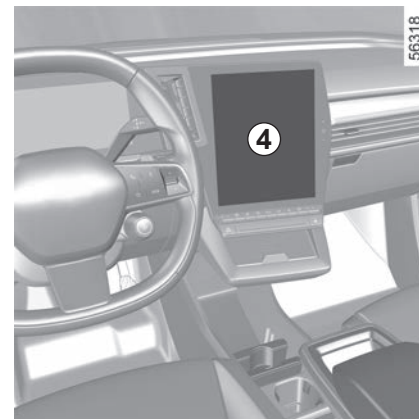
Detection of obstacles to the side

Depending on the direction of the wheels, the system determines the trajectory of the vehicle and notifies the driver of any risk or otherwise of a collision with an obstacle 3 to the side of the vehicle.

If a side obstacle is detected:

- the beeps become faster and then sound continuously as the obstacle gets nearer. Green, orange and red zones will be displayed on the display D;
- if there is no risk of collision, no beep will sound when approaching the obstacle. Green, orange and red zones will be displayed interspersed on the display D.

Note: in the event of a change in trajectory during a manoeuvre, the risk of collision with an obstacle may be signalled late.



Activation/deactivation

To activate or deactivate the various zones covered by the ultrasonic detectors, please refer to the multimedia instructions.

Select "ON" or "OFF".



An impact to the underside of the vehicle while manoeuvring (e.g. striking a post, raised kerb or other street furniture) may result in damage to the vehicle (e.g. deformation of an axle).

To avoid any risk of accident, have your vehicle checked by an approved Dealer.

PARKING DISTANCE CONTROL (4/6)

Adjustment

Depending on the vehicle, with the vehicle stationary, engine running, some settings can be adjusted from the multimedia screen **4**.

Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.

Select “Settings”, “Parking assistance”.

Parking distance control audio volume

Select “Settings”, “Parking assistance”, “Sound”. Adjust the volume of the parking distance control by pressing **+** or **-**.

System sound

Enables the system sound to be chosen. Select “Settings”, “Parking assistance”, “Sound”.

Deactivating the system sound

Activate or deactivate the parking distance control sound.

Note: if you deactivate the sound, you will no longer be notified with beeps when approaching an obstacle.

Deactivating the parking distance control manually

You must disable the function if:

- if towing, carrying or trailer equipment that is unrecognised by the system is present in front of the ultrasonic detectors;
- in the event of damage to the ultrasonic sensors.

Parking distance control automatic deactivation

The system deactivates:

- when the vehicle speed is above approximately 6 mph (10 km/h);
- depending on the model, when the vehicle is stationary for more than approximately 5 seconds and an obstacle is detected (such as when in a traffic jam, etc.);
- when you are in position **N**;

- when an operating fault is detected.

Note: if the vehicle is fitted with a towbar recognised by the system, only the rear Park Assist function is deactivated.

Operating faults

When the system detects an operating fault, a beep sounds for approximately three seconds the first time reverse gear is selected and is accompanied by the message “Check Parking sensors” shown on the instrument panel. Check that your ultrasonic sensors are clean. If the message remains, contact an approved dealer.

When the vehicle is travelling at a speed below approximately 6 mph (10 km/h), some noises (motorcycle, lorry, pneumatic drill etc.) may trigger the beeping sound of the parking distance control.

PARKING DISTANCE CONTROL (5/6)

System servicing/repairs

- In the event of an impact, the alignment of the sensors may be altered and their operation may consequently be affected. Deactivate the function and consult an authorised dealer.
- Any work in the area where the sensors are located (repairs, replacements, etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an authorised dealer is qualified to service the system.

System disturbance

Some conditions can disrupt or damage the operation of the system, for example:

- poor weather conditions (rain, snow, hail, black ice, etc.);
- in the event of exposure to strong electromagnetic waves (under high-voltage lines, etc.);
- some types of noise (motorcycle, lorry, pneumatic drill etc.);
- fitting an unsuitable towing ball or hook.

Risk of false alarms or absence of warnings

In the event of the system behaving abnormally, deactivate it and consult an authorised dealer.

PARKING DISTANCE CONTROL (6/6)

Limitation of the system operation

- The area around the sensors must be kept clean and free of any modifications in order to ensure the proper operation of the system.
- Small objects moving close to the vehicle (motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.) may not be recognised by the system.
- The system may not detect objects that are too close to the vehicle.
- The system may not provide a warning when the other vehicles or objects are travelling at a significantly different speed.
- During a change in trajectory during a manoeuvre, the system may report obstacles with a delay.
- When the vehicle is towing a trailer, the rear Park Assist system must be deactivated.

Deactivating the function

You must disable the function if:

- the area around the sensors has been damaged;
- the vehicle is equipped with a towing device that is not recognised by the system (ball, hook, adapter, etc.).

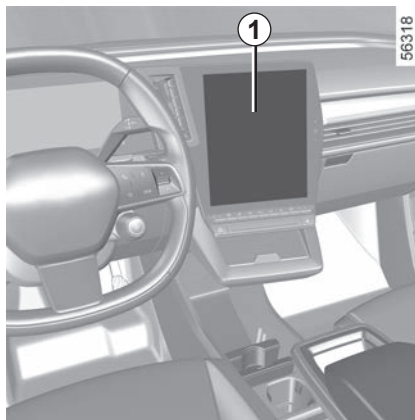
ACTIVE EMERGENCY BRAKING IN REVERSE GEAR (1/3)



56807

In addition to the “Parking distance control” function ➔ 2.120 and using information from the four central sensors located at the rear of the vehicle, the system detects fixed obstacles located behind your vehicle. If there is a significant risk of collision, the system automatically causes the vehicle to brake.


Note: make sure that the four central sensors located at the rear of the vehicle are not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, etc.)



Operation

Fixed rear obstacle detection

In reverse gear (at speeds of between 2 mph and 6 mph (3 km/h and 10 km/h), if there is a risk of collision with a fixed obstacle, the system **automatically causes the vehicle to brake**. Visual

feedback  **2** is displayed on the multimedia screen **1**, accompanied by a beep.

Once the vehicle has stopped, the vehicle must be held stationary by the driver keeping their foot on the brake pedal.



This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.



An impact to the underside of the vehicle while manoeuvring (e.g. striking a post, raised kerb or other street furniture) may result in damage to the vehicle (e.g. deformation of an axle).

To avoid any risk of accident, have your vehicle checked by an approved dealer.

ACTIVE EMERGENCY BRAKING IN REVERSE GEAR (2/3)



Activating or deactivating the system

To activate or deactivate the function via the multimedia screen, refer to the multimedia screen **1**, select the “Vehicle” World then “Parking assistance”. Select “Rear Active Emergency Braking”.

If the function is deactivated, the symbol



3 is displayed on the multimedia screen.

Operating faults

When the system detects an operating fault, active emergency braking in reverse gear is automatically deactivated.

The messages “Parking sensors unavailable” or “Check Parking sensors” or “Driving assist unavailable” or “Check Driving assist” are displayed on the instrument panel using the service key



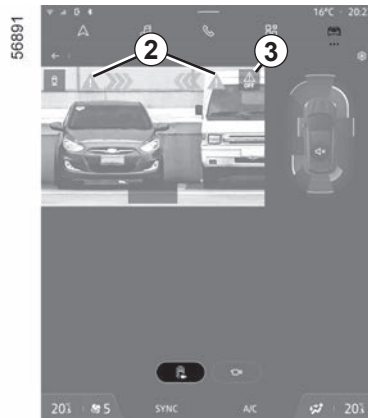
, depending on the fault.

They are accompanied by the symbol



3, displayed on the multimedia screen, depending on the fault.

Clean the ultrasonic sensors. If there is still a problem, contact an approved dealer.



If the vehicle is fitted with a towbar recognised by the system and a trailer has been connected, active emergency braking in reverse gear is automatically deactivated and the following message is displayed on the instrument panel: “Trailer: parking sensors off” along with

the symbol  **3** displayed on the multimedia screen.

ACTIVE EMERGENCY BRAKING IN REVERSE GEAR (3/3)



Active emergency braking in reverse gear

This function is an additional driving aid. This function cannot, under any circumstances, replace the vigilance and responsibility of the driver.

Some climatic and environmental conditions can disrupt or damage the system. As a consequence, the driver should always be ready for sudden incidents while driving: always ensure that there are no small, narrow moving obstacles (such as a child, animal, pushchair, bicycle, stone, post, etc.) in the blind spot when manoeuvring.

The triggering of this function may be delayed or prevented when the system detects clear signs of control of the vehicle by the driver (action on the steering wheel, pedals etc.).

System servicing/repairs

- In the event of an impact, the rear sensors and their performances may be affected. Deactivate the function and consult an authorised dealer.
- Any work in the area where the sensors are located (repairs, replacements, bumper modifications etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

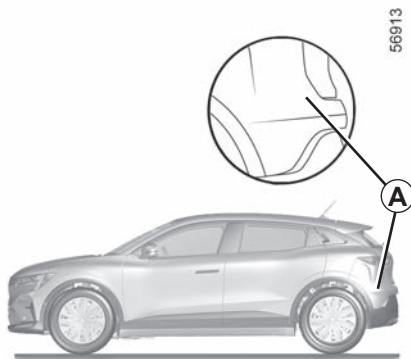
Only an authorised dealer is qualified to service the system.

Deactivating the function

You must deactivate the function if the vehicle is being towed (breakdown recovery) or if the vehicle is fitted with a towbar that is not recognised by the system.

In the event of the system behaving abnormally, deactivate it and consult an authorised dealer.

PARKING EXIT WARNING (1/4)



56913

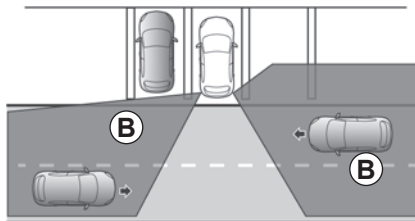
Using information from the radars installed on each side of the rear bumper (area **A**), the system notifies the driver when another vehicle appears in the detection zone **B**.

The function is activated if:

- reverse gear is engaged;

and

- the vehicle is stationary or driving at a low speed.

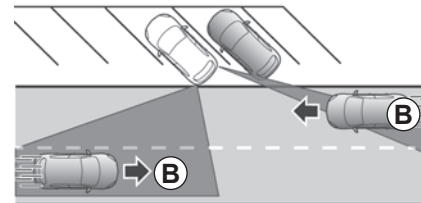


47994

The system's detection capability depends on the vehicle's surroundings (static objects etc.) and the condition of the bumper etc.



This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.



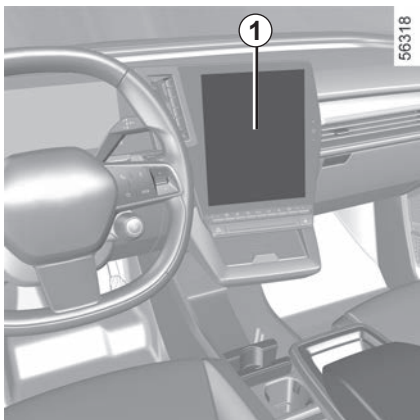
49666

Special feature

Make sure that the radar area **A** is not obscured (by stickers, mud, snow etc.).

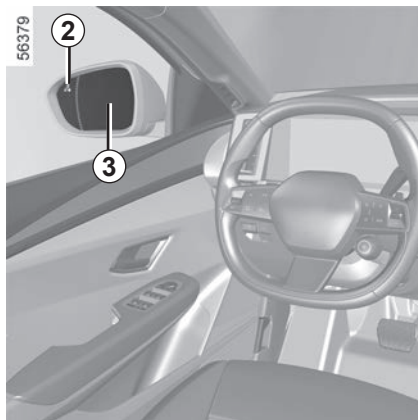
If a radar is obscured, the message "Side radars no visibility" will appear on the instrument panel. Clean the area where the sensors are located.

PARKING EXIT WARNING (2/4)



Activation/deactivation from the multimedia screen 1

To activate or deactivate the function, refer to the multimedia instructions. Select "ON" or "OFF".

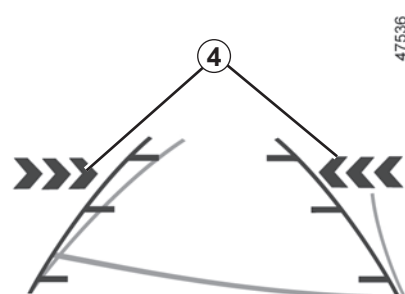


Operation

The function warns you if a vehicle is in area **B** and is approaching your vehicle.

When a vehicle is detected, the indicators **2** illuminate on both door mirrors **3**.

Note: clean the rear view mirrors **3** regularly so that the indicators **2** can be seen.



The indicators **4** on the multimedia screen show you on which side the approaching vehicle has been detected.

Note: clean the camera regularly so that it is not obscured.

Indicators **2** and **4** are accompanied by an audible signal when your vehicle is reversing.

PARKING EXIT WARNING (3/4)

Operating faults

If the vehicle is fitted with a towbar recognised by the system and a trailer has been connected, the parking exit warning is automatically deactivated and the following message is displayed on the instrument panel “Driving assist unavailable”.

If the system detects a fault, the message “Check Side radars” is displayed on the instrument panel. Consult an approved dealer.

Due to the presence of sensors behind the bumper, it is advisable to entrust any operation on the bumper (repair, replacement, paintwork, etc.) to a qualified professional.



Limitation of the system operation

- The radar area should be kept clean and free of any modifications in order to ensure the proper operation of the system.
- Small objects (motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians etc.) moving towards to the vehicle may not be recognised by the system.

Deactivating the function

You must disable the function if:

- the radar area **A** has been damaged (rear bumper);
- the vehicle is fitted with a towbar that is not recognised by the system.

PARKING EXIT WARNING (4/4)



This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

The system should under no circumstances be taken to be an obstacle detector or an anti-collision system.

System servicing/repairs

- In the event of a impact, the position of the radars may be changed, affecting the function. Deactivate the function and consult an authorised dealer.
- Any work in the area where the radars are located (repair, replacement, bodywork etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an authorised dealer is qualified to service the system.

System disturbance

Some conditions can disrupt or damage the operation of the system, for example:

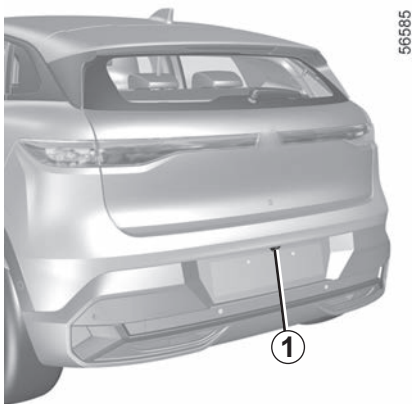
- a complex environment (underground car park, steel structures etc.) ;
- poor weather conditions (snow, heavy rain, hail, black ice etc.).

Deactivating the function

You must deactivate the function if the vehicle is being towed (breakdown recovery) or if the vehicle is fitted with a towbar that is not recognised by the system.

In the event of the system behaving abnormally, deactivate it and consult an authorised dealer.

REVERSING CAMERA (1/2)



Operation

When reverse gear is engaged, the camera **1** located at the rear of the vehicle shows a view of the area behind the vehicle on the multimedia display **2**, accompanied by one to three guide lines **3**, **4** or **5** (fixed, moving and trailer).

This system uses several guidelines for its operation (mobile for trajectory and fixed for distance). When the red zone is reached, use the bumper image to stop accurately.



Fixed clearance gauge **3**

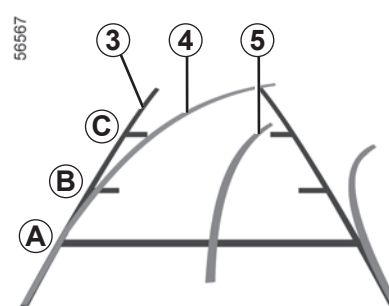
The fixed clearance gauge comprises coloured markers **A**, **B** and **C** indicating the distance behind the vehicle:

- **A**(red) approximately 30 centimetres from the vehicle;
- **B**(yellow) approximately 70 centimetres from the vehicle;
- **C**(green) approximately 150 centimetres from the vehicle.

This gauge remains fixed and indicates the vehicle trajectory if the wheels are in line with the vehicle.

Moving guide line **4**

This is shown in blue on the multimedia screen **2**. It indicates the vehicle trajectory according to the position of the steering wheel.



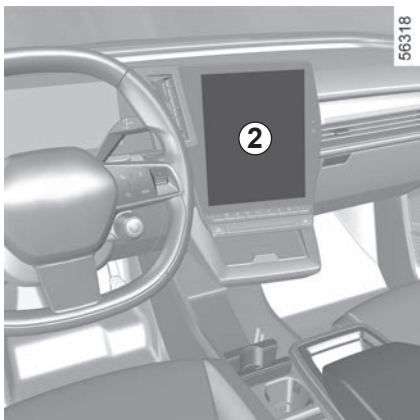
Trailer guide line **5**

This is shown in blue on the multimedia screen **2**. This indicates the trajectory of the trailer towbar according to the steering wheel position. It allows the driver to position the towbar as close as possible to the trailer's towing head.

“Trailer view”

In forward gear, if a trailer is attached, press the “Camera” menu in the “Vehicle” World of your multimedia screen **2** so that the camera **1** transmits a view of the rear environment for approximately 30 seconds.

REVERSING CAMERA (2/2)



Settings

From the multimedia screen, when reverse gear is engaged, press the “Settings” button to add or remove the guide lines and adjust the camera image settings (brightness, contrast, etc.)

Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.

Make sure that the camera is not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, condensation etc.).

“Zoom auto” function

If an obstacle is detected behind the vehicle, the function “Zoom auto” switches the current display to a top rear view.

To activate/deactivate the “Zoom auto” function, refer to the multimedia instructions.

The screen shows a reverse mirror image.

The frames are a representation projected on a flat surface. This information is to not be taken into account when superimposed on a vertical object or an object on the ground.

Objects which appear on the edge of the screen may be deformed.

In very bright light (snow, vehicle in sunshine, etc.), the camera vision may be adversely affected.

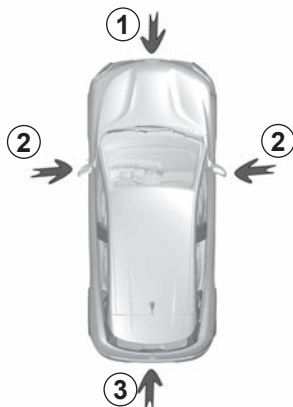
If the luggage compartment is open or incorrectly closed, the message “Tailgate open” appears.



This function is an additional aid. It cannot, therefore, under any circumstances replace the vigilance or the responsibility of the driver.

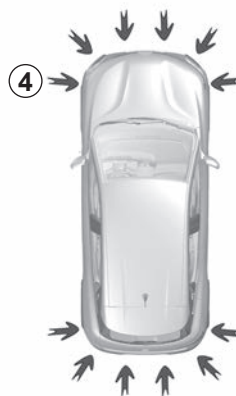
The driver should always be ready for sudden incidents while driving: always ensure that there are no small, narrow moving obstacles (such as a child, animal, pushchair, bicycle, stone, post, etc.) in the blind spot when manoeuvring.

360° CAMERA (1/11)



Using information from cameras **1**, **2**, and **3** located in the front bumper, door mirrors and on the tailgate, as well as ultrasonic detectors **4** located in the vehicle bumpers, the feature assists with difficult manoeuvres (e.g. parking) by displaying the vehicle surroundings.

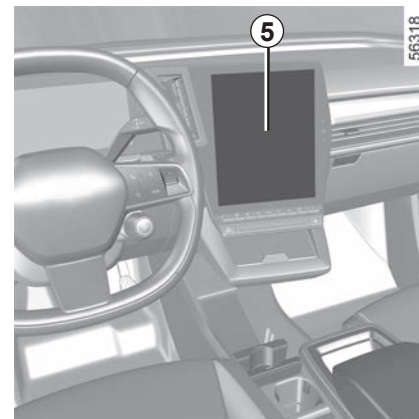
Note: make sure that the cameras are not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow etc.).



Operation

The cameras transmit several separate views to the multimedia screen **5**. They enable you to view the vehicle surroundings:

- front view (using the camera **1**): standard front view and panoramic front view;
- rear view (using the camera **3**): standard rear view and panoramic front view;

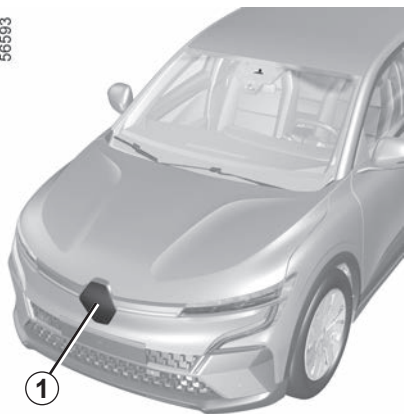


- bird's eye view (using the **1**, **2**, and **3** cameras): standard bird's eye view and pop-up bird's eye view (when an obstacle is detected);
- side view (using the camera **2**): front side view and rear side view;
- 3D view;
- trailer view.

The ultrasonic detectors detect obstacles at the front, rear and (depending on the vehicle) side of the vehicle.

360° CAMERA (2/11)

56593



Front camera 1

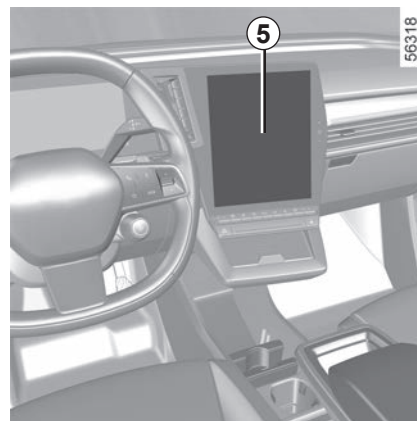
The view of the front camera is displayed on the multimedia screen 5.



56585

Rear camera 3

The view of the rear camera is displayed on the multimedia screen 5.



56318



This function is an additional aid. It cannot, therefore, under any circumstances replace the vigilance or the responsibility of the driver.

The driver should always be ready for sudden incidents while driving: always ensure that there are no small, narrow moving obstacles (such as a child, animal, pushchair, bicycle, stone, post, etc.) in the blind spot when manoeuvring.

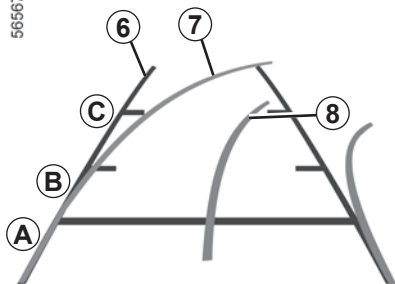


In front view or rear view: when manoeuvring on a slope, objects shown on the multimedia screen may be closer or further away than they seem.

Take this into account in order to correctly assess the distance before any manoeuvre.

360° CAMERA (3/11)

56567



The “front” or “rear” view transmitted to the multimedia screen **5** is displayed with one, two or three guide lines **6**, **7** and **8**.

This system is initially used with the aid of several gauges (mobile and trailer for trajectory and fixed for distance).

Fixed clearance gauge 6

The fixed clearance gauge comprises coloured markers **A**, **B** and **C** indicating the distance behind the vehicle:

- **A**(red) approximately 30 centimetres from the vehicle;
- **B**(yellow) approximately 70 centimetres from the vehicle;
- **C**(green) approximately 150 centimetres from the vehicle.

Moving guide line 7

This is shown in blue on the multimedia screen **5**. It indicates the vehicle trajectory according to the position of the steering wheel in the front and the rear view.

Trailer guide line 8

This is shown in blue on the multimedia screen **5**. This indicates the trajectory of the trailer towbar according to the steering wheel position.

It allows the driver to position the towbar as close as possible to the trailer's towing head.

The front, rear and side view guidelines are a representation projected onto flat ground; this information must not be taken into account when superimposed on a vertical object or an object on the ground.

Objects displayed on the edge of the multimedia screen may appear distorted.

In very bright light (snow, vehicle in sunshine etc.), the camera vision may be adversely affected.



In the combined representation from the cameras:

- raised objects (pavement, vehicle, etc.) may appear distorted in bird's eye view;
- any objects on top of the vehicle are not displayed.

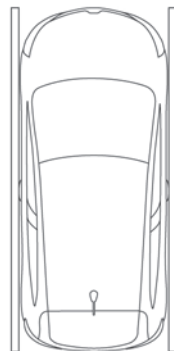
360° CAMERA (4/11)



Driver's side front side camera 2

The **2** camera, fitted in the door mirror, transmits a side view to the multimedia screen **5**.

Depending on the vehicle, you can use the multimedia screen to change the bird's eye view to the front side view. Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.



Bird's eye view

The bird's eye view is a combined representation from cameras **1**, **2** and **3**.

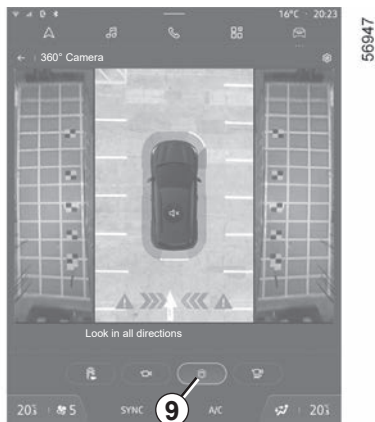
It displays a view of the top of the vehicle and its surroundings.

This can be used to confirm a view of the vehicle position in relation to its immediate surroundings (front, rear and side).

In "bird's eye view" mode, the objects displayed on the multimedia screen are actually further away than they seem.

Take this into account in order to correctly assess the distance before any manoeuvre.

360° CAMERA (5/11)



Side views

On the multimedia screen, by pressing the dedicated button **9**, you get a view combining a bird's eye view and two side views.

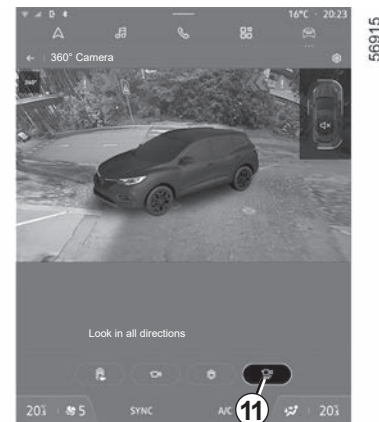


Front panoramic view or rear panoramic view

On the multimedia screen, by pressing the dedicated button **10**, you get a panoramic front view.

When reverse gear is engaged, the front panoramic view is replaced by a rear panoramic view.

Note: the front view or the rear view varies depending on the steering wheel angle to improve the driver's vision.



View 3D

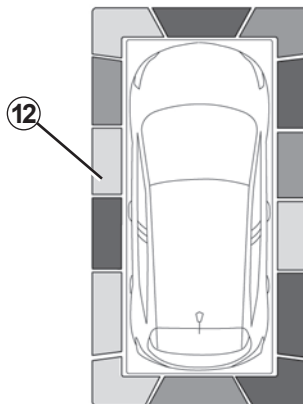
On the multimedia screen, by pressing the dedicated button **11**, you get a 3D view allowing you to view the vehicle and its surroundings in three dimensions.

360° CAMERA (6/11)



“Trailer view”

In forward gear, if a trailer is attached, press the “360° Camera” menu in the “Vehicle” World of your multimedia screen **5** so that the camera **3** transmits a view of the rear environment for approximately 30 seconds.



From the multimedia screen, when the “360° Camera” system is displayed, you can change the views (e.g. Replace the rear view with the panoramic rear view).

Obstacle detection

While the system is activated, if the “Park Assist” function detects one or more obstacles around the vehicle, the **12** indicator line is displayed on the various views.

In addition to the sound alert, these indicator lines show the proximity of obstacles via different colours:

- green: obstacle between approximately 50 and 70 cm;
- yellow: obstacle between approximately 30 and 50 cm;
- red: obstacle within approximately 30 cm.

These indicator lines also show the location where the obstacles are detected, as indicated by their positions in relation to the “Vehicle” symbol.

For more information ➔ 2.120.

360° CAMERA (7/11)

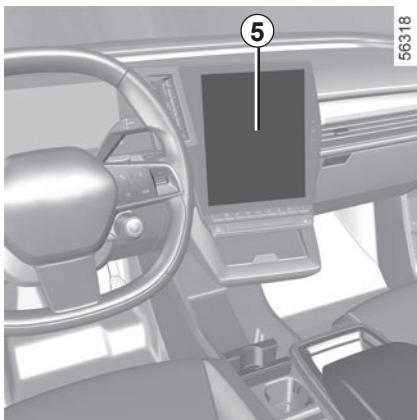


“Zoom auto” function

If an obstacle is detected in the vicinity of the front or rear of the vehicle, the “Zoom auto” function switches the current display to a specific display (top, front or rear view).

To activate or deactivate the “Zoom auto” function, please refer to the multi-media instructions.

360° CAMERA (8/11)



Activation/deactivation

Automatic mode

With the vehicle stationary and the engine running, automatic mode is activated when the reverse gear is engaged. The rear view and the bird's eye view appear on the **5** multimedia screen.

When the reverse gear is quickly shifted to forward gear, the rear view and bird's eye view are replaced by the front view and bird's eye view on the **5** multimedia screen.

Automatic mode is disabled:

- when the gear lever is in position **N** or **P** for approximately three seconds;
- when the vehicle speed moving forward exceeds 6 mph (10 km/h).

Manual mode

To activate manual mode, with the vehicle stationary and the engine running, from the “Vehicle” World on your **5** multimedia screen, press the “360° Camera” menu, the front view and bird's eye view appear on the multimedia screen.

Manual mode is disabled:

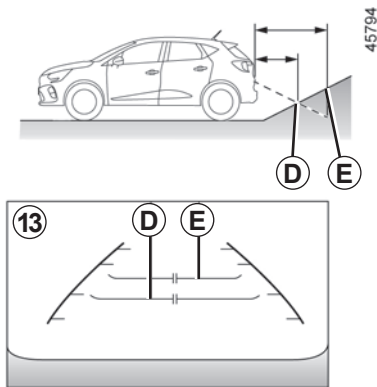
- when the vehicle speed moving forward reaches 6 mph (10 km/h);
- when the gear lever has not been used for approximately three minutes.



– Do not use this function while the door mirrors are in folded position.

- Ensure that the luggage compartment door is properly closed before using the function.
- Do not place any objects on or in front of the cameras.

360° CAMERA (9/11)



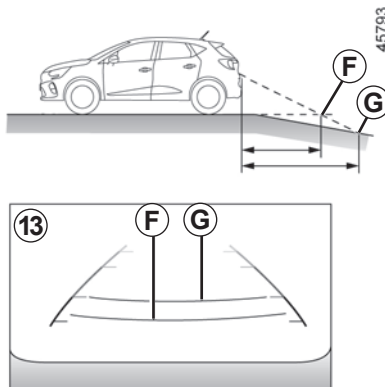
Difference between the estimated distance and actual distance

Driving or reversing towards a steep uphill slope

The fixed guidelines **13** show the distances as closer than they actually are.

The objects shown on the screen are actually further away on the slope.

For example, if the screen displays an object at **D**, the actual distance of the object is at **E**.

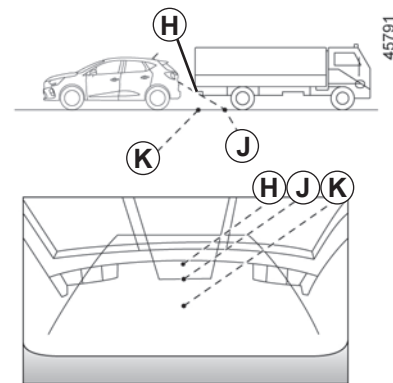


Driving or reversing towards a steep downhill slope

The fixed guidelines **13** show the distances as further than they actually are.

Therefore, the objects shown on the screen are actually closer on the slope.

For example, if the screen displays an object at **G**, the actual distance of the object is at **F**.

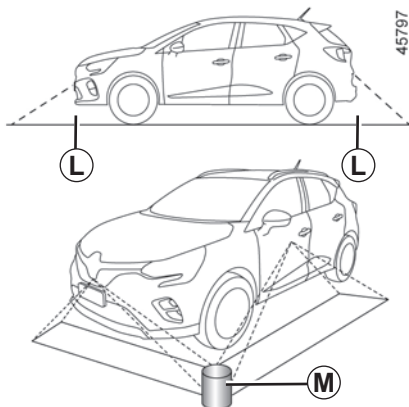


Driving or reversing towards a protruding object

Position **H** seems further than position **J** on the screen. However, position **H** is at the same distance as position **K**.

The trajectory indicated by the fixed and mobile guidelines do not take into account the height of the object. So there is a risk that the vehicle may collide with the object when reversing towards position **K**.

360° CAMERA (10/11)

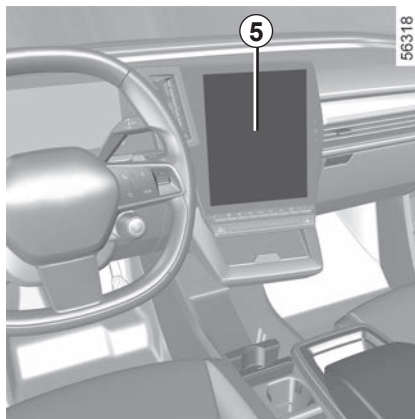


Limitation of the system operation

The system is unable to display objects located in certain areas.

In the front or rear view mode, the system cannot be used to view an object in area **L**.

In bird's eye view mode, the system cannot be used to view a large object in area **M** (near the edge of the displayed area).



Adjusting the display

From the multimedia screen, when the "360° Camera" system is displayed, you can change the views (e.g. Replace the rear view with the panoramic rear view).



For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments when the vehicle is not being driven.

360° CAMERA (11/11)

If the gear lever is in the **R** position, the following views are available:

- screen split between the rear view/ bird's eye view;

or

- panoramic rear view;

or

- side view/bird's eye view (depending on the vehicle);

or

- 3D view (depending on the vehicle).

When shifting from reverse gear to **P** position, the views available are:

- screen split between the rear view/ bird's eye view;

or

- panoramic rear view (depending on the vehicle);

or

- side views/bird's eye view (depending on the vehicle);

or

- 3D view (depending on the vehicle).

When shifting from reverse gear to **D** position, the views available are:

- screen split between the front view/ bird's eye view;

or

- front panoramic view;

or

- side views/bird's eye view;

or

- 3D view.

Adjusting the camera settings

From the multimedia screen, when the "" system is displayed, press the "360° Camera" button Settings to add or remove the guide lines and adjust the camera image settings (brightness, contrast, etc.)

Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.

Note: for safety reasons, the views are not displayed in the "Settings" menu while the vehicle is moving.

AUTOMATIC PARKING (1/6)



This function assists you in parking manoeuvres by taking control of the steering wheel, brakes, engine and gear control.

Throughout the manoeuvre, you must put pressure on the accelerator pedal (to keep the function working) and take your hands off the steering wheel.

You can take back control of the vehicle at any time by:

- turning the steering wheel;
- releasing the accelerator pedal;
- or by pressing the brake pedal.

Special features

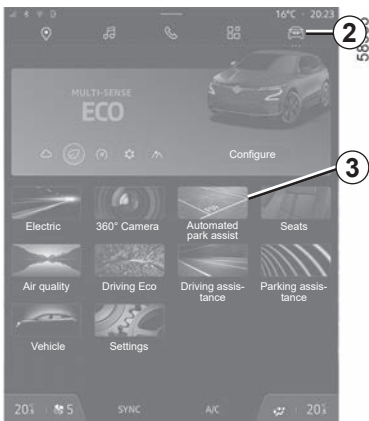
Ensure that the ultrasonic sensors and the cameras indicated by the arrows **1** are not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, a badly fitted/attached number plate etc.), impacted, modified (including paintwork etc.) or obstructed by any accessory fitted to the front or rear of your vehicle.



This function is an additional driving aid.

Therefore, it can under no circumstances replace the driver's vigilance and responsibility during manoeuvres (the driver must always be ready to brake).

AUTOMATIC PARKING (2/6)



Switching on

With the vehicle stationary or driving at less than approximately 19 mph (30 km/h), there are several ways to access the function:

- Via the “Vehicle” World **2**, press the “Automated park assist” menu **3**;
- via the “Automated park assist” widget (if configured by the customer);
- via the “Favourites” button on the steering wheel (if configured by the customer);
- Via the “Automated park assist” shortcut in the 360° camera view.



Choice of manoeuvre

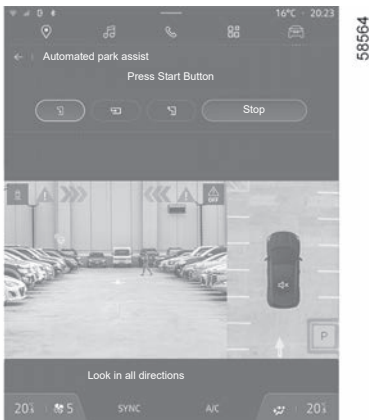
The system can perform three types of manoeuvre:

- parallel parking **4**;
- perpendicular parking **5**;
- moving out of a parallel parking space **6**.

From the multimedia screen, select the manoeuvre you wish to perform.

Note: the other types of parking are not supported by the system.

AUTOMATIC PARKING (3/6)



Operation

Parking

As long as the vehicle speed is less than 20 mph (30 km/h), the system looks for available parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.

Once a space has been found, it is displayed on the multimedia screen, indicated by the letter "P". Drive slowly until the "STOP" message appears accompanied by a beep. If more than one space is detected, you must select the desired space by touching the screen.

The spaces turns green on the multimedia screen and is marked with the letter "P".

- Stop the vehicle;
- press the "START" button.

Warning light  lights up on the instrument panel, along with a beep.

- Release the steering wheel;
- press the accelerator pedal gently;
- follow the system instructions on the multimedia screen.

Maintain pressure on the accelerator pedal throughout the manoeuvre even when the gears are changing.

The vehicle will start to move. The system then controls the steering wheel, engine, brakes and gear changes.

Depending on the pressure on the accelerator pedal, speed varies **between 0 and 4 mph (0 and 7 km/h) maximum.**

The "Manoeuvre completed" message appears on the multimedia screen to indicate the end of the manoeuvre. The assisted parking brake is applied and the P position is engaged.

You can release the accelerator pedal.



This function is an additional driving aid.

Therefore, it can under no circumstances replace the driver's vigilance and responsibility during manoeuvres (the driver must always be ready to brake).



When manoeuvring, the steering wheel may turn quickly: do not put your hands inside, and make sure that nothing is caught inside.

AUTOMATIC PARKING (4/6)

Parking exit

- Activate the “Automated park assist” function;
- Select the “Exit parallel parking space” mode;
- activate the direction indicators on the side you wish to go out of;
- press the “**START**” button;

Warning light  lights up on the instrument panel, along with a beep.

- Release the steering wheel;
- press the accelerator pedal gently;
- follow the system instructions on the multimedia screen.

Maintain pressure on the accelerator pedal throughout the manoeuvre even when the gears are changing.

The vehicle will start to move. The system then controls the steering wheel, engine, brakes and gear changes.

The “Manoeuvre completed” message appears on the multimedia screen to indicate the end of the manoeuvre. You can retake control of the vehicle by releasing the accelerator pedal or braking.

Note: when the manoeuvre is complete, if, after releasing the accelerator, the driver does not act for a certain period of time, the electronic parking brake is applied and the **P** position is engaged.



This function is an additional driving aid.

Therefore, it can under no circumstances replace the driver's vigilance and responsibility during manoeuvres (the driver must always be ready to brake).



When manoeuvring, the steering wheel may turn quickly: do not put your hands inside, and make sure that nothing is caught inside.


Special features

- The system does not mount high kerbs.
- The manoeuvre is impossible if the slope is too steep.

Suspending the manoeuvre

The manoeuvre is suspended in the following circumstances:

- you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the point of resistance;
- a passenger door or the boot is opened;
- the vehicle has been stationary for more than approximately one minute.

The indicator light  goes out on the instrument panel, accompanied by an audible warning. The vehicle is now immobilised.

A message notifies you that the manoeuvre has been suspended and tells you what you need to do to resume the manoeuvre.

Release the accelerator pedal then press it again to continue the manoeuvre.

AUTOMATIC PARKING (5/6)

Cancelling the manoeuvre

The manoeuvre is cancelled in the following cases:

- you press the “**STOP**” button;
- you open the driver’s door;
- you release the seat belt on the driver’s side;
- you apply the electronic parking brake;
- the vehicle has moved too far from the planned trajectory;
- you have performed more than about ten forwards/backwards movements in one manoeuvre;
- you turn the steering wheel;
- you move the gear lever;
- the vehicle wheels have skidded;
- the engine torque electronic regulator has started

The indicator light  goes out on the instrument panel, accompanied by an audible warning.

The vehicle stops.




Note: if there is a fault with the function, the vehicle is not immobilised. Take control of the vehicle again. The “Take back control” message appears on the instrument panel, accompanied by a beep.

Function unavailable

When you press on one of the system activation methods, if the operating conditions are not met, the message “Automatic Parking unavailable” appears on the multimedia screen to inform you that the feature is unavailable.

Operating faults


When the function detects an operating fault, the following messages are displayed on the instrument panel:

- “Check Park Assist”, accompanied by the symbol ;
- or
- “Check Parking sensors”, accompanied by the symbol ;
- or
- “Check Parking assist”, accompanied by the symbol .

Clean the ultrasonic sensors. If there is still a problem, contact an approved dealer.

Note: if there is a fault with the function, the vehicle is not immobilised.

Take control of the vehicle again immediately.

The message “Take back control” accompanied by the symbol  appears on the instrument panel.

AUTOMATIC PARKING (6/6)



This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle. Make sure that the manoeuvre complies with the applicable traffic regulations in your location.

The driver should always be ready for sudden incidents while driving: always ensure that there are no small, narrow moving obstacles (such as a child, animal, pushchair, bicycle, stone, post, towing equipment, etc.) in the blind spot when manoeuvring.

System servicing/repairs

- In the event of an impact, the operation of the sensors may be affected. Deactivate the function and consult an authorised dealer.
- Any work in the area where the sensors are located (repairs, replacements, exterior trim modifications, etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an authorised dealer is qualified to service the system.

In the event of system disturbance

Certain conditions may disrupt or impair operation of the system, such as poor weather conditions (snow, hail, ice, etc.).

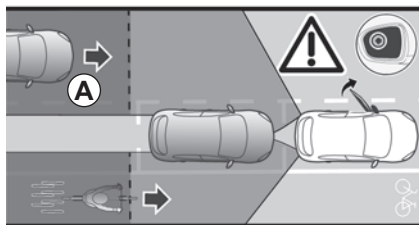
In the event of the system behaving abnormally, deactivate it and consult an authorised dealer.

Risk of erroneous false alarms.

Limitations of the system operation

- The system cannot detect objects located in the sensor blind spots.
- Always look to check that the parking space suggested by the system is actually still available and free from obstacles before and during the entire manoeuvre.
- The system should not be used when towing a trailer or when there is a towing or load carrying system on the vehicle or on surrounding vehicles.

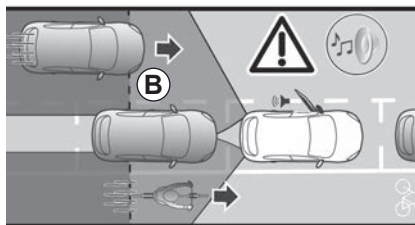
SAFE PASSENGER EXIT (1/3)



Description

This function is an additional driving aid for the safety of the occupants of the vehicle.

The purpose of the “Safe passenger exit” function is to warn the driver and/or passengers of the potential danger if they open their doors when the vehicle is stationary.

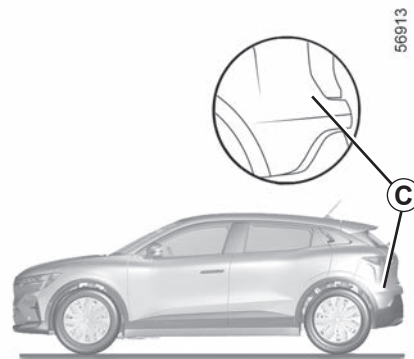


Using information from the sensors installed on each side of the rear bumper (area **C**), the function warns the driver:

- when another vehicle (or motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.) is within the detection area **A**;

and

- when there is a risk of collision with a vehicle (or motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.) in the area **B**.



Special feature

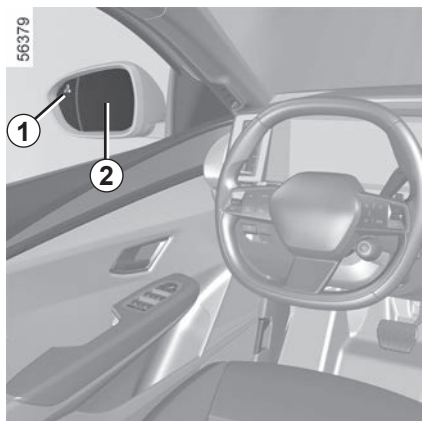
Ensure that the **C** area around the radars on each side of the rear bumper are not obstructed (by dirt, mud, snow etc.)

If a radar is obscured, the message “Side radars no visibility” will appear on the instrument panel. Clean the area where the sensors are located.

You must disable the function if:

- the radar area **C** has been damaged (rear bumper);
- the vehicle is fitted with a towbar that is not recognised by the system.

SAFE PASSENGER EXIT (2/3)



Operation

When a door is opened, when a moving object is detected, the warning light **1** is displayed on the exterior rear view mirror **2** and, depending on the vehicle, the ambient lights on front door come on.

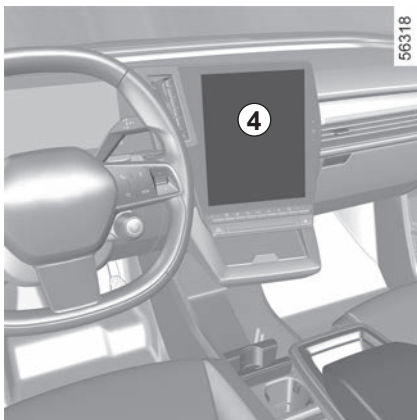
Note: clean the rear view mirror **2** regularly so that the display of the **1** warning light is always visible.



When the detected object is very close, a beep will sound, along with the warning message **3** "Lateral obstacle detected" on the instrument panel.

Note: the system remains active for approximately 45 minutes after the ignition has been switched off.

SAFE PASSENGER EXIT (3/3)



Activating/deactivating the function from the multimedia screen⁴

To activate or deactivate the function, refer to the multimedia instructions.

When the vehicle is unlocked, the function returns to the last saved status on the multimedia screen.

Conditions for non-function

- the vehicle is moving and is not completely stationary;
- the vehicle is locked from the outside;
- there are moving objects (motor-bikes, bicycles, pedestrians, vehicles, etc.) moving towards or near your vehicle at a low speed that is not considered a risk by the system;
- the range of the sensors located inside the rear bumper is hidden by objects, such as other particularly wide parked vehicles those parked very close to your vehicle.

If the vehicle is equipped with a towbar recognised by the system, the “Driving assist unavailable” message displayed on the instrument panel informs you that the function is not operational.

For information on the range of equipment adapted to your vehicle, we advise you to consult an approved Dealer.

Operating faults

If the system detects a fault, the message “Check Side radars” is displayed on the instrument panel. Consult an approved dealer.



This function is an additional driving aid and may not detect certain vehicles or objects in movement in the vicinity of your vehicle. This function is not in any way a substitute for the vigilance and responsibility of the driver and the occupants of the vehicle, who are always responsible for paying particular attention to the traffic situation and checking the area before leaving the vehicle.

In the event of system disturbance

Certain conditions (complex environment, poor weather conditions, etc.) may disrupt or damage the operation of the system, with the risk of false alarms.

EMERGENCY CALL (1/3)

If the vehicle is equipped, the emergency call function can be used to call the emergency services (without charge) automatically or manually in the event of an accident or illness, reducing the time it takes for the emergency services to arrive.

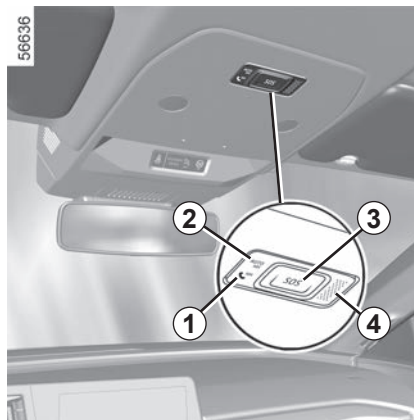
Note: the emergency call operates:

- in countries covered by the associated telematics emergency services and infrastructure compatible with the system;
- depending on the network coverage in the geographical region where the vehicle is being driven.

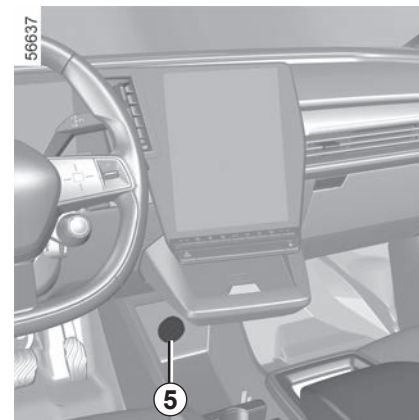
If you use the emergency call function to report an accident which you have witnessed, this implies stopping where traffic conditions allow in order for the emergency services to locate your vehicle and therefore the location of the reported accident.

In all cases, comply with local legislation.

Use the emergency call only in the event of an emergency you are involved in, if you witness an accident or if you feel ill.



- 1 System operation warning light:
 - green: operational (network available);
 - off: non-operational (network unavailable);
 - red: operating fault;
 - green flashing: call in progress.
- 2 Automatic mode warning light.
- 3 SOS button.
- 4 Microphone.
- 5 Speaker.



A call is always made as follows:

- the call is set up with the emergency services;
- send data related to the incident (vehicle identification plate, local time of the call, last positions, direction of the vehicle) ;
- voice communication with the emergency services;
- if necessary, emergency assistance is called.

Emergency call has two modes:

- automatic mode;
- Manual mode.

EMERGENCY CALL (2/3)

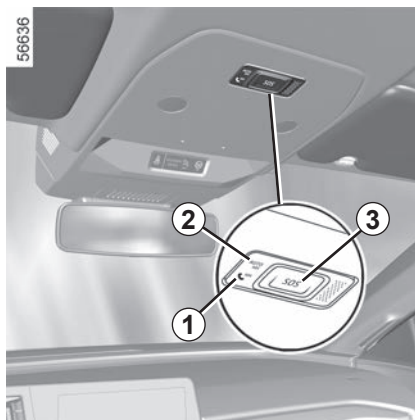
Automatic mode

If the automatic mode **2** warning light appears in green this confirms that the automatic system is activated.

The emergency call starts automatically in the event of an accident that has required the activation of the protective equipment (seat belt pretensioners, airbag etc.).



In the event of an accident, if the location and traffic conditions permit, stay close to the vehicle in order to be able answer the call centre quickly if necessary.



Manual mode

The emergency call is carried out by:

- pressing and holding the **3** button for at least three seconds;
- or
- pressing the **3** button five times within ten seconds.

In the event of unintended operation, it is possible to cancel the call by pressing the **3** button for around two seconds, before the call is connected to the call centre.

Once a call is established, only the call centre can end the call.

Test mode

(depending on local laws)

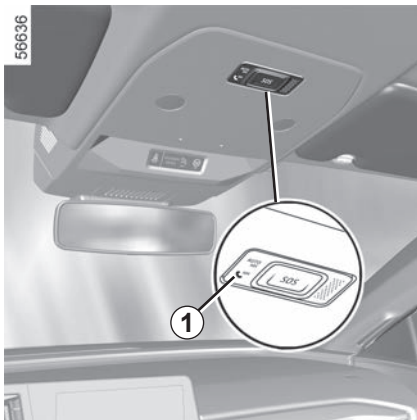
Test mode is reserved exclusively for Approved Dealers to check that the emergency call feature is working properly.

To activate test mode:

- briefly press the **3** button three times;
- wait approximately 15 seconds;
- briefly press the **3** button three times.

Exit from test mode is automatic.

EMERGENCY CALL (3/3)



Operating faults

In some cases, the emergency call may not work (e.g. low battery).

If the system detects an operating fault, the **1** warning light illuminates in red for more than 30 minutes. Contact your approved Dealer as soon as possible;

The system operates with a dedicated battery. The battery service life is approximately four years (the **1** warning light lights up in red to warn you when approaching expiry).

Consult an approved dealer.



To guarantee your safety and the proper operation of the system, any operation carried out on the battery (removal, disconnection, etc.) must be carried out by a qualified specialist.

Risk of serious burns or electric shocks.

You must respect the replacement intervals (without exceeding them) as stated in the maintenance document.

The battery is a specific type. Please ensure it is replaced with the same type.

Call an approved Dealer.

Without the emergency call feature, the system is not trackable and will not be under constant surveillance. Data is automatically and constantly erased, and the system stores only the last three positions of the vehicle.

According to legislation relevant to the country, data is only sent in the event of an emergency call. Data sent to the call centre is treated according to the personal data protection laws applicable in the country where you are located. The system stores activity history data for 13 hours only.

The vehicle owner has the right of access to their data. They can request that the data be corrected, deleted or locked.



Section 3: Your Comfort

Multi-Sense	3.2
Air vents: air outlets	3.3
Manual air conditioning	3.6
Automatic climate control	3.11
Air conditioning: programming	3.17
Air conditioning: information and advice on use	3.19
Multimedia equipment	3.21
Electric windows	3.23
Interior lighting, sun visor	3.25
Passenger compartment storage, fittings	3.27
Accessories socket	3.31
Rear headrests	3.32
Rear bench seat: functions	3.33
Luggage compartment, rear parcel shelf	3.34
Transporting objects in the luggage compartment	3.37
Transporting objects: towbar	3.38
Roof bars, spoiler	3.39

MULTI-SENSE

Depending on the vehicle, the MULTI-SENSE system enables you to choose from several driving modes that affect driving, ambient lighting, comfort and driving position:

- all the modes are preconfigured and can be customised (ambient lighting, etc.);
- the “Perso” mode is customisable.

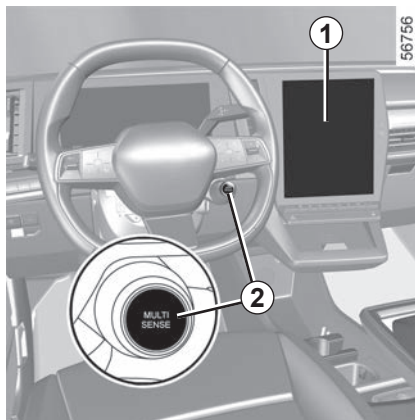
The driving modes influence:

- steering force;
- electronic stability program;
- engine responsiveness.

They also affect the:

- the lighting in the passenger compartment and of the instrument panel;
- the presentation of the instrument panel and the multimedia screen;
- depending on the vehicle, the driving position.

Engine settings are specific to each of the driving modes and cannot be customised except for “Perso” mode.



Accessing the menu

You can access MULTI-SENSE, depending on the vehicle:

- from the multimedia screen **1**;
- using the steering column control **2**.

Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.

Each time the vehicle is used, the last selected mode will be retained.

“Eco” mode

“Eco” mode focuses on energy saving. Engine management and heating level allow reduced consumption ➔ 2.17.

“Sport” mode

This mode authorises increased engine responsiveness. The steering is firmer.

“Comfort” mode

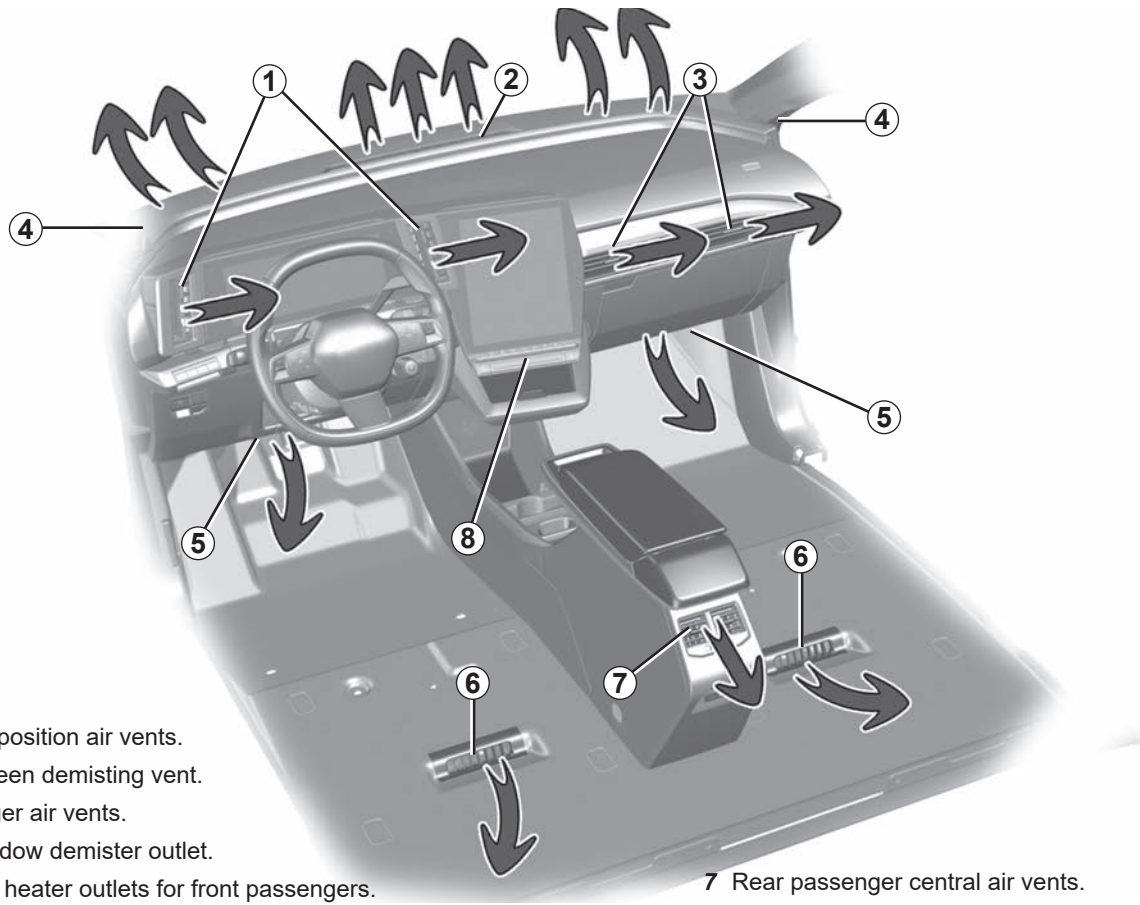
Using standard vehicle settings, this mode gives you the best compromise between comfort and dynamism.

“Perso” mode

This mode allows the complete configuration of the driving elements, including engine responsiveness.

You can reset the mode by mode settings.

AIR VENTS: air outlets (1/3)



1 Driver's position air vents.

2 Windscreen demisting vent.

3 Passenger air vents.

4 Side window demister outlet.

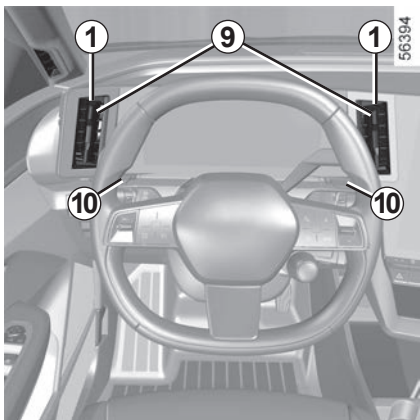
5 Footwell heater outlets for front passengers.

6 Footwell heater outlets for rear passengers.

7 Rear passenger central air vents.

8 Control panel

AIR VENTS: air outlets (2/3)



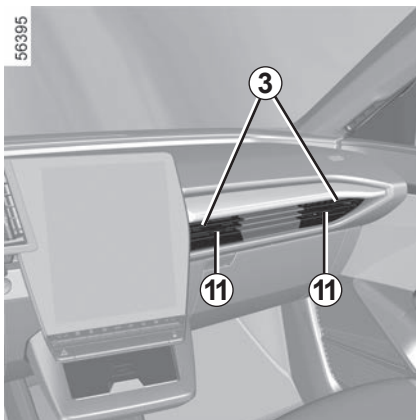
Driver's position air vents 1

Direction

To direct the air flow, turn the **1** air vents using the cursors **9**.

To close: move the cursor **10** away from the steering wheel beyond the resistance point.

To open: move the cursor **10** towards the steering wheel.



Passenger air vents 3

Direction

To direct the air flow, turn the air vents using the cursors **11**.

To close: move the cursor **11** towards the outside facade beyond the resistance point.

To open: move the cursor **11** towards the inside of the facade.

Do not attach any objects to the air vents (e.g. telephone mounting).

Risk of damage.



Air flow

To check the flow of the **1** and **3** air vents, press or lift the **12** control according to the desired opening.

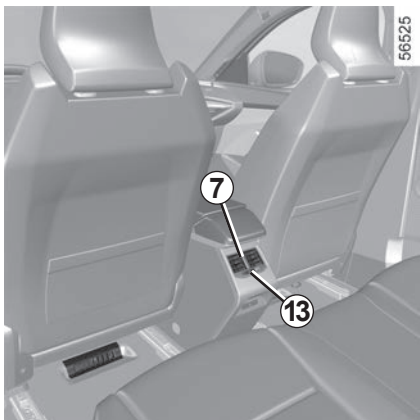
To remove bad odours from your vehicles, only use the systems designed for this purpose. Consult an approved Dealer.



Do not add anything to the vehicle's ventilation circuit (for example, to remove bad odours).

There is a risk of damage or of fire.

AIR VENTS: air outlets (3/3)



Rear seats

(depending on the vehicle)

Direction

To direct the air flow, turn the air vents **7** using the cursors.

Air flow

To check the flow of the air vents **7** turn the knob **13** according to the desired opening:

- to the right: maximum air flow;
- to the left: closed.

Do not attach any objects to the air vents (e.g. telephone mounting).

Risk of damage.

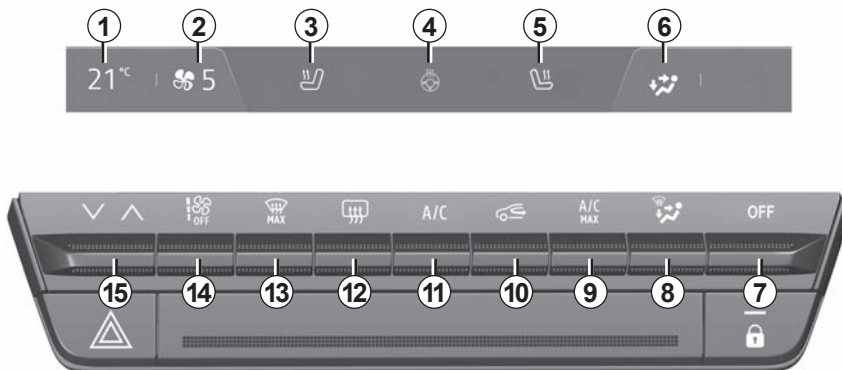


Do not add anything to the vehicle's ventilation circuit (for example, to remove bad odours).

There is a risk of damage or of fire.

MANUAL AIR CONDITIONING (1/5)

56984



The controls

- 1 Driver's heating temperature indicator.
- 2 Ventilation speed indicator.
- 3 Driver's heated seat activation control.
- 4 Heated steering wheel activation control.
- 5 Passenger's heated seat activation control.
- 6 Distribution of air in the passenger compartment indicator.
- 7 System off control.
- 8 Passenger compartment air distribution adjustment.
- 9 Activation control for the "A/C MAX" function.
- 10 Air recirculation.
- 11 Air-conditioning activation control.
- 12 De-icing/demisting of the rear screen and, depending on the vehicle, the rear view mirrors.
- 13 "Clear View" function.
- 14 Adjusting the ventilation speed and stopping the system.
- 15 Adjusting the driver's air temperature.

Some buttons have an operating tell-tale which indicates the operating status.

MANUAL AIR CONDITIONING (2/5)

Activating the system

When the vehicle is started, the system returns to the last programme used.

The system is also functional when parked.

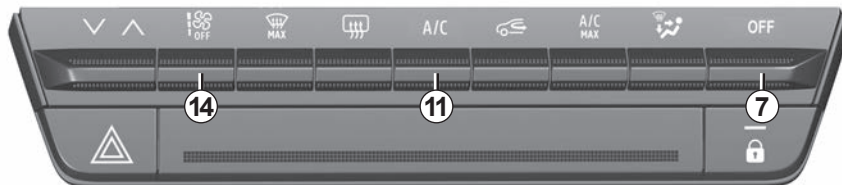
Lift the **14** control to the desired ventilation speed, then on the **11** control to activate the system.

Stopping the system

Press the **7** button:

- the air conditioning switches off automatically;
- the ventilation speed of air in the passenger compartment is zero;
- there is, however, a slight flow of air when the vehicle is moving.

This position should not normally be used.



Switching air conditioning on or off

The **11** control authorises the activation (warning light on) or deactivation (warning light off) of the air-conditioning.

The system cannot be switched on if the ventilation power is zero.

The air conditioning system is used for:

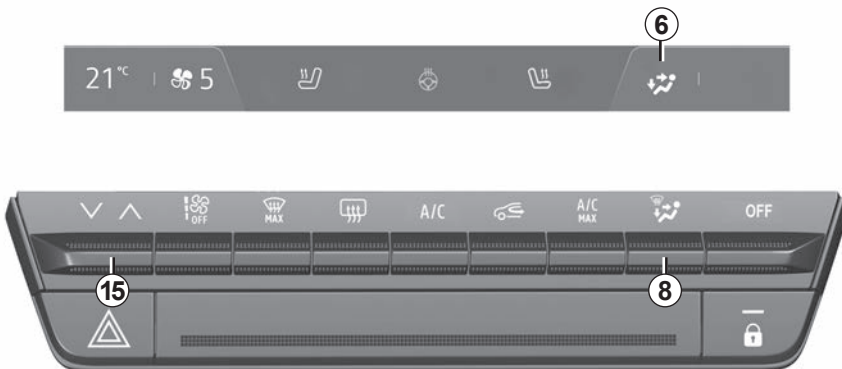
- lowering the temperature inside the passenger compartment;
- eliminating condensation more quickly.

Advice: to optimize vehicle range, deactivate the air conditioning when the outside temperature is comfortable.

Adjusting the ventilation speed

Press or lift the **14** control to adjust the ventilation power according to the level of comfort desired.

MANUAL AIR CONDITIONING (3/5)



Adjusting the air temperature

Press the **15** button, then use the cursor on the multimedia screen to adjust the air temperature. The further towards the red the slide is, the higher the temperature will be.

When the air conditioning system is used for long periods, it may begin to feel cold. To increase the temperature, press **15**, then raise the cursor upwards on the multimedia screen.

Adjusting the distribution of air in the passenger compartment

Press **8** one or more times to select the air distribution. The air distribution selected **6** is displayed on the multimedia screen.

The positions are in the following order:



All the air is then directed to the windscreen and front side window demisting vents.



The air flow is distributed between front side window demisting vents, the windscreen demisting vents and the footwells.



The air flow is distributed between the front side window demisting vents, the windscreen demisting vents, the dashboard air vents and the footwells.



The air flow is mainly directed to the dashboard air vents.

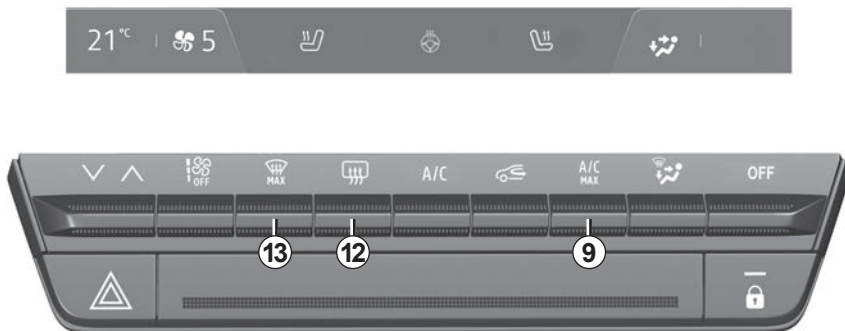


The air flow is directed towards the dashboard vents and towards the footwells.



The air flow is directed mainly towards the footwells.

56984



Clear View function

Press the **13** button: the integrated indicator light comes on.

This system quickly demists and de-ices the windscreen and the front side windows. It requires the automatic usage of the air-conditioning or the heating.

To exit this function, press the **13** button again or select the setting (distribution, ventilation speed, recycling) required.

Rear screen de-icing/demisting

Press the **12** button: the integrated indicator light comes on. This function enables rapid demisting/de-icing of the rear screen and the rear view mirrors (on equipped vehicles).

To exit this function, press button **12** again. Demisting automatically stops.

“A/C MAX” function

The “A/C MAX” function enables the user to feel the maximum power of their air conditioning system without any constraint or compromise related to the acoustics and the feeling of the air being too cold on the hands and face.

This function involves automatic modifications:

- temperature programmed to fully cold;
- distribution of air to the occupants;
- air flow at its maximum power;
- activation of the air conditioning;
- air recirculation.

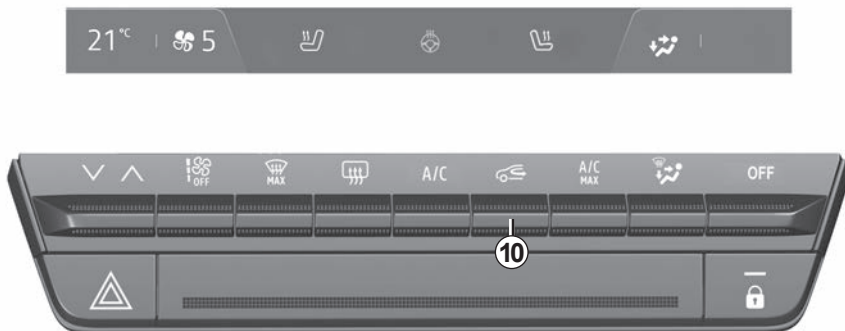
Press the **9** button to activate the function. Deactivate ECO mode to make the most of it.

Recommendations

In the event of freezing, manually de-ice the windscreen using a scraper rather than the de-icing/demisting function in order to reduce your energy consumption.

MANUAL AIR CONDITIONING (5/5)

56984



Switching the air recirculation on

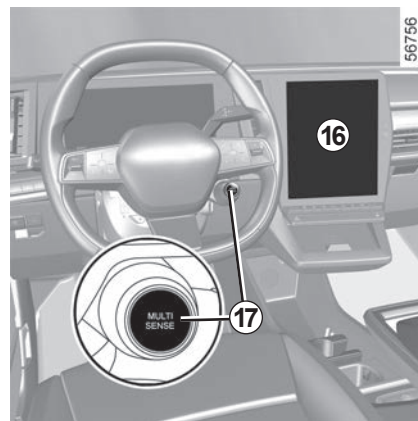
Press the **10** button: the integrated indicator light comes on. Under these conditions, air is taken from the passenger compartment and is recirculated, with no air being taken from outside the vehicle.

Air recirculation is for:

- isolating the vehicle from the external atmosphere (driving in polluted areas, etc.);
- lowering the passenger compartment temperature as quickly as possible.

Prolonged use of air recirculation can lead to condensation forming on the side windows and windscreen, and discomfort due to the use of non-renewed air in the passenger compartment. We therefore advise you to return to normal mode (external air) as soon as the air recirculation function is no longer required, by pressing the button **10** again.

The demisting/de-icing will still take priority over the air recirculation.



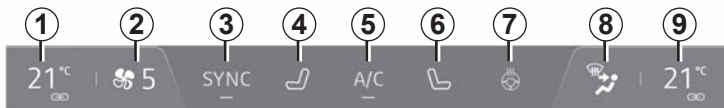
56756

ECO mode

From the MULTI-SENSE menu accessible from the multimedia screen **16** or by pressing the **17** switch, you can activate the ECO mode, which affects the heating level and reduces the vehicle's fuel consumption.

A ECO warning light located under the temperature display on the multimedia screen **16** informs you that ECO mode is activated.

AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL (1/6)



56893

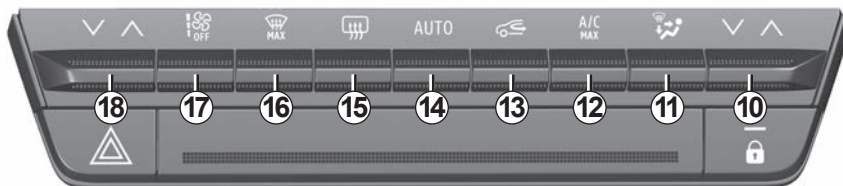
14 Air-conditioning activation control in **AUTO** mode.

15 De-icing/demisting of the rear screen and, depending on the vehicle, the rear view mirrors.

16 “Clear View” function.

17 Adjusting the ventilation speed and stopping the system.

18 Adjusting the driver’s air temperature.



The controls

- 1** Driver’s heating temperature indicator.
- 2** Ventilation speed indicator.
- 3** “Synchronisation” SYNC mode activation/deactivation control.
- 4** Driver’s heated seat activation control.
- 5** Air-conditioning activation control.
- 6** Passenger’s heated seat activation control.

- 7** Heated steering wheel activation control.
- 8** Distribution of air in the passenger compartment indicator.
- 9** Passenger heating temperature indicator.
- 10** Adjusting the passenger’s air temperature.
- 11** Passenger compartment air distribution adjustment.
- 12** Activation control for the “A/C MAX” function.
- 13** Air recirculation.

AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL (2/6)

Activating the system

When the vehicle is started, the system returns to the last programme used. The system is also functional when parked.

Press the **14** control to activate the system or set the **17** control to the desired ventilation speed.

Stopping the system

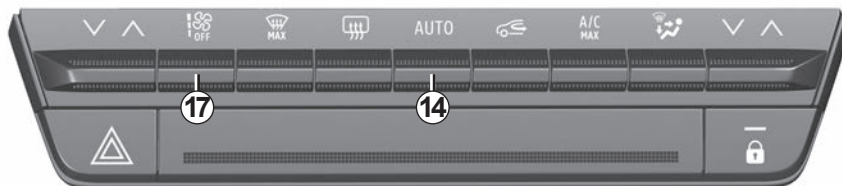
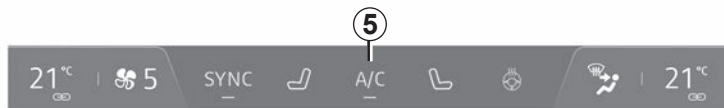
Press the **17** control until it reaches the "OFF" position.

Switching the air conditioning on or off

In automatic mode, the system manages activation of the air conditioning. It is still possible to activate or deactivate the system by pressing the **5** control.

Automatic mode

The automatic climate control system guarantees comfort in the passenger compartment and good visibility (except in the event of extreme conditions), while optimising fuel consumption.



The system controls the ventilation speed, air distribution, air recirculation, and starting and stopping the air conditioning and air temperature. This mode consists of a choice of three programmes:

AUTO: allows the selected comfort level to be best attained, depending on the exterior conditions. Press button **14**.

SOFT: reaches the desired comfort level more gently and silently. Press the **14** button, then press downwards to activate **SOFT** mode.

FAST: increases the flow of air in the passenger compartment. This mode is recommended in particular to optimise comfort in the rear seats. Press the **14** button, then press upwards to activate **FAST** mode.


When the air conditioning starts in automatic mode, the system returns to the last programme used.


Any action on a button other than the **AUTO** button disables automatic mode.


AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL (3/6)


Adjusting the distribution of air in the passenger compartment

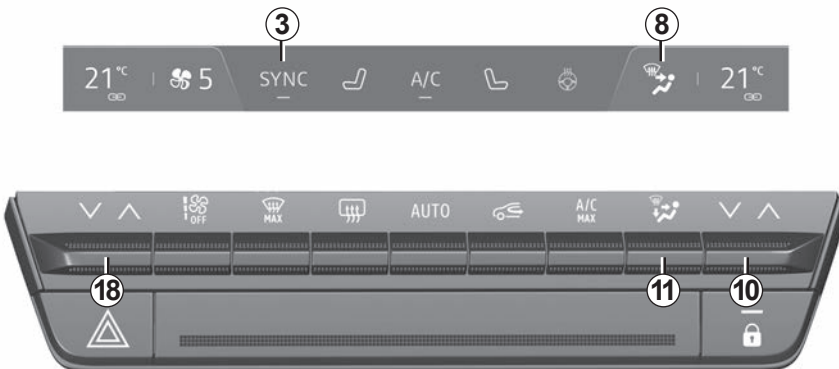
Press **11** one or more times to select the air distribution. The air distribution selected **8** is displayed on the multimedia screen. The positions are in the following order:

 All the air is then directed to the windscreen and front side window demisting vents.


 The air flow is distributed between front side window demisting vents, the windscreen demisting vents and the footwells.


 The air flow is distributed between the front side window demisting vents, the windscreen demisting vents and the footwells.

 The air flow is mainly directed to the dashboard air vents.



56693

 The air flow is directed towards the dashboard vents and towards the footwells.

 The air flow is directed mainly towards the footwells.

Adjusting the air temperature

There are two types of settings:

- independent adjustment of the passenger compartment;
- adjustment in SYNC mode to synchronise the passenger's side and the driver's side.

Independent adjustment of the passenger compartment

Use the **10** and **18** controls to adjust the left-hand and right-hand sides independently.

SYNC function setting

Press SYNC **3** on your multimedia screen to synchronise the passenger side temperature with that on the driver's side.

To exit this function, press SYNC again or adjust the temperature on the passenger side.

AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL (4/6)

Adjusting the ventilation speed.

In automatic mode, the system uses the most suitable amount of air to reach and maintain the desired comfort level.

You can still adjust the ventilation speed by pressing the **17** control to increase or reduce the ventilation speed.

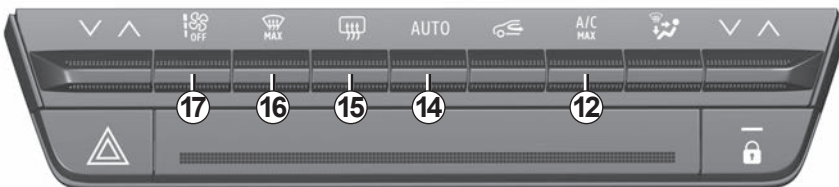
Clear View function

Press the **16** button: the integrated indicator light comes on.

This function quickly de-mists the windscreen, rear screen, front side windows and door mirrors (depending on the vehicle). The air conditioning and rear screen de-icing functions must be activated.

To exit this function, press button **14** or **16**.

Some buttons have an operating tell-tale which indicates the operating status.



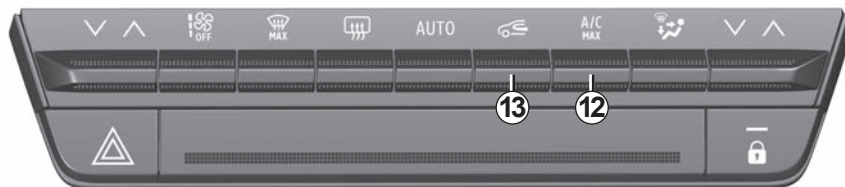
Rear screen de-icing/ demisting

Press the **15** button: the integrated indicator light comes on. This function enables rapid demisting or de-icing of the rear screen and de-icing of the rear view mirrors (on equipped vehicles).

To exit this function, press button **15** again. Demisting automatically stops.

“A/C MAX” function

The “A/C MAX” function enables the user to feel the maximum power of their air conditioning system without any constraint or compromise related to the acoustics and the feeling of the air being too cold on the hands and face.



“A/C MAX” function (continued)

This function involves automatic modifications:

- temperature programmed to fully cold;
- distribution of air to the occupants;
- air flow at its maximum power;
- activation of the air conditioning;
- air recirculation.

Press the **12** button to activate the function. Deactivate ECO mode to make the most of it.

Air recirculation (isolation of the passenger compartment)

This function is managed automatically, but you can also activate it manually. In this case the operation is confirmed by a warning light on button **13**.

The demisting/de-icing will still take priority over the air recirculation.

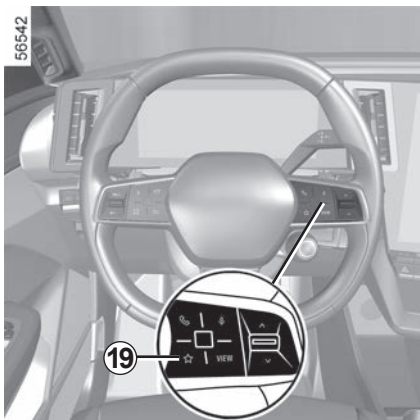
Manual use

Press the **13** button: the integrated indicator light comes on.

Prolonged use of this position may lead to odours, caused by non-renewal of air, and the formation of condensation on the windows.

We therefore advise you to return to automatic mode as soon as air recirculation is no longer needed, by pressing button **13**.

AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL (6/6)

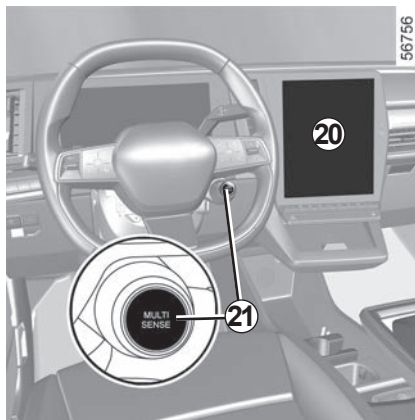


“Favourites” function

Depending on the vehicle, by pressing the steering wheel control **19**, you can activate the following functions according to the stored use settings that you have previously defined:

- heated steering wheel;
- heated seats;
- heated rear screen;
- heated rear view mirrors.

For more information on programming this function, please refer to the multimedia instructions.

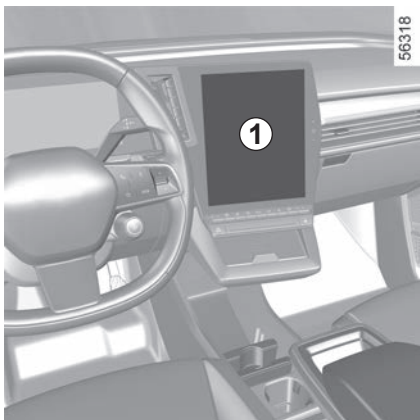


ECO mode

From the MULTI-SENSE menu accessible from the multimedia screen **20** or by pressing the **21** switch, you can activate the ECO mode, which affects the heating level and reduces the vehicle's fuel consumption.

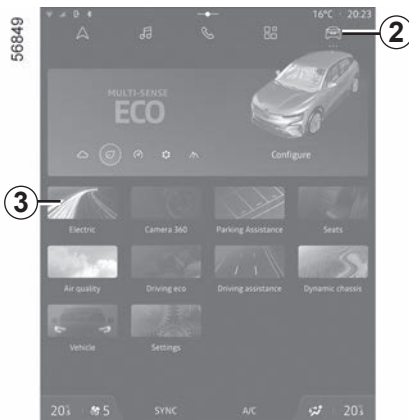
A ECO warning light located under the temperature display on the multimedia screen **20** informs you that ECO mode is activated.

AIR CONDITIONING: programming (1/2)



Air conditioning programming

With the vehicle stationary, engine running, from the “Vehicle” **2** World on the multimedia screen **1**, select the “Electric” menu **3** then the “Charge & Climate” tab to access the settings.



You can save several comfort programmes by activating the following settings:

- temperature adjustment;
- programming the time at which the vehicle must be ready;
- selecting days when the programme must be repeated.

You can activate/deactivate the saved programmes.

Note: you can program the air conditioning using a smartphone application.

Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.



Driver's responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle

Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone on your vehicle, even for a short time.

In hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.

RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.

AIR CONDITIONING: programming (2/2)

“Programme” activation

The function launches before the time scheduled by the customer, so that the vehicle reaches a comfortable temperature by the time they arrive, if:

- the bonnet is closed;
- the traction battery charge level is over 7.5%;
- the engine is stopped;
- the driver is not in the vehicle.

Warning light  comes on the instrument panel.

Immediate activation of the air-conditioning

It is possible to carry out immediate starting of the air conditioning, if:

- the bonnet is closed;
- the traction battery charge level is over 7.5%;
- the engine is stopped;
- the driver is not in the vehicle.

The operation of the immediate activation of the air-conditioning is different from programming:

- it must be launched from your smartphone;
- steering wheel and seat heating, if your vehicle is equipped with it, is activated automatically;
- the function stops after approximately 10 minutes.

Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.

Stopping the programmed air conditioning

The air conditioning stops automatically around ten minutes after the set end time.

However, the function can be deactivated if:

- the engine is running;
- the traction battery charging level is lower than 7%;
- the bonnet is open;
- you press one of the switches on the control panel;
- the driver is in the passenger compartment for approximately 20 seconds.

Note: these conditions are also applicable for the immediate deactivation of the air-conditioning.

If the vehicle is parked for a long time without opening a door with at least one active pre-conditioning schedule, then the function will be deactivated from the third pre-conditioning launch included. The function will be available when one of the doors of the vehicle is opened.

AIR CONDITIONING: information and operating instructions (1/2)

Advice on use

In some situations, (air conditioning off, air recirculation activated, ventilation speed at zero or low, etc.) you may notice that condensation starts to form on the windows and windscreen.

If there is condensation, use the “**Clear View**” function to remove it, then use the air conditioning in automatic mode to stop it forming again.

Maintenance

Refer to the Maintenance Document for your vehicle for the inspection frequency.

Range

It is normal to notice an increase in energy usage when the air conditioning is operating.

Use the air conditioning system regularly, even in cold weather, running it at least once a month for approximately 5 minutes.

Recommendations to limit energy consumption and maintain the vehicle range

Drive with the air vents open and the windows closed. If the vehicle has been parked in the sun, open the doors for a few moments to let the hot air escape before starting the engine.

It is preferable, before setting off, to use of the programmed air conditioning ➔ 3.17.



Do not add anything to the vehicle's ventilation circuit (for example, to remove bad odours).

There is a risk of damage or of fire.



Do not open the refrigerant fluid circuit. The fluid may damage eyes or skin.

Operating faults

As a general rule, contact your approved dealer in the event of an operating fault.

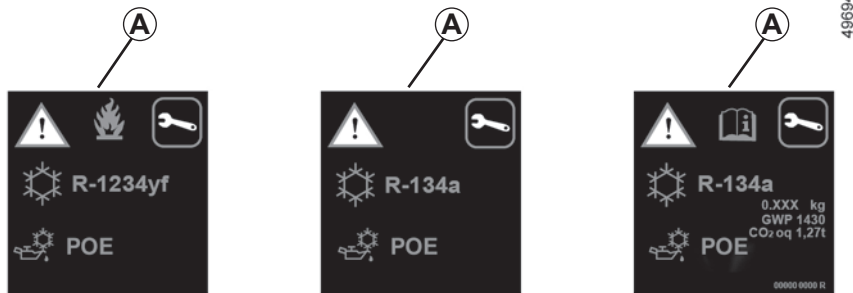
- **Reduction in de-icing, demisting or air conditioning performance.** This may be caused by the passenger compartment filter cartridge becoming clogged.
- **No hot or cold air is being produced.** Check that the controls are set correctly and that the fuses are sound. Otherwise, switch off the system.

Note: to view the other operating faults ➔ 5.25.

Presence of water under the vehicle

After prolonged use of the air conditioning system, it is normal for water to be present under the vehicle. This is caused by condensation.



AIR CONDITIONING: information and operating instructions (2/2)








The refrigerant fluid circuit (of which some components are hermetically sealed) may contain fluorinated greenhouse gases.

Depending on the vehicle, you will find the following information on label **A** affixed inside the engine compartment.

The presence and location of the information on label **A** depends on the vehicle.

-  Do not open the refrigerant fluid circuit. The fluid may damage eyes or skin.
-  Before carrying out any action in the engine compartment, you must switch off the ignition. ➔ 2.2.

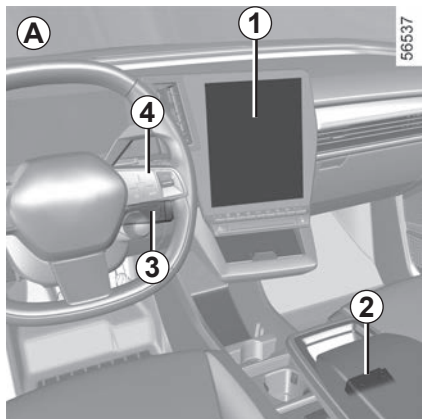
-  Type of refrigerant fluid
-  Type of oil in the air conditioning circuit
-  Inflammable product
-  Consult the driver's handbook
-  Maintenance

x.xxx kg Quantity of refrigerant fluid present in the vehicle.

GWP xxxxx Global Warming Potential (CO₂ equivalent).

CO₂ eq x.xx t Quantity in weight and in CO₂ equivalent.

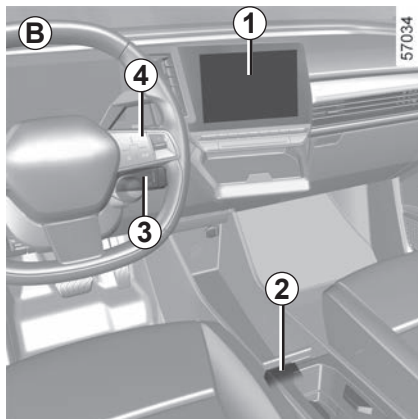
MULTIMEDIA EQUIPMENT (1/2)



The presence and location of this equipment depends on the vehicle version.

- 1 Multimedia screen.
- 2 Multimedia sockets USB-C in the upper **A** and lower **B** central console.
- 3 Steering column control.
- 4 Voice command.
- 5 Multimedia sockets USB-C for the rear passengers.

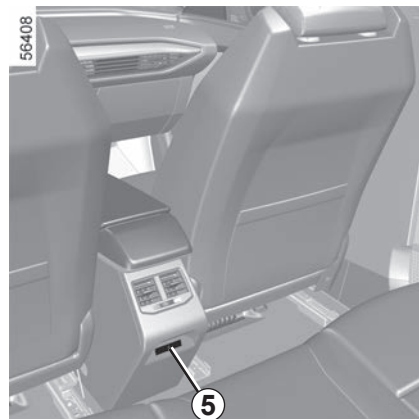
Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.



Multimedia sockets “USB-C” 2 and 5

The multimedia sockets USB-C **2** and **5** enable accessories approved by our Technical Department to be recharged, providing the power does not exceed 15 watts (5 V) per socket.

Note: the multimedia USB-C **2** ports also allow for data transfer.



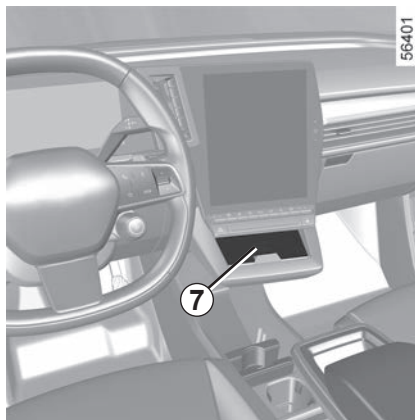
Connect accessories with a maximum power of 15 watts only.

Fire hazard.

MULTIMEDIA EQUIPMENT (2/2)



Microphone 6
(for the phone and voice assistant)



Induction charging area 7

➔ 3.27



Using the telephone

We remind you of the need to conform to the legislation in force concerning the use of such equipment.

ELECTRIC WINDOWS (1/2)

These systems operate with the ignition on or off, until one of the front doors is opened (limited to about 3 minutes).



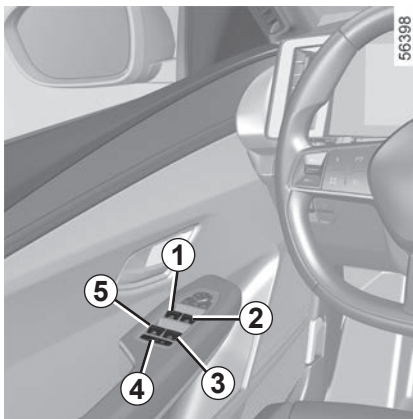
Driver's responsibility

Never leave your vehicle with the card or key inside, with a child, adult who is not self-sufficient or a pet in the vehicle, even for a short while.

They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine or activating equipment (such as the gear lever or electric windows).

If any part of the body becomes trapped, reverse the direction of the window immediately by pressing the relevant switch.

Risk of serious injury.



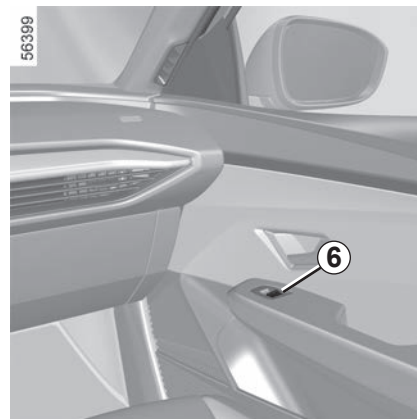
One-touch electric windows

Briefly press or pull a window switch as far as it will go: the window will be raised or lowered fully. Pressing the switch again stops the window moving. **Note:** the rear windows do not open fully.

From the driver's seat, use switch:

- 1 for the driver's side;
- 2 for the front passenger side;
- 3 and 5 for the rear passengers.

From the passenger seats, use switch 6.



Avoid resting any objects against a half-open window: there is a risk that the electric window could be damaged.



Passenger safety

The driver can disable the operation of the rear passenger electric windows by pressing the 4 switch. A confirmation message is displayed on the instrument panel.

ELECTRIC WINDOWS (2/2)

One-touch electric windows (continued)

Note: if the window detects resistance when closing (e.g. tree branch etc.), it stops and then lowers again by a few centimetres.

Impossible to operate the one-touch electric window

The one-touch electric window is equipped with heat protection: if you press the switch for the window more than 16 consecutive times it goes into protection mode (locking the window).

You can:

- use the electric window switch briefly and with intervals of approximately 30 seconds;
- with the engine running, the window will be unlocked after approximately 20 minutes of inaction on the electric window switch.

Remote control window opening/closing

When unlocking the doors from the outside, if you **press and hold the card unlocking button**, all the windows equipped with a one-touch electric window will open automatically.

When locking the doors from the outside, if you **press and hold the card locking button**, all the windows equipped with a one-touch electric window will close automatically.

It is recommended that the user only operates the system when the vehicle can be seen clearly and no one is inside.

Operating faults

In case of a fault when closing a window, the system reverts to normal mode: pull the switch concerned up as often as necessary to fully close the window (the window will close gradually), hold the switch (still on the closing side) for one second then lower and raise the window fully to reinitialise the system.

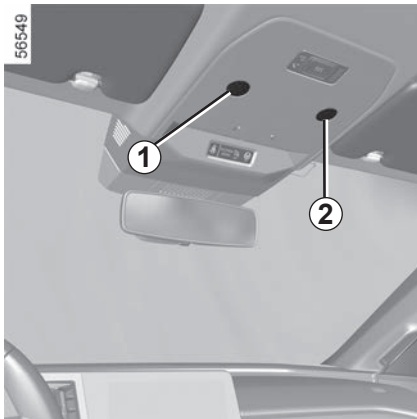
If necessary, contact an approved Dealer.



When closing the windows, ensure that no part of the body (arm, hand, etc.) is protruding from the vehicle.

Risk of serious injury.

INTERIOR LIGHTING, SUN VISOR (1/2)



Reading lights

(depending on the vehicle)

Press the **1**, **2** or **3** spots to get:

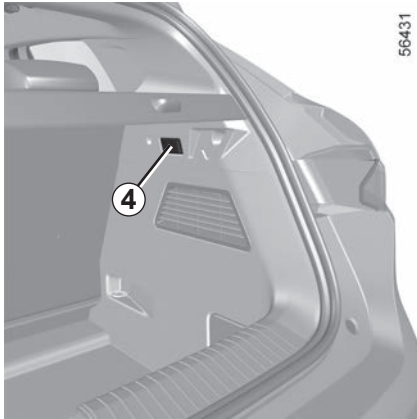
- permanent lighting;
- lighting switches off immediately.

Note: it is possible to deactivate/activate the reading lights coming on when the doors are opened from the multimedia screen ➔ 1.108.



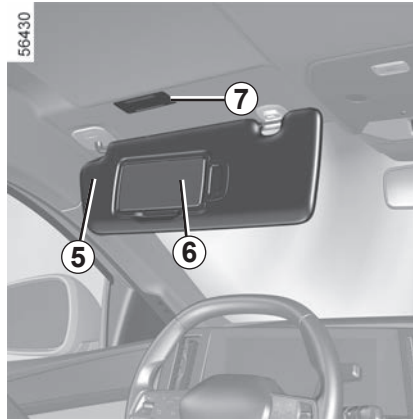
When the doors are unlocked and opened, the courtesy and footwell lights come on temporarily.

INTERIOR LIGHTING, SUN VISOR (2/2)



Luggage compartment light

Light **4** comes on when the luggage compartment is opened.



Sun visor

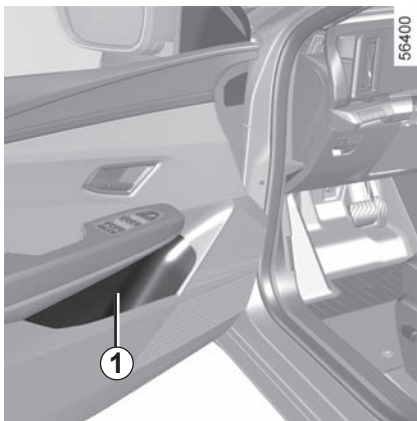
Lower the sun visor **5** over the wind-screen or unclip it and turn it over the side window.

Courtesy mirrors

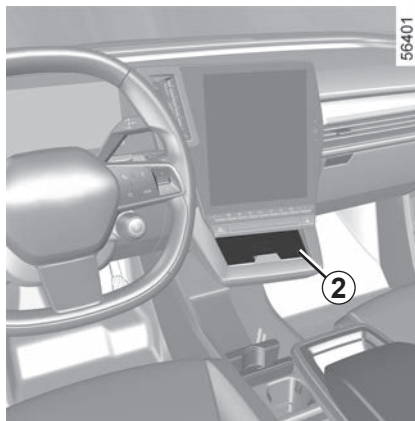
Lift the cover **6**.

The light **7** switches on automatically.

PASSENGER COMPARTMENT STORAGE SPACE AND FITTINGS (1/4)



Front door storage compartments 1



Centre console storage compartment or induction charging zone 2

Depending on the vehicle, this is used to charge your phone without the need for a cable. Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.

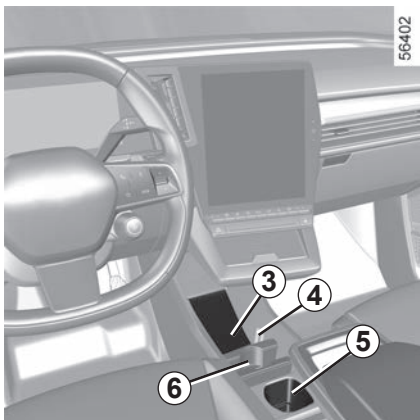


No object should be placed on the floor (in front of the driver). Such objects may slide under the pedals during sudden braking manoeuvres and obstruct their use.

It is essential not to leave any objects (start-up card, USB drive, SD card, credit card, jewellery, keys, coins, etc.) in the induction charging area **2** whilst charging your phone. Remove all magnetic cards or credit cards from the case before positioning your telephone in the induction charging area **2**.

Objects left in the induction charging area **2** may overheat. You are advised to place them in the areas provided for this purpose (storage compartment, sun visor compartment etc.).

PASSENGER COMPARTMENT STORAGE SPACE AND FITTINGS (2/4)



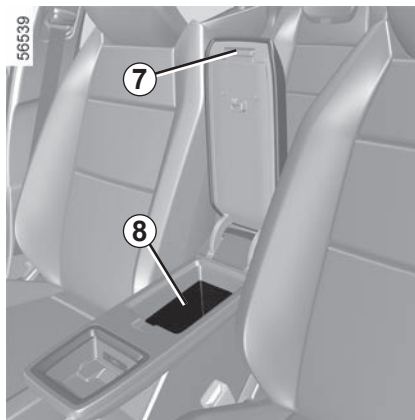
Central storage compartment 3

A divider **6** can be used to adjust the centre console storage (various options available depending on the position of the divider in the fitting grooves **4**).

Cup holders 5

Using two separators **6** you can create an area which can hold another cup.

The two separators can be removed to obtain a empty storage space.



Centre armrest storage compartment 8

Depending on the vehicle, lift the cover of the sliding armrest by pushing the **7** button.



Ensure that no hard, heavy or pointed objects are placed in the “open” storage compartments in such a way that they may fall onto passengers during sudden turning, braking or in the event of an accident.



When turning corners, accelerating or braking, ensure that the receptacle being held by the cup holder is not dislodged.

There is a risk of burning if hot liquid escapes.

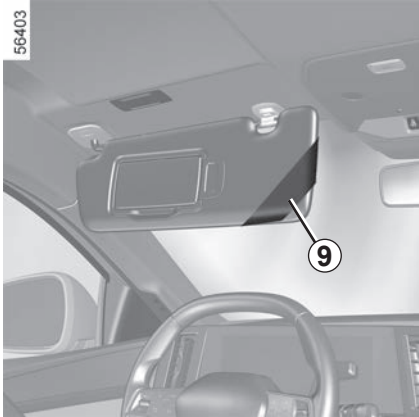


Do not drive with the central armrest **8** in the open position, this could affect the correct operation of the central airbag and/or cause injury when it is deployed.



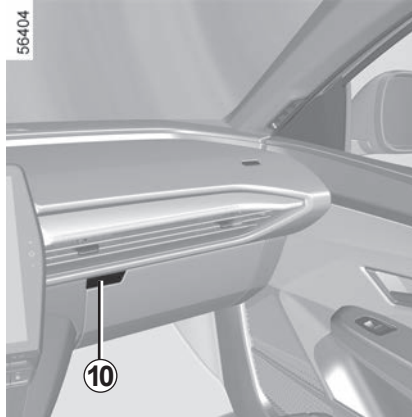
Do not place any objects on the central armrest storage compartment **8**, this could affect the correct operation of the central airbag and/or cause injury when it is deployed.

PASSENGER COMPARTMENT STORAGE SPACE AND FITTINGS (3/4)



Sun blind storage compartment **9**

Can be used to hold motorway toll tickets, maps, etc.



Glove box

To open, press the catch **10**.

It can hold a box of tissues, a bottle of water, etc.

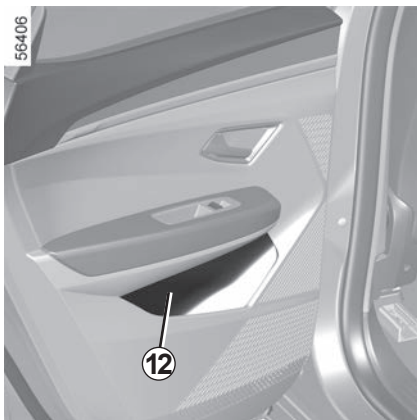
PASSENGER COMPARTMENT STORAGE SPACE AND FITTINGS (4/4)



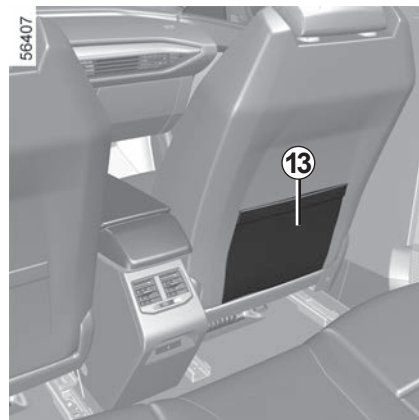
Grab handle 11

This offers support and can be held when the vehicle is being driven.

Do not use it for getting into or out of the vehicle.



Rear door storage compartment 12

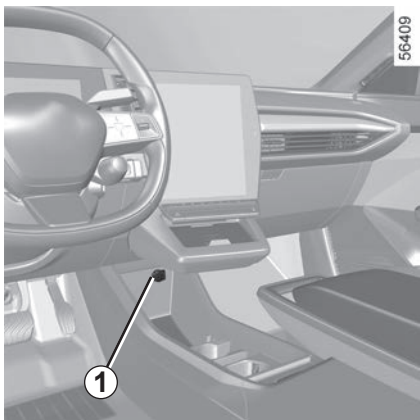


13 storage pocket (depending on the vehicle)



Ensure that no hard, heavy or pointed objects are placed in the “open” storage compartments in such a way that they may fall onto passengers during sudden turning, braking or in the event of an accident.

ACCESSORIES SOCKET



Accessories socket 1

It is provided for the purpose of connecting accessories approved by our Technical Department.

It can be used for the compressor of your tyre inflation kit, for example
➔ 5.2.



Connect accessories with a maximum power of 120 watts (12 V) only.

When several accessory sockets are used at the same time, the total power of the connected accessories must not exceed 180 watts.

Fire hazard.

REAR HEADRESTS



Position for use

Raise the headrest as far as possible to use it in the high position. Check that it is correctly locked.

To remove the headrest

Tilt the bench seat forwards, raise the headrest as much as possible, then press button **1** and remove the headrest.

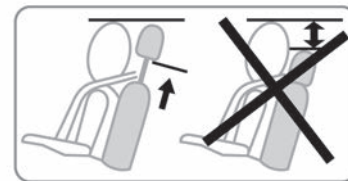


To refit the headrest

Tilt the bench seat forwards, then insert the rods into the holes, push in the headrest until it locks to use it in the high position. Check that the bonnet is correctly locked.

Folding positions 2 for the headrest

Press the button **1** and lower the headrest completely.

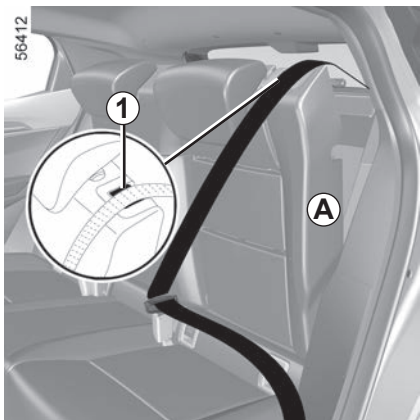


When the headrest is set at the **lowest position, this is for storage only**. It should not be in this position when a seat is occupied.



The headrest is a safety component; check that it is fitted and in the correct position. The top of the headrest should be as close as possible to the top of the head.

REAR BENCH SEAT: functions



To fold down the seatback

Ensure that the front seats are far enough forward.

Before folding down a seat back, lower the headrests as far as possible.

Before folding down any side rear seat, **fasten the seat belt buckle** of the seat concerned into its corresponding catch.

This will prevent the seat belt becoming trapped when the seat is returned to its position for use.

In all cases, check that the seat belts are operating correctly.

Pull the vane **1** and lower the seatback **A**.

Note: for safety reasons, the seatback **A** is equipped with a retaining system. You may experience resistance when handling.

To replace the seatback, proceed in the reverse order to removal.

Raise the seatback again until it reaches the locking joint of the seatback. Be careful not to jam the safety strap between the backrest and the parcel shelf.

Check the operation of the seat belt.



When moving the rear seats, ensure that nothing obstructs the anchorage points (passenger's arm or leg, a pet, gravel, cloth, toys, etc.).



When refitting the seatback, make sure it is correctly locked in place.
If seat covers are fitted, make sure these do not prevent the seatback latch from locking in. Make sure that the seat belts are positioned correctly. Reposition the headrests.

LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT, REAR PARCEL SHELF (1/3)



Opening

Press button **1** and lift the tailgate.

Closing

Lower the luggage compartment lid, depending on the vehicle, initially using the inside handle to assist you.

Never use the struts to close the luggage compartment door.



Opening manually from inside the vehicle

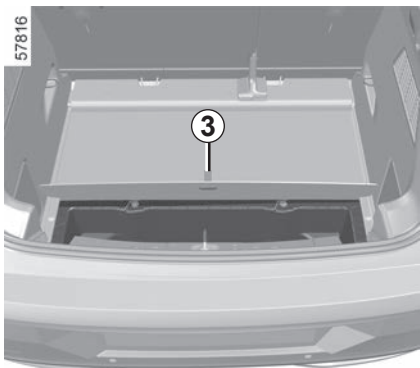
If it is impossible to unlock the tailgate, it can be done manually from inside:

- access the luggage compartment by folding forward the seatback(s) of the rear bench seat;
- insert a flat-blade screwdriver or similar at the emergency opening lever **2** and slide it to the left as shown on the drawing;
- push the boot lid to open it.



The attaching of any carrying device (bike rack, luggage box, etc.) resting on the luggage compartment lid is prohibited. To install a carrying device on your vehicle, contact an Approved Dealer.

LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT, REAR PARCEL SHELF (2/3)



Charging lead storage tray

This tray is for charging leads. The maximum permissible load for the tray is 10 kg.

To access it, open the luggage compartment, then lift up the luggage compartment carpet using the handle **3**.



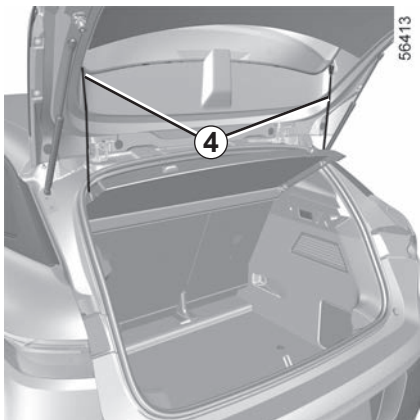
If there is water in the charging lead storage tray, signs of corrosion or foreign bodies in the charging lead connector or in the vehicle charging socket, do not charge the vehicle.

Fire hazard.

Take care of the cord: do not tread on it, immerse it in water, pull on it or let anything knock against it.

Check and clean the storage tray regularly.

LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT, REAR PARCEL SHELF (3/3)

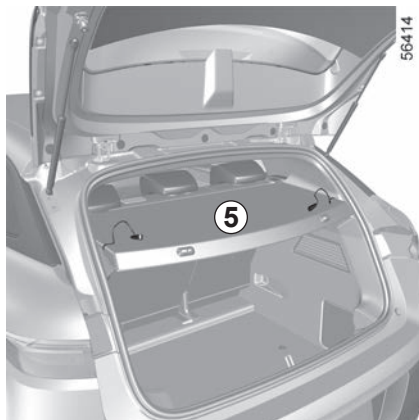


Rear parcel shelf

To remove:

- lower the rear headrests;
- unhook the two cords **4**;
- lift the shelf **5** upwards to unclip;

Maximum weight on rear parcel shelf: 2 kg, evenly distributed.



- push the shelf **5** in and turn;
- pull the shelf towards you.

To refit, proceed in the reverse order to removal.



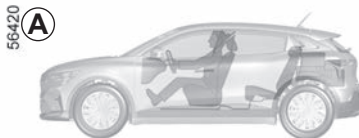
Do not place any objects, especially heavy or hard objects, on the parcel shelf.

These may pose a risk to the vehicle occupants if the driver has to brake suddenly or if the vehicle is involved in an accident.

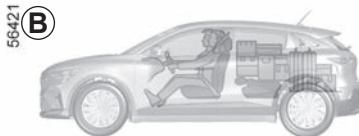
TRANSPORTING OBJECTS IN THE LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT

Always position the objects transported so that the largest surface is against:

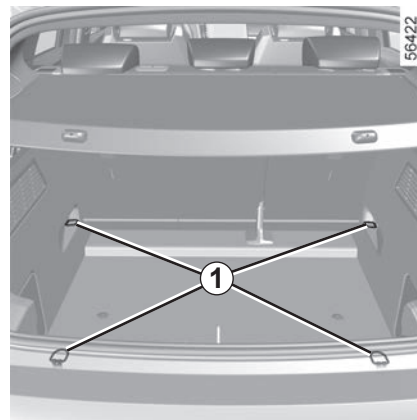
- The rear bench seatback for normal loads (example **A**).



- The front seatbacks with the rear seatbacks folded down, as is the case for maximum loads (example **B**).



If you have to place objects on the folded seatback, it is necessary that you lower the headrests before folding the seatback so that it can be folded as flat as possible against the seat.



Always position the heaviest items directly on the floor. Use the lashing points **1** on the boot floor, if these are fitted to the vehicle. The luggage should be loaded in such a way that no items will be thrown forward and strike the occupants if the driver has to brake suddenly. Fasten the rear seat belts, even if the seats are not occupied.

TRANSPORTING OBJECTS towbar

Permissible nose weight, maximum permissible towing weight braked and unbraked: ➔ 6.6.

Choice and fitting of towing equipment

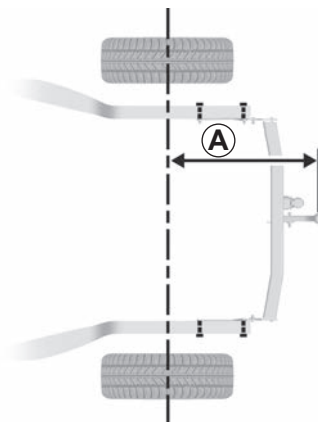
Maximum weight of towing equipment: 25 kg.

It is not permitted to fit a mechanical towing device (ball, hook, etc.) that is removable without tools or retractable if it cannot be easily removed or repositioned when not in use.

For fitting and conditions of use, refer to the equipment's fitting instructions.

Please keep these instructions with the rest of the vehicle documentation.

24981



Maximum dimension **A**: 838 mm.

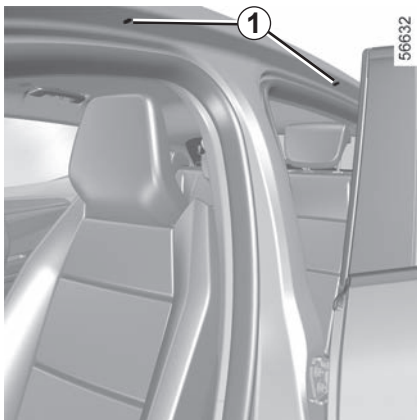
24982



Any towing device must not obstruct any lighting component or the number plate when not in use. Mechanical towing devices (ball, hook, etc.) which can be removed without tools or which are retractable must be removed or repositioned when they are not in use.

In all cases, you must comply with the regulations of the particular country you are in.

ROOF BARS, SPOILER



Roof bars

Accessing the mounting points

Open the doors to access the mounting points **1**.



If original roof bars, approved by our Technical Department, are supplied with screws, only use these screws for attaching the roof bars to the vehicle.

Precautions during use

Handling the tailgate

Before handling the tailgate, check the objects and/or accessories (bike rack, roof box, etc.) fitted to the roof bars: these must be correctly positioned and secured, so as not to hinder the operation of the tailgate.

For information on the range of equipment adapted to your vehicle, we advise you to consult an approved Dealer.

Refer to the manufacturer's instructions for information on how to fit and use the roof rack bar.

Please keep these instructions with the rest of the vehicle documentation.

Permissible load on roof bars

➔ 6.6.



Spoiler A

It is **forbidden** to attach objects and/or accessories (bike rack, etc.) to spoiler **A**.



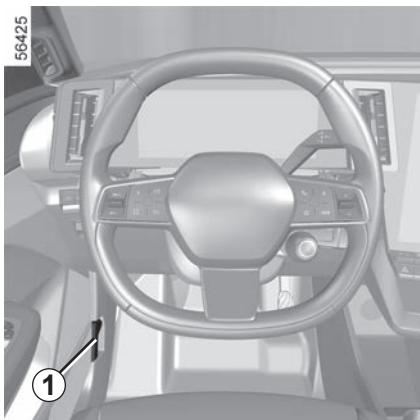
It is prohibited to attach any carrying equipment (bike rack, luggage box etc.) resting against the spoiler or tailgate. To install a carrying device on your vehicle, contact an Approved Dealer.



Section 4: Maintenance

Bonnet	4.2
Levels	4.4
coolant	4.4
brake fluid.	4.6
windscreen washer reservoir	4.6
Tyre pressure.	4.7
Secondary 12 V battery	4.9
Bodywork maintenance	4.11
Interior trim maintenance.	4.14
	4.1

BONNET (1/2)



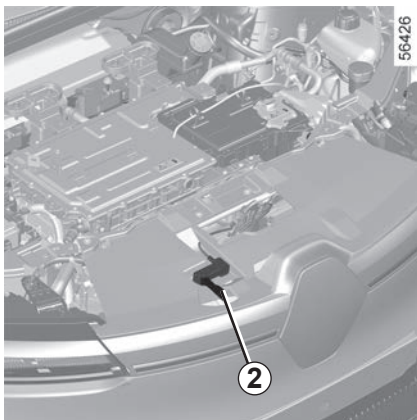
To open, pull handle **1**, located on the left-hand side of the dashboard.



Do not do any work under the bonnet when the vehicle is charging or when the ignition is switched on.



Do not press down on the bonnet: there is a risk that the bonnet may accidentally close.



Unlocking the bonnet catch

Lift the bonnet by several centimetres and push lever **2** to the left.



In the event of even a slight impact involving the radiator grille or bonnet, have the bonnet lock checked by an authorised dealer as soon as possible.




The vehicle drive system in an electric vehicle uses a direct voltage of approximately 400 volts.

This system can get hot during and after switching off the ignition.

Respect warning messages given on the labels in the vehicle.

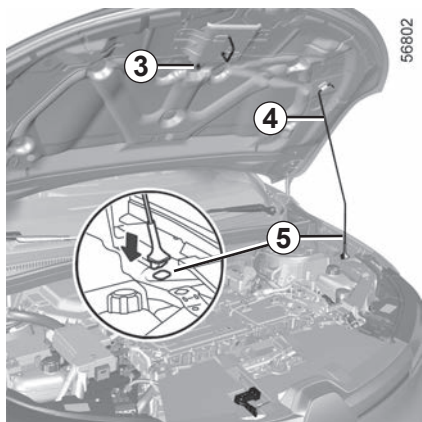
Any intervention or modification on the vehicle's 400 V electrical system (components, cables, connectors, traction battery) is strictly prohibited.

The risk of serious burns or electric shocks can lead to death.

The engine cooling fan may also start at any moment. The  label in the engine compartment reminds you of this.

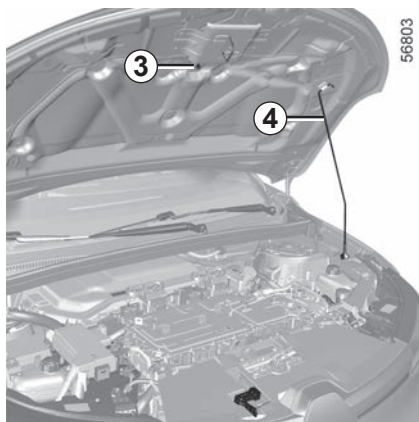
Risk of injury.

BONNET (2/2)



Opening the bonnet

Lift the bonnet up and release the stay **4** from its holder **3**. For your own safety, it is **very important** to fit the stay into its retainer **5**.



Closing the bonnet

Before closing the bonnet, make sure that nothing has been left in the engine compartment.

To close the bonnet, replace the stay **4** in its holder **3**. Hold the middle of the bonnet and guide it down to one foot (30 cm) above the closed position, then release. It will latch automatically under its own weight.



When working in the engine compartment, ensure that the windscreen wiper stalk is in the park position.

Risk of injury.



Ensure that the bonnet is properly locked.

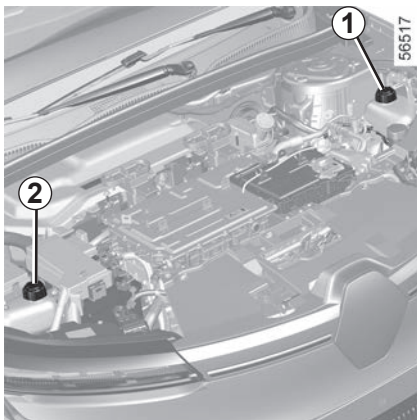
Ensure that nothing is preventing locking (grit, cloths, etc.).



After any procedure in the engine compartment, make sure that you do not forget anything (cloth, tools, etc.).

These may damage the engine or cause a fire.

LEVELS (1/3)



Coolant

Depending on the vehicle, the location of the coolant reservoirs may vary:

- the **1** reservoir is used for engine cooling;
- or
- the **1** reservoir is used for engine cooling and the **2** reservoir is used for cooling the traction battery;
- or
- the **2** reservoir is used to cool the engine and the traction battery.

The level should be read with the engine switched off and on level ground. For each reservoir, the level **when cold** must be between the “**MINI**” and “**MAXI**” marks on the coolant reservoirs **1** and **2**.

Top this level up **when cold** before the “**MINI**” mark is reached.

Note: for a new vehicle in the running in phase: the fluid level may be higher than the “**MAXI**” mark on the tank, then drop between the level “**MINI**” and “**MAXI**”. This does not present a risk.

If there is an abnormal or repeated drop in the fluid level, please consult an authorised dealer.



No operations should be carried out on the cooling circuit when the engine is hot.

Risk of burns.




The vehicle drive system in an electric vehicle uses a direct voltage of approximately 400 volts.

This system can get hot during and after switching off the ignition.

Respect warning messages given on the labels in the vehicle.

Any intervention or modification on the vehicle's 400 V electrical system (components, cables, connectors, traction battery) is strictly prohibited.

The risk of serious burns or electric shocks can lead to death.

The engine cooling fan may also start at any moment. The  label in the engine compartment reminds you of this.

Risk of injury.

LEVELS (2/3)

Checking intervals

Check the coolant levels regularly (very severe damage is likely to be caused to the engine and battery if there is insufficient coolant).

If the level needs to be topped up, only use products approved by our Technical Department which ensure:

- protection against freezing;
- anticorrosion protection of the cooling system.

Replacement intervals

Refer to the Maintenance Document for your vehicle.



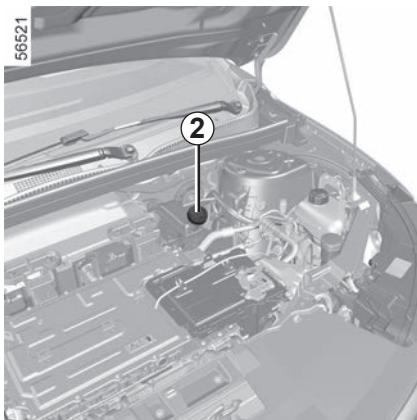
Do not do any work under the bonnet when the vehicle is charging or when the ignition is switched on.



When working in the engine compartment, ensure that the windscreen wiper stalk is in the park position.

Risk of injury.

LEVELS (3/3)



Brake fluid

The level should be read with the engine switched off and on level ground. This should be checked frequently, and immediately if you notice even the slightest loss in braking efficiency.

Replacement intervals

Refer to the maintenance document for your vehicle.

If there is an abnormal or repeated drop in the fluid level, please consult an authorised dealer.

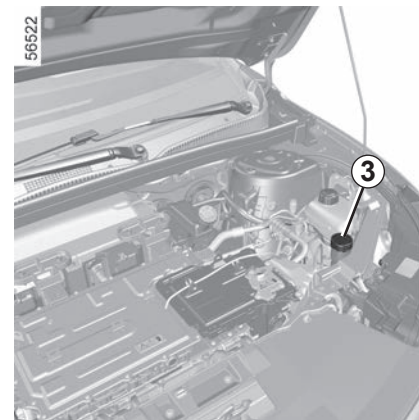
Topping up

After any operation on the hydraulic circuit, a specialist must replace the fluid. Only use fluids approved by our Technical Department (and taken from a sealed container).

Level 2

It is normal for the level to drop as the brake shoes become worn, but it must never drop lower than the warning line "MINI".

If you wish to check the disc wear yourself, you should obtain the document explaining the checking procedure from our Network or from the manufacturer's website.



Windscreen washer reservoir

Topping up

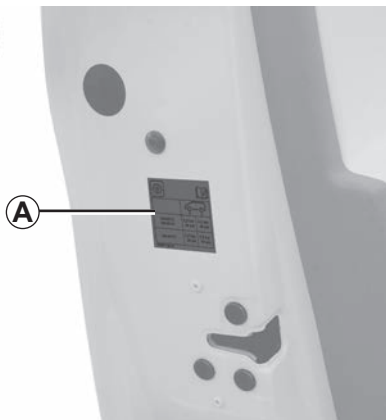
Open cap 3, fill until you can see the fluid, then refit the cap.

Liquid

Screen wash product (product with antifreeze in winter).

TYRE PRESSURE (1/2)

35983



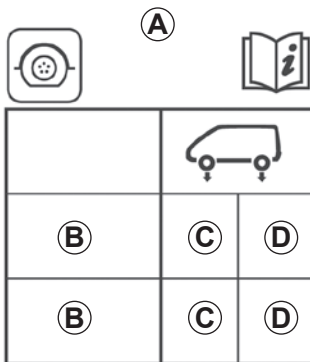
Label A

Open the driver's door to read it.

Tyre pressures should be checked when the tyres are cold.

If the tyre pressures cannot be checked when the tyres are **cold**, increase the pressures by **0.2 to 0.3 bar (or 3 PSI)**. **Never deflate a hot tyre.**

35989




B : dimension of the tyres fitted to the vehicle.

C : tyre pressures for the front wheels.

D : tyre pressures for the rear wheels.

Vehicle fitted with a tyre pressure monitoring system

In the event of under-inflation (punctures, etc.), the  warning light appears on the instrument panel → 2.22.



Vehicle used fully laden (Maximum Permissible All-up Weight) and towing a trailer

The maximum speed must be limited to **62 mph (100 km/h)** and the tyre pressure increased by **0.2 bar (3 psi)** → 6.6.

Risk of tyre blowouts.

TYRE PRESSURES (2/2)

Tyre safety and chain fitting: for information on servicing conditions and, depending on the vehicle version, the use of chains ➔ 5.6.



For your safety, please respect the speed limit.

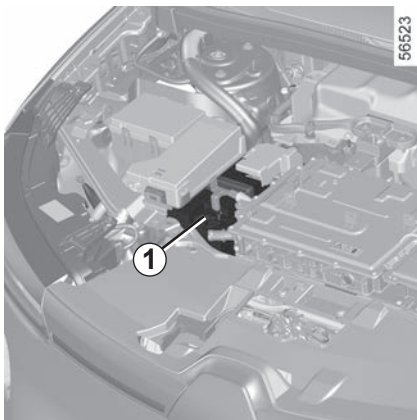
When they need to be replaced, only tyres of the same make, size, type and profile should be used on a single axle.

They must: either have a load capacity and speed rating at least equal to those of the original tyres, or conform to those recommended by an authorised dealer.

Failure to heed these instructions could endanger your safety and affect your vehicle's roadworthiness.

Risk of loss of control of the vehicle.

SECONDARY 12 V BATTERY (1/2)



The secondary battery is a 12 V battery: it supplies the energy required to operate vehicle equipment (lights, windscreen wipers, windows, audio system, etc.) and certain safety systems such as braking assistance.

You should not open it or add any fluid.



Do not do any work under the bonnet when the vehicle is charging or when the ignition is switched on.

Maintenance/replacement

The charge status of the 12 volt battery **1** can decrease, especially if you use your vehicle:

- when the outside temperature drops;
- after extended use of energy-consuming devices with the engine switched off.



For your own safety and to ensure the proper operation of the vehicle's electrical equipment (lights, windscreen wipers, ABS etc.), any intervention on the secondary "12 V" battery (removal, disconnection, etc.) must **ALWAYS** be performed by a specialist professional. Risk of serious burns or electric shocks.

Respect **categorically** the replacement intervals (without exceeding them) as stated in the maintenance document.

The battery is a specific type. Please ensure it is replaced with the same type.

Call an approved Dealer.




The vehicle drive system in an electric vehicle uses a direct voltage of approximately 400 volts.

This system can get hot during and after switching off the ignition.

Respect warning messages given on the labels in the vehicle.

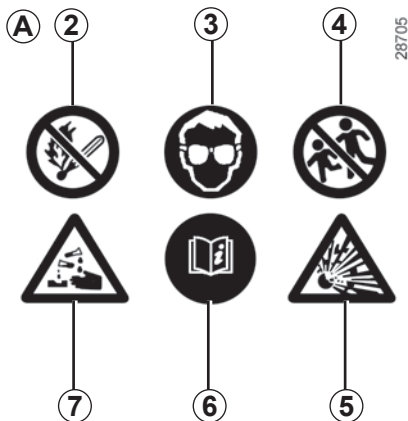
Any intervention or modification on the vehicle's 400 V electrical system (components, cables, connectors, traction battery) is strictly prohibited.

The risk of serious burns or electric shocks can lead to death.

The engine cooling fan may also start at any moment. The  label in the engine compartment reminds you of this.

Risk of injury.

SECONDARY 12 V BATTERY (2/2)



Label A

Observe the indications on the battery.

- 2 Naked flames and smoking are for bidden.
- 3 Eye protection required.
- 4 Keep away from children.
- 5 Explosive materials.
- 6 See the user manual.
- 7 Corrosive materials.

Breakdown recovery

To avoid damaging your vehicle, do not recharge the secondary 12 V battery using:

- an external battery charger;
- a battery from another vehicle.

Please contact an Authorised Dealer.



Do not disconnect the secondary 12 V battery.

Risk of serious burns or electric shocks.

Do not use your electric vehicle to restart the 12 volt battery in another vehicle. The 12 volt electric power of an electric vehicle is not enough to perform such an operation. Risk of damage to the vehicle.

BODYWORK MAINTENANCE (1/3)

A well-maintained vehicle will last longer. It is therefore recommended to maintain the exterior of the vehicle regularly.

Your vehicle has been treated with very effective anti-corrosion products. It is nevertheless subject to various outside influences.

Corrosive agents in the atmosphere

- atmospheric pollution (built-up and industrial areas);
- saline atmospheres (near the sea, particularly in hot weather);
- seasonal and damp weather conditions (e.g. road salt in winter, water from road cleaners, etc.).

Minor impacts

Abrasive action

Dust and sand in the air, mud, road grit thrown up by other vehicles, etc.

You should take a number of minor precautions in order to safeguard your vehicle against such risks.

You should

Wash your car frequently, **with the engine off**, using cleaning products recommended by our Technical Department (never use abrasive products). Rinse thoroughly beforehand with a jet:

- spots of tree resin and industrial grime;
- mud in the wheel arches and underneath the body which forms damp patches;
- **bird droppings**, which cause a chemical reaction with the paint that **rapidly discolours paintwork and may even cause the paint to peel off**.
wash the vehicle **immediately** to remove these marks since it is impossible to remove them by polishing;
- salt, particularly in the wheel arches and underneath the body after driving in areas where the roads have been gritted.

Withdraw the vegetable falls (resin, film etc.) from the vehicle regularly.

Observe the vehicle stopping distances when driving on gravelled surfaces to prevent paint damage.

Repair, or have repaired quickly, areas where the paint has been damaged, to prevent corrosion spreading.

Remember to visit the body shop periodically in order to maintain your anti-corrosion warranty. Refer to the Maintenance Document.

Respect local regulations about washing vehicles (e.g. do not wash your vehicle on a public highway).

If it is necessary to clean mechanical components, hinges, etc., spray them with products approved by our Technical Department to protect them after they have been cleaned.

We have selected special products to care for your vehicle and you can obtain these from the manufacturer's accessory outlets.

BODYWORK MAINTENANCE (2/3)

What you should not do

Wash the vehicle in bright sunlight or freezing temperatures.

Do not scrape off mud or dirt without pre-wetting.

Allow dirt to accumulate on the exterior.

Allow rust to form following minor impacts.

Using solvents not approved by our Technical Department to remove stains may damage the paintwork.

Do not drive in snow or muddy conditions without washing the vehicle, particularly under the wheel arches and body.



Degrease or clean using high-pressure cleaning equipment or by spraying products not approved by our Technical Department:

- mechanical components (e.g.: engine compartment);
- the wheels (e.g. braking system components such as brake callipers);
- the underbody;
- the parts with hinges (e.g. inside the doors);
- the painted plastic external fittings (e.g. bumpers).

Doing this could give rise to corrosion or operational faults.

BODYWORK MAINTENANCE (3/3)

Vehicles with a matte paint finish

This type of paint requires certain precautions.

You should do the following

Wash the vehicle by hand using plenty of water, using a soft cloth or a gentle sponge.

Do not do the following

Use wax-based products (polishing).

Rub too hard.

Wash the vehicle in a roller-type car wash.

Attach stickers to the paintwork (risk of leaving marks).



Wash the vehicle using a high-pressure cleaning device.

Using a roller type car wash

Return the wiper stalk to the park position ► 1.121. Check the mounting of external accessories, additional lights and rear view mirrors, and ensure that the wiper blades are secured with adhesive tape.

Remove the radio aerial mast if your vehicle is fitted with this equipment.

Remember to remove the tape and refit the antenna after washing.



Washing the vehicle

Never wash the engine compartment, the charging connection or the traction battery with a high-pressure jet.

This risks damaging the electric circuit.

Never wash the vehicle while it is charging.

Risk of electric shock and a risk to life.

Cleaning the headlights, sensors and cameras

Use a soft cloth or cotton wool. If this does not clean them properly, moisten the cloth with soapy water, then wipe clean using a soft damp cloth or cotton wool.

Finally, dry off carefully with a soft dry cloth.

Do not use cleaning products containing alcohol or utensils (e.g.: a scraper).

INTERIOR TRIM MAINTENANCE (1/2)

A well-maintained vehicle will last longer. It is therefore recommended to maintain the interior of the vehicle regularly.

A stain should always be dealt with swiftly.

Whatever type of stain is on the trim, use **cold** (or tepid) **soapy water with natural soap**.

Detergents (washing-up liquid, powdered products, alcohol-based products) should not be used.

Use a soft cloth.

Rinse and wipe up excess water.

Multimedia screen

Maintenance of the screen may depend on the type of multimedia equipment. Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.

Glass instrument panel

(e.g. instrument panel, clock, exterior temperature display etc.)

Use a soft cloth (or cotton wool).

If this does not clean them properly, use a soft cloth (or cotton wool) slightly moistened with soapy water and then wipe clean using another soft damp cloth or cotton wool.

Finally, dry off **carefully** with a soft dry cloth.

Do not use products containing alcohol and/or spray fluids on the area.

Seat belts

These must be kept clean.

Use products selected by our Technical Department (approved outlets) or warm, soapy water and a sponge and wipe with a dry cloth.

Detergents or dyes must not be used under any circumstances.

Textiles (seats, door trim, etc)

Vacuum-clean the textiles **regularly**.

Liquid stain

Use soapy water.

Dab lightly (never rub) with a soft cloth, rinse and remove the excess.

Solid or pasty stain

Carefully remove the excess solid or pasty material **immediately** using a spatula (working from the edges to the centre to avoid spreading the stain). In the case of a liquid stain, clean as indicated.

Special instructions for sweets or chewing gum

Place an ice cube on the stain to solidify it then proceed as for a solid stain.

For further recommendations on maintaining the interior and/or in the event of unsatisfactory results, please consult an approved dealer.

INTERIOR TRIM MAINTENANCE (2/2)

Removal/replacing removable equipment originally fitted in the vehicle

If you need to remove equipment in order to clean the passenger compartment (for example, mats), always ensure that they are correctly refitted and are the right way around (the driver's mat should be fitted on the driver's side, etc.) and fit them with the components supplied with the equipment (for example, the driver mat should always be fixed using the pre-fitted mounting components).

With the vehicle stationary, always ensure that nothing will impede driving (anything obstructing the pedals, heel wedged by the mat etc.).

You should not:

Position objects such as deodorants, scents etc. near air vents as this could damage your dashboard trim.



Use high-pressure cleaning equipment or sprays inside the passenger compartment:

without careful use, this equipment could impair the correct functioning of the electrical or electronic components in the vehicle, or have other detrimental effects.



Section 5: Practical Advice

Tyre inflation kit	5.2
Tool kit	5.5
Tyres (tyre and wheel safety, use in winter)	5.6
Headlights (changing bulbs)	5.10
Rear lights (changing bulbs)	5.11
Indicator lights (changing bulbs)	5.12
interior lighting: changing bulbs	5.13
“Hands-free” card: battery	5.14
Accessories	5.16
Fuses	5.17
Wipers (replacing blades)	5.20
Towing	5.22
Operating faults	5.25

TYRE PRESSURE KIT (1/3)

32788



The kit repairs tyres when tread **A** has been damaged by objects smaller than 6 mm. It cannot repair all types of puncture, such as cuts larger than 6 mm, or cuts in tyre sidewall **B**.

Ensure also that the wheel rim is in good condition.

Do not pull out the foreign body causing the puncture if it is still in the tyre.



Do not attempt to use the inflation kit if the tyre has been damaged as a result of driving with a puncture.

You should therefore carefully check the condition of the tyre sidewalls before any operation.

Driving with underinflated, flat or punctured tyres can be dangerous and may make the tyre impossible to repair.

This repair is temporary.

A tyre which has been punctured should always be inspected (and repaired, where possible) as soon as possible by a specialist.

When taking a tyre which has been repaired using this kit to be replaced, you must inform the specialist.

When driving, vibration may be felt due to the presence of the repair product injected into the tyre.



The kit is only approved for inflating the tyres of the vehicle originally equipped with the kit.

It must never be used to inflate the tyres of another vehicle, or any other inflatable object (rubber ring, rubber boat, etc.).

Avoid spillage on skin when handling the repair product bottle. If droplets do leak out, rinse them off with plenty of water.

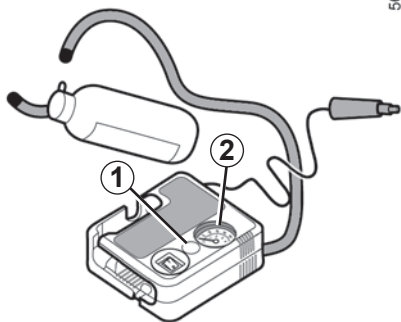
Keep the repair kit away from children.

Do not dispose of the empty bottle in the countryside. Return it to your approved dealer or to a recycling organisation.

The bottle has a limited service life which is indicated on its label. Check the expiry date.

Contact an approved dealer to replace the inflation tube and repair product bottle.


TYRE PRESSURE KIT (2/3)



56986

In the event of a puncture, use the kit located in the boot.

Vehicle fitted with a tyre pressure monitoring system

In the event of under-inflation (punctures, etc.), the  warning light appears on the instrument panel ➔ 2.22.

With the engine running and handbrake applied:

- disconnect any accessories previously connected to the vehicle's accessories sockets;
- **refer to the information on the inflation kit compressor** located in the luggage compartment of the vehicle and follow the instructions;
- inflate the tyre to the recommended pressure ➔ 4.7;
- after a maximum of **15** minutes, stop inflating and read the pressure (on pressure gauge **2**);

Note: while the bottle is emptying (approximately 30 seconds), the pressure gauge **2** will indicate briefly a pressure of **6** bar, then the pressure drops.

- Adjust the pressure: to increase it, continue inflation with the kit; to reduce it, press button **1**.

If a minimum pressure of 1.8 bar is not reached after 15 minutes, repair is not possible; do not drive the vehicle but contact an approved dealer.

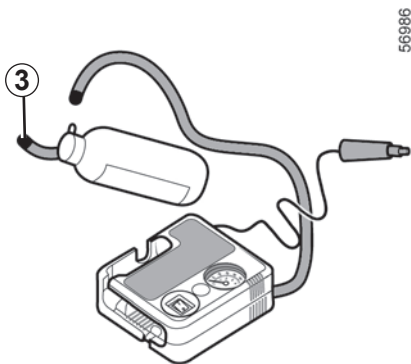


Before using this kit, park the vehicle at a sufficient distance from traffic, switch on the hazard warning lights, apply the handbrake, ask all passengers to leave the vehicle and keep them away from traffic.



If the vehicle is parked on the hard shoulder, you must warn other road users of your vehicle's presence with a warning triangle or with other devices as per the legislation applying to the country you are in.

TYRE PRESSURE KIT (3/3)



Once the tyre is correctly inflated, remove the kit: unscrew the inflation adapter slowly from the container **3** to prevent any product spatter and store the container in plastic packaging to prevent product leaks.

- Affix the driving recommendation label (located under the container) to the dashboard where the driver can see it.
- Put the kit away.
- At the end of this initial inflation operation, air will still escape from the tyre. You must drive a short distance in order to seal the hole.

- Start immediately and drive at a speed between 12 to 37 mph (20 to 60 km/h) in order to distribute the product evenly in the tyre; after driving a distance of 2 miles (3 km), stop and check the pressure.
- If the pressure is higher than 1.3 bar but lower than the recommended pressure (refer to the label affixed to the edge of the driver's door), adjust it. Otherwise, contact an approved dealer: the tyre cannot be repaired.

Precautions when using the kit

The kit should not be operated for more than 15 consecutive minutes.

The container must be replaced after the first use even if liquid remains inside.



Nothing should be placed around the driver's feet as such objects may slide under the pedals during sudden braking manoeuvres and obstruct their use.



Please be aware that a poorly tightened or missing valve cap can make the tyres less airtight and may lead to pressure loss.

Always use valve caps identical to those fitted originally and tighten them fully.

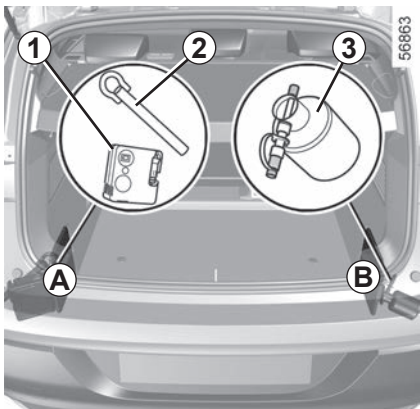


Following repair with the kit, do not travel further than 124 miles (200 km).

In addition, reduce your speed and under no circumstances exceed 50 mph (80 km/h). The sticker, which you must affix in a prominent position on the dashboard, reminds you of this.

Depending on the country or local legislation, a tyre repaired with the inflation kit may need to be replaced.

TOOL KIT



The tools included in the tool kit depend on the vehicle.

The tool kits **A** and **B** are located in the luggage compartment side pockets.

Open the flaps of the side pockets to access the tools.

The tool kit **A** consists of the tyre inflation kit compressor **1** ➔ 5.2 and the towing eye **2** ➔ 5.22.

The tool kit **B** includes the bottle of anti-puncture product **3** ➔ 5.2.

After use, ensure the tools are correctly stored.



Do not leave the tools unsecured inside the vehicle as they may come loose under braking. After use, check that all the tools are correctly clipped into the tool kit, then position it correctly in its housing to reduce the risk of injury.

TYRES (1/4)

The tyres are the only contact between the vehicle and the road, so it is essential to keep them in good condition.

You must make sure that your tyres comply with the local regulations set out in the Highway Code.



Maintaining the tyres

The tyres must be in good condition and the tread form must have sufficient depth; tyres approved by our Technical Department have tread wear indicators **1**, which are **wear warning strips moulded into the tread at several points**.

When the tyre tread has been worn to the level of the wear indicators, **they become visible 2**: it is **then** necessary to replace your tyres because the tread rubber is **no more than 1.6 mm deep, resulting in poor roadholding on wet roads**.

An overloaded vehicle, long journeys by motorway, particularly in very hot weather, or continual driving on poorly surfaced minor roads will lead to more rapid tyre wear and affect safety.



Incidents which occur when driving, such as striking the kerb, may damage the tyres and wheel rims, and could also lead to misalignment of the front or rear axle geometry. In this case, have the condition of these checked by an approved dealer.

TYRES (2/4)

Tyre pressures

Adhere to the tyre pressures. The tyre pressures should be checked at least once a month and additionally before any long journey (refer to the label affixed to the edge of the driver's door)

➔ 4.7.



Incorrect tyre pressures

lead to abnormal tyre wear and unusually hot running.

These are factors which may seriously affect safety and lead to:

- poor road holding;
- risk of bursting or tread separation.

The pressure depends on the load and the speed of use. Adjust the pressure according to the conditions of use (refer to the label affixed to the edge of the driver's door).

Pressures should be checked when the tyres are cold; ignore higher pressures which may be reached in hot weather or following a journey at high speed.

If tyre pressures cannot be checked when the tyres are **cold**, the normal pressures must be increased by **0.2 to 0.3 bar (or 3 PSI)**.


Never deflate a hot tyre.



Please be aware that a poorly tightened or missing valve cap can make the tyres less airtight and lead to pressure loss.

Always use valve caps identical to those fitted originally and tighten them fully.

Vehicle fitted with a tyre pressure monitoring system

In the event of under-inflation (punctures, etc.), the  warning light appears on the instrument panel

➔ 2.22.



It is not permissible to exchange the 18" and 20" front wheels (tyres and/or rims) with the rear wheels.

TYRES (3/4)

Fitting new tyres

To fit new tyres, consult an approved dealer.



For your safety, please respect the speed limit.

When they need to be replaced, only tyres of the same make, size, type and profile should be used on a single axle.

They must: either have a load capacity and a speed capacity at least equal to the original tyres, or correspond to those recommended by your authorised dealer.

Failure to heed these instructions could endanger your safety and affect your vehicle's roadworthiness.

Risk of loss of control of the vehicle.

Use in winter

Chains

For safety reasons, fitting snow chains to the rear axle is strictly forbidden.

Chains cannot be fitted to tyres which are larger than those originally fitted to the vehicle.

One-way tyres

An one-way tyre must only be fitted in one direction. You must observe this direction.

If an one-way tyre must be fitted in the opposite to its direction of rotation following a puncture, drive with caution, particularly on a wet road, because the tyre specifications will not be adapted.



Vehicles fitted with 20" wheels.

The use of chains or other specific equipment (snow socks, etc.) is strictly forbidden.

Snow or Winter tyres

We would recommend that these be fitted to all **four wheels** to ensure that your vehicle retains maximum adhesion.

Warning: These tyres sometimes have a specific direction of rotation and a maximum speed index which may be lower than the maximum speed of your vehicle.



Chains may only be fitted to tyres of the same size as those originally fitted to **your vehicle**.

Chains may be fitted, provided that they are specific chains. We would advise you to consult an approved dealer.

TYRES (4/4)

Studded tyres

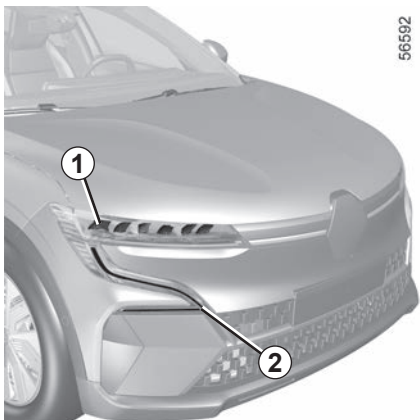
This type of equipment may only be used for a limited period and as laid down by local legislation. It is necessary to observe the speed specified by current legislation.

These tyres must, at a minimum, be fitted to the two front wheels.

Note: the use of snow tyres, winter tyres or studded tyres significantly reduces the vehicle range.

In all cases, we would recommend that you contact an approved Dealer who will be able to advise you on the choice of equipment which is most suitable for your vehicle.

FRONT HEADLIGHTS: replacing the bulbs



LED dipped beam/main beam headlights 1

Please see an authorised dealer.

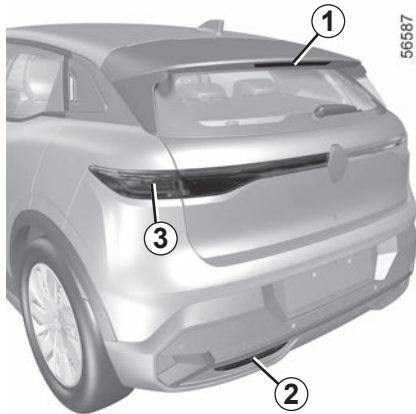
LED daytime running lights/side lights/direction indicators 2

Please see an authorised dealer.



Any operation on (or modification to) the electrical system must be performed by an approved dealer since an incorrect connection might damage the electrical equipment (harness, components and in particular the alternator). In addition, your Dealer has all the parts required for fitting these units.

REAR LIGHTS AND SIDE LIGHTS: changing bulbs (1/2)



High-level LED brake light 1

Consult an approved dealer.

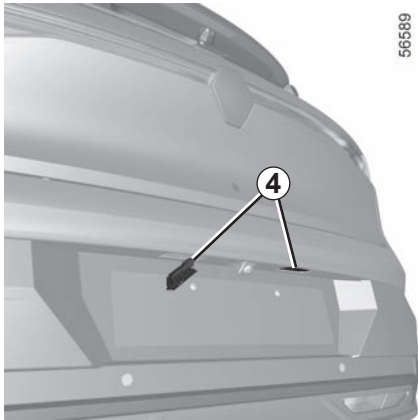
LED reversing lights and rear fog lights 2

Consult an approved dealer.

LED direction indicator/brake and side lights 3

Consult an approved dealer.

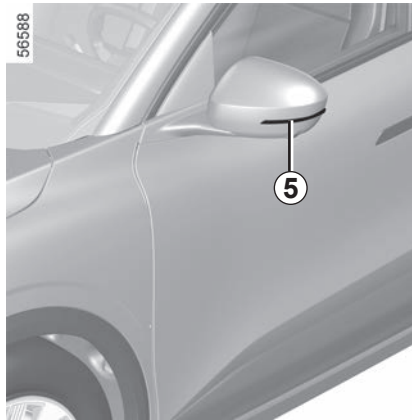
REAR AND SIDE LIGHTS: changing bulbs (2/2)



56589

LED number plate lights 4

Consult an approved dealer.

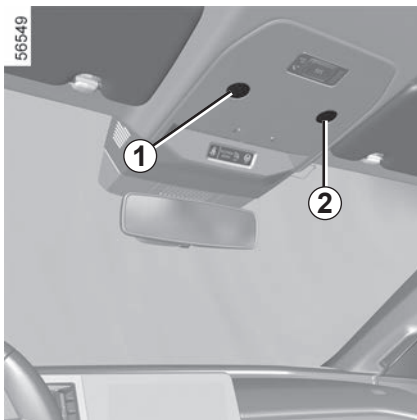


56588

Indicator lights 5

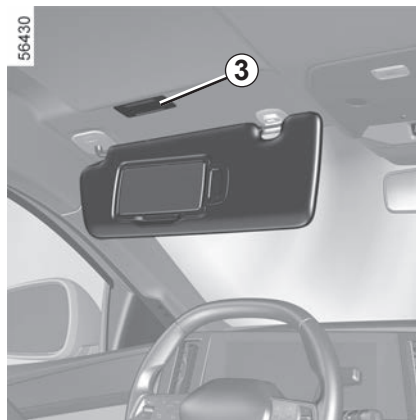
Consult an approved dealer.

INTERIOR LIGHTING: changing bulbs



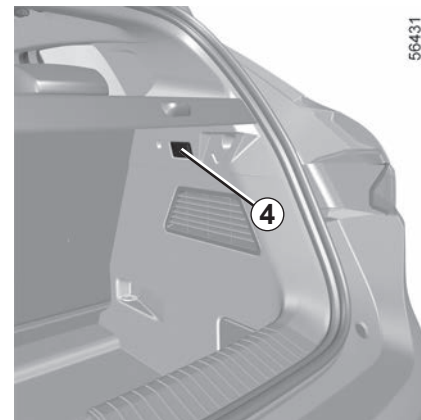
Reading lights 1 and 2

Consult an authorised dealer.



Courtesy mirror lights 3

Please consult an authorised dealer.



Luggage compartment light 4

Consult an authorised dealer.

“HANDS-FREE” CARD: battery (1/2)

40303

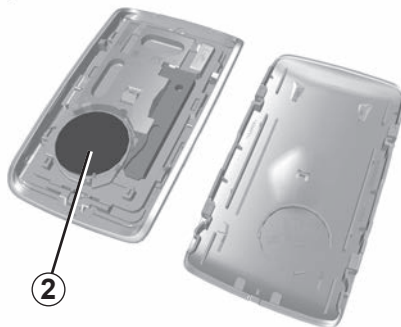


Replacing the battery

When the message “Keycard Battery Low” appears on the instrument panel, replace the battery in the card:

- slide the rear casing **1** downwards while pressing on zone **A**;
- remove the battery cover **2**;
- remove the battery by pressing on one side and lifting the other;
- replace it according to the direction and template indicated inside the cover.

43532



When refitting, proceed in the reverse order, then press one of the buttons on the card four times, close to the vehicle: the next time the vehicle is started, the message will disappear.

Check that the cover is clipped shut.

Note: Do not touch the electronic circuit or contacts on the card when replacing the battery.

The batteries are available from approved Dealers, and their service life approximately two years. Check that there is no dye on the battery: risk of an incorrect electrical contact.



If they need to be replaced, be sure to use the same or equivalent type of battery (consult an Approved Dealer).



When replacing:

- make sure that the batteries are correctly inserted.

Risk of explosion.

- if the flap does not close correctly, do not use the card and keep out of reach of children.

“HANDS-FREE” CARD: battery (2/2)

Operating faults

If the battery is too weak to ensure correct operation, you will still be able to start and lock/unlock the vehicle

➔ 1.33.

26613



Do not throw away your used batteries; give them to an organisation responsible for collecting and recycling batteries.



Precautions relating to batteries:

- keep (new or used) batteries out of reach of children;
- do not swallow batteries;
- **Risk of chemical burns which may lead to death.**
- if ingested or inserted into any part of the body, consult a doctor as soon as possible.

ACCESSORIES



Electrical and electronic accessories

Before installing this type of accessory (particularly for transmitters/receivers: frequency bandwidth, power level, position of the aerial, etc.), make sure it is compatible with your vehicle. You can get advice from an authorised dealer.

Before connecting an accessory to a socket, please ensure that you do not exceed the maximum power authorised for the socket ➔ 3.21 ➔ 3.31. **Fire hazard.**

No work may be carried out on the vehicle's electrical or radio circuits, except by approved Dealers: an incorrectly connected system may result in damage being caused to the electrical equipment and/or the components connected to it.

If the vehicle is fitted with any aftermarket electrical equipment, make sure that the installation is correctly protected by a fuse.

Establish the rating and position of this fuse.

Using the diagnostic socket

The use of electronic accessories on the diagnostic socket may cause serious disturbance to the vehicle's electronic systems.

For your safety we recommend that you use only electronic accessories approved by the manufacturer, consult an Approved Dealer. **Serious accident risk.**

Use of transmission/receiving devices (telephones, CB equipment etc.).

Telephones and CB equipment with integrated aerials may cause interference to the electronic systems originally fitted to the vehicle: it is advisable only to use equipment with an external aerial. **Furthermore, we remind you of the need to conform to the legislation in force concerning the use of such equipment.**

Fitting after-market accessories

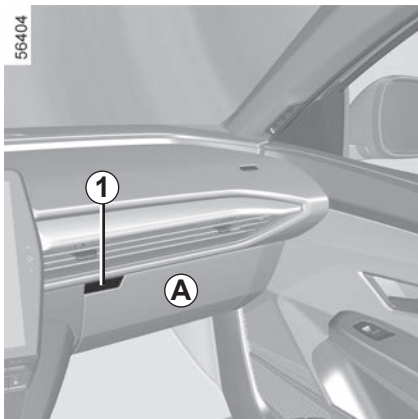
If you wish to install accessories on the vehicle: please contact an authorised dealer. Also, to ensure the correct operation of your vehicle, and to avoid any risk to your safety, we recommend that you use only accessories specifically designed for your vehicle, which are the only accessories for which the manufacturer will provide a warranty.

If you are using an anti-theft device, only attach it to the brake pedal.

Obstructions to the driver

On the driver's side, only use mats suitable for the vehicle, attached with the pre-fitted components, and check the fitting regularly. Do not lay one mat on top of another. **There is a risk of wedging the pedals**

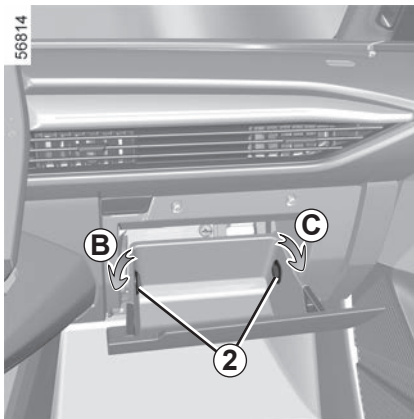
FUSES (1/3)



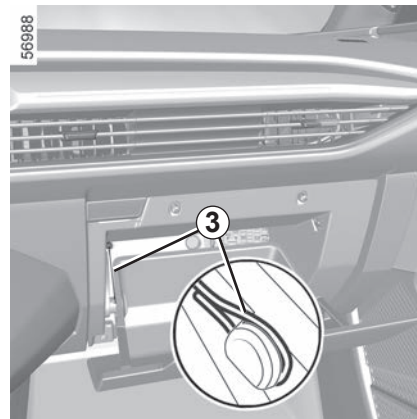
Fuse box

If any electrical component does not work, check the condition of the fuses.

The fuses are accessible behind the storage compartment **A**. Open the storage compartment door **A** using the open button **1**.

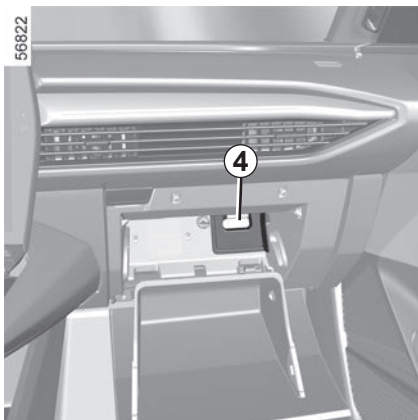


Once open, turn the stops **2** a quarter of a turn (movements **B** and **C**) to remove them.



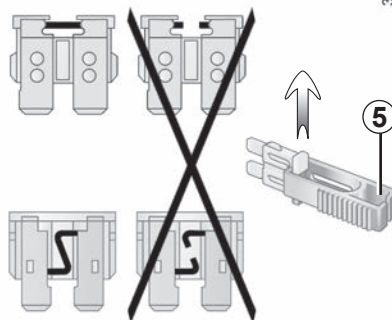
Unhook the **3** wire to release the storage compartment door to access the fuse box.

FUSES (2/3)



Tilt the storage compartment door **A** downwards as far as it will go.

You have direct access to the fuse compartment **4**.



Tweezers 5

Remove the fuse using the tweezers **5** located on the fuse plate.

To remove the fuse from the tweezers, slide the fuse to the side.

It is not advisable to use the free fuse locations.

In accordance with local legislation or as a precautionary measure:

Obtain an emergency kit containing a set of spare bulbs and fuses from an approved Dealer.










Check the fuse in question and **replace it**, if necessary, **by a fuse of the same rating**.

If a fuse is fitted where the rating is too high, it may cause the electrical circuit to overheat (risk of fire) in the event of an item of equipment using an excessive amount of current.

FUSES (3/3)

Allocation of fuses

(the presence of certain fuse depends on the vehicle equipment level)

Symbol	Allocation
	Direction indicator lights, hazard warning lights
	Brake lights
	Rear windscreen wiper
	One-touch electric windows
	Towbar socket
	Multimedia accessories socket, multimedia screen
	Cigarette lighter, front and rear second row accessories sockets

Use the fuse allocation label in the storage compartment to identify the fuses.

Certain fuses should only be replaced by a qualified professional. These fuses are not listed on the label.

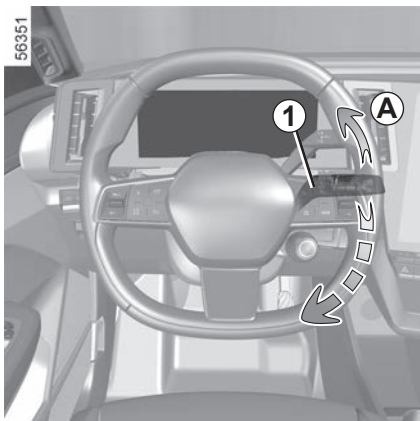
Only change the fuses represented on the label.



Check the fuse in question and **replace it**, if necessary, **by a fuse of the same rating**.

If a fuse is fitted where the rating is too high, it may cause the electrical circuit to overheat (risk of fire) in the event of an item of equipment using an excessive amount of current.

WIPER BLADES: replacement (1/2)

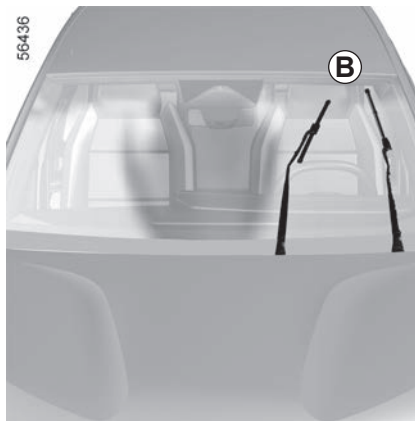


Replacing windscreen wiper blades 2

To replace the wipers, first put them in the service position **B**.

With the ignition on and the engine stopped:

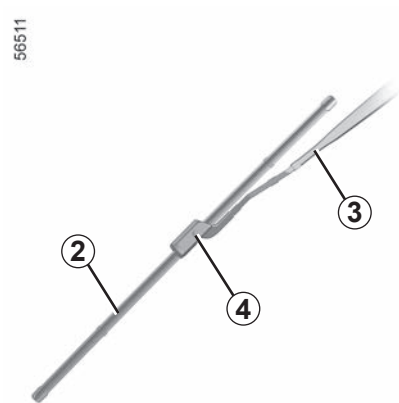
- set the stalk **1** to position **A** twice in succession (single sweep): the wiper blades will stop in the service position **B** away from the bonnet;
- press the button **4** firmly then remove the blade upwards.



To refit

To refit the wiper blade **2**, insert it in its housing in the arm **3**, then clip it until you hear a click. Make sure that the blade is correctly locked in position.

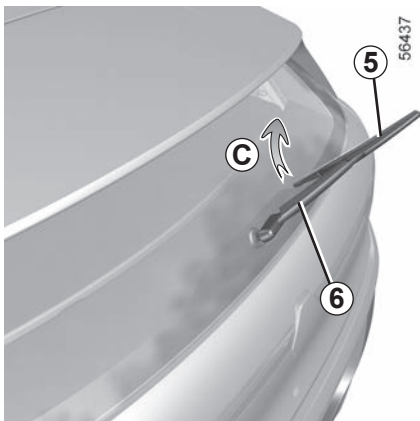
To return the blades to lowered position, make sure that the blades are folded down onto the windscreen then set the **1** stalk to position **A** (single sweep): the windscreen wiper blades will fold into the bonnet when the ignition is switched on.



Keep monitoring the condition of the wiper blades. How long they last depends on you:

- clean the blades and the windscreen regularly with soapy water;
- do not use them when the windscreen is dry;
- free them from the windscreen when they have not been used for a long time.

WIPER BLADES: replacement (2/2)



Rear screen wiper blade 5

Stalk in stop position (deactivated):

- lift the wiper arm 6;
- pivot the rear screen wiper blade 5 (C movement) until it unclips;
- release rear screen wiper blade 5 by pulling on it.

To refit

To refit the wiper blade, proceed in reverse order to removal. Make sure that the blade is correctly locked in position.

Keep monitoring the condition of the wiper blades. How long they last depends on you:

- clean the blades and the windscreen regularly with soapy water;
- do not use them when the windscreen is dry;
- free them from the windscreen when they have not been used for a long time.



– In frosty weather, make sure that the wiper blades are not stuck by ice (to avoid the risk of the motor overheating).

- Check the condition of the wiper blades.

They should be replaced as soon as they become less efficient: approximately once a year.

When changing the blade, when it has been removed, do not let the wiper arm fall against the window: risk of breaking the window.



Before changing the rear wiper blade, make sure the stalk is in the stop position (deactivated).

Risk of injury.

TOWING: breakdown (1/3)

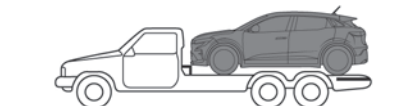
Before any towing, including on a flatbed truck, put the gear control in **N** position, unlock the steering column and release the parking brake.

The speed specified by current legislation for towing must always be observed.

If you are driving the towing vehicle, do not exceed the permissible towing weight for your vehicle ➔ 6.6.

To carry out breakdown recovery on a flatbed or to tow the vehicle using a towing point (see the next page), observe the following instructions:

- card in the passenger compartment, press the engine start button;
- set the gear control to position **N** ➔ 2.5: the steering column unlocks and the parking brake is released;



58536

- press the engine Start button for more than two seconds. The accessories functions are supplied: you can use the vehicle lighting functions (hazard warning lights, brake lights, etc.). At night the vehicle lights must be on;
- once you have finished towing, press the engine start button for more than two seconds (risk of discharging the battery).

Choice of towing

It is strictly forbidden to tow the vehicle with the front wheels on the ground.



Leave the card in the vehicle during towing.

Risk of the steering column locking.



Do not leave the tools unsecured inside the vehicle as they may come loose under braking.

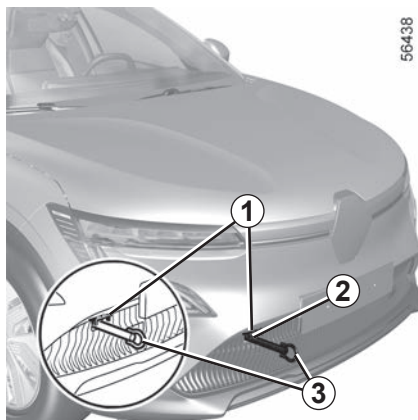
TOWING: breakdown (2/3)

Access to towing points

Only use the front 2 and rear 5 towing points (never use the driveshafts or any other part of the vehicle). These towing points may only be used for pulling. They must never be used for lifting the vehicle directly or indirectly.

Screw in the tow eye 3 by hand as far as possible.

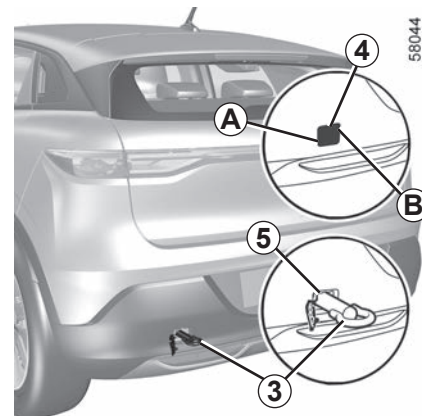
You must only use the towing eye 3.



Standard version

Front towing point

Press the upper section of the flap 1 to tilt it.



Rear towing point

Press and hold the area A while pulling area B (using a flat-blade screwdriver or similar) to open the flap 4.



Ensure that the towing eye is bolted correctly.

Risk of losing the towed object.

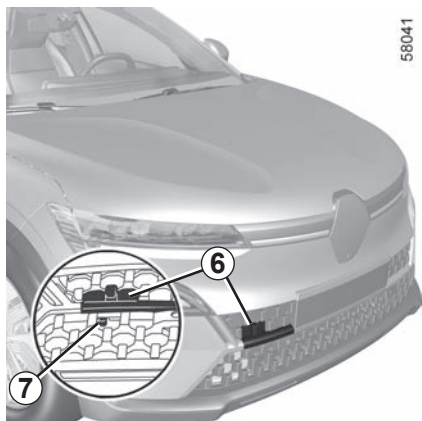


When the engine is stopped, steering and braking assistance are not operational.



- Use a rigid towing bar. If a rope or cable is used (where the law allows this), the vehicle being towed must be able to brake.
- A vehicle must not be towed if it is not fit to be driven.
- Avoid accelerating or braking suddenly when towing, as this may result in damage being caused to the vehicle.
- In all cases, it is advisable not to exceed **15.5 mph (25 km/h)**.

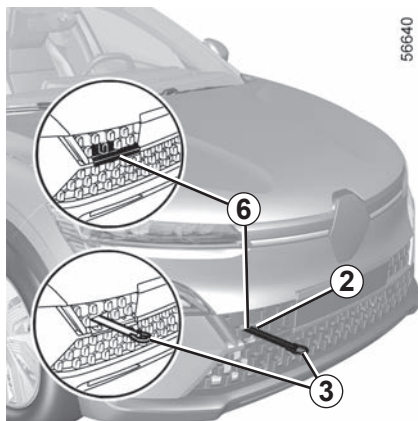
TOWING: breakdown (3/3)



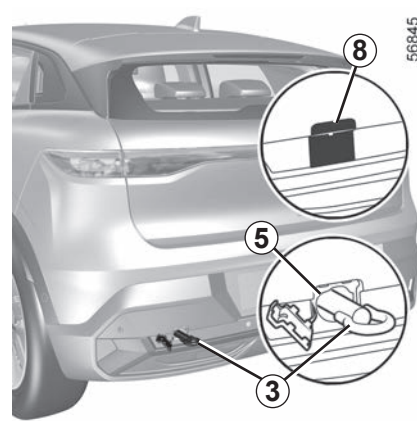
Sport version

Front towing point

Insert a finger through a hole in the front bumper grille and push the clip 7 upwards to unclip the part 6.



Pull the part 6 to remove it and access the front towing point 2. The part 6 is held by a link in prevent it from being lost.



Rear towing point

Insert a flat-blade screwdriver or similar in the recess provided, then pull to open the flap 8.

OPERATING FAULTS (1/6)

The following advice will enable you to carry out quick, temporary repairs. For safety reasons you should always contact an approved dealer as soon as possible.

FAULTS	POSSIBLE CAUSES	WHAT TO DO
Impossible to charge the traction battery. The charging flap warning light flashes red.	The outdoor temperature is lower than -26°C.	Recharge your vehicle in a more suitable environment. If necessary ➔ 5.22.
	No electrical current in the wall socket or poor connection of the cable in the domestic socket.	Check your installation (circuit breaker, programmer, etc.). Check the connections (charging socket, etc.) ➔ 1.8.
	The cord is defective.	Please see an authorised dealer to replace it.
Impossible to charge the traction battery. The charging flap warning light flashes blue.	The charging cord is not correctly locked to the vehicle.	Plug the charging cable correctly in to the vehicle ➔ 1.8.

OPERATING FAULTS (2/6)

FAULTS	POSSIBLE CAUSES	WHAT TO DO
The card does not lock or unlock the doors.	Card battery is flat.	Replace the battery or have it replaced. You will still be able to lock, unlock, and start your vehicle ➔ 1.33 and ➔ 2.2.
	Use of appliances operating on the same frequency as the remote control (mobile phone, etc.).	Stop using the devices or use the key provided ➔ 1.33.
	Vehicle located in a high electromagnetic radiation zone. Secondary 12 volt battery discharged.	Use the key that is built into the card ➔ 1.33.
	Desynchronisation of the card.	Unlock the driver's door by inserting the key integrated in the card into the door lock ➔ 1.33 then place the card in the placement area ➔ 2.2 and press the "START" button to synchronise the card.
The message "Place the card near the START button" appears on the instrument panel.	The card battery is flat or the card is out of synch.	Check the card battery status or place the card in the placement area ➔ 2.2 provided for this purpose.

OPERATING FAULTS (3/6)

FAULTS	POSSIBLE CAUSES	WHAT TO DO
Steering becomes heavy.	Assistance overheating.	Drive carefully at reduced speed, be aware of the level of force in the steering wheel needed to turn the wheels.
	Fault with the electric assistance motor. Fault in the assistance system.	Consult an authorised dealer.
The steering column remains locked.	Steering wheel locked.	Move the steering wheel while pressing the engine start button ➡ 2.2.

OPERATING FAULTS (4/6)

Electrical equipment	POSSIBLE CAUSES	ACTION REQUIRED
Vibrations.	Tyres not inflated to correct pressures, incorrectly balanced or damaged.	Check the tyre pressures. If this is not the problem, have them checked by an approved Dealer.
The wipers do not work.	Wiper blades stuck.	Free the blades before using the wipers.
	Broken windscreen wiper fuse.	Consult an approved dealer.
	Blown rear screen wiper fuse (intermittent, permanently stopped).	Replace the fuse or have it replaced ➔ 5.17.
	Motor fault.	Consult an approved dealer.
The wiper does not stop.	Faulty electrical controls.	Consult an approved dealer.
Direction indicators flashing more quickly.	LED blown.	Consult an approved dealer.
The indicators are not working.	On one side only: LED blown.	Consult an approved dealer.
	On both sides: – blown fuse; – faulty flasher unit.	Replace the fuse or have it replaced ➔ 5.17. Needs replacing: please see an authorised dealer.

OPERATING FAULTS (5/6)

Electrical equipment		POSSIBLE CAUSES	ACTION REQUIRED
The headlights are not working.	Only one:	– LED blown;	Consult an approved dealer.
		– disconnected wire or incorrectly-positioned connector.	Check and reconnect the wire or the connector.
	Both:	the circuit is fused.	Check and replace if necessary.
<hr/>			
The headlights do not switch off.		Faulty electrical controls.	Consult an approved dealer.
<hr/>			
Traces of condensation in the headlights or rear lights.		Traces of condensation may be a natural phenomenon caused by variations in temperature and humidity. In this case, the traces will disappear slowly once the lights are switched on.	

OPERATING FAULTS (6/6)

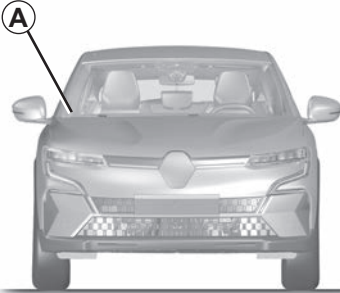
Stopped	POSSIBLE CAUSES	ACTION REQUIRED
The air conditioning and ventilation fan switch on after the ignition is switched off or when the vehicle is being charged.	This is not necessarily a fault, the air conditioning compressor and the ventilation fan switch on to regulate the temperature of the system when the exterior temperature is low.	
	The air conditioning compressor and the ventilation fan switch on for more than 30 minutes when the ignition is switched off.	Consult an approved dealer.
The programmable air conditioning fails to work.	One of the usage conditions is not complied with (the traction battery is not charged, etc).	➡ 3.17.
The passenger compartment air conditioning and the heating functions are switched off with no action by the user, even if the battery is sufficiently charged.	This is not necessarily a fault, the system switches off by default to preserve battery autonomy or optimise recharging.	To enter the extended life on board mode, press the Start button without pressing the brake pedal. The air conditioning nevertheless stops after a few minutes.
		You can always reactivate the system by pressing the air conditioning controls ➡ 3.6 ➡ 3.11.
	Electrical fault.	Consult an approved dealer.

Section 6: Technical Specifications

Vehicle identification plates	6.2
Technical Information for the emergency services	6.3
Engine identification, engine specification.	6.4
Dimensions	6.5
Weights	6.6
Towing weights.	6.6
Replacement parts and repairs	6.7
Service sheets	6.8
Anticorrosion check	6.14
	6.1

TECHNICAL INFORMATION FOR THE EMERGENCY SERVICES

58541



58540



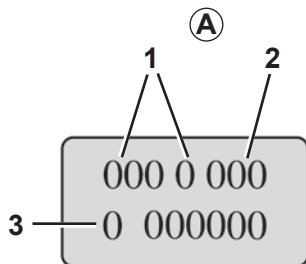
The QR Code on the **A** label allows emergency workers using a tablet or smartphone to immediately access the technical information useful for working on the vehicle in the event of an accident.

Ensure that the **A** label is always visible and present on the windscreen as well as the rear screen.

Any modification or damage would prevent access to the information.

ENGINE IDENTIFICATION, ENGINE SPECIFICATION

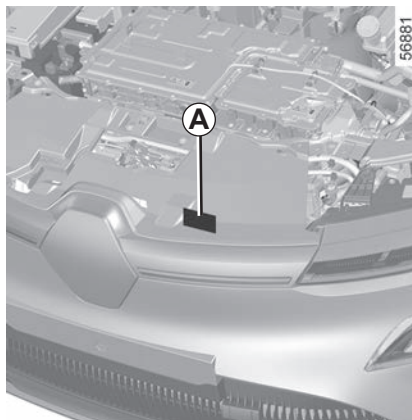
33293



Please quote the information on the engine plate or label A in all correspondence or orders.

(Location varies depending on engine)

- 1 Engine type.
- 2 Engine suffix.
- 3 Engine serial number.

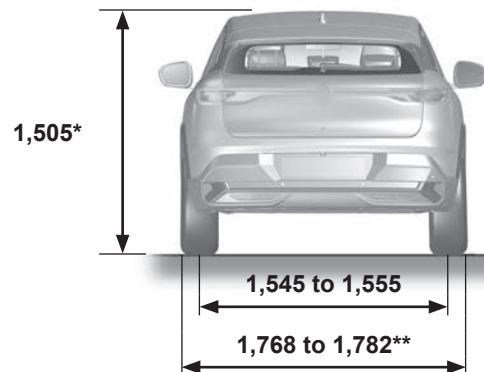
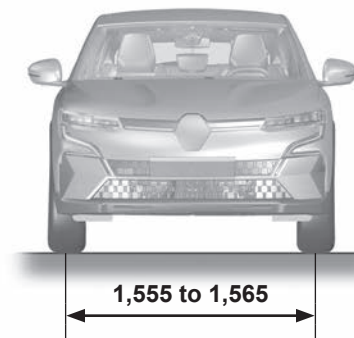
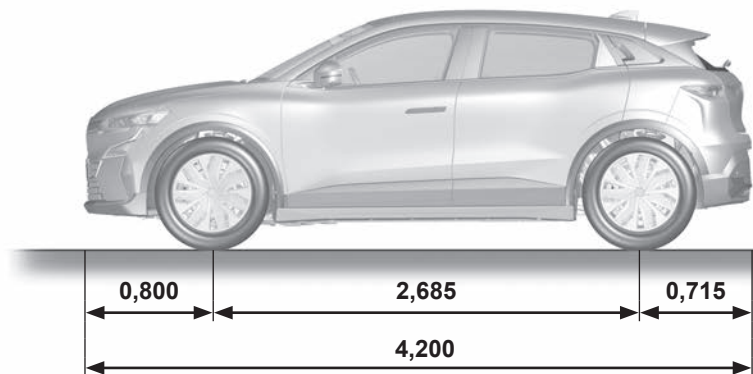


Engine specification

Engine type: 6AM

DIMENSIONS (in metres)

58542



* Unladen

** 2,055 with rear view mirrors open

1,860 with rear view mirrors folded away

WEIGHTS (in kg)

The weights indicated for a basic vehicle without options: they vary depending on your vehicle's equipment. Consult your approved Dealer.

Maximum Permissible All-Up Weight (MMAC) Maximum Permissible Weight (MMTA) Gross Train Weight (MTR)	Weights indicated on the vehicle identification plate ➔ 6.2
Braked Trailer Weight*	found by calculating: MTR - MMAC
Unbraked Trailer Weight*	500 kg
Permissible nose weight*	75 kg
Maximum permissible load on roof	80 kg (including carrying device)

* Towing weight (towing a caravan, boat, etc.)

Towing is prohibited when the MTR - MMAC calculation is equal to zero, or when the MTR is equal to zero (or is not listed) on the identification plate.

- It is important to respect local towing regulations in force, specifically those set out in the Highway Code. Contact an approved Dealer for any modifications to towing equipment.
- When towing, under no circumstances may **the total train weight (vehicle + trailer) be exceeded**. However the following is permitted:
 - rear MMTA exceeded by no more than 15%;
 - maximum MMAC exceeded by no more than 10% or 100 kg (whichever is reached first).In either case, the maximum speed of the towing assembly must not exceed 62 mph (100 km/h) and the tyre pressure must be increased by 0.2 bar (3 PSI).
- The engine output and climbing capability are reduced with altitude. We recommend that the maximum load be reduced by 10% at an altitude of 1,000 metres and by an additional 10% for each 1,000 metres thereafter.

REPLACEMENT PARTS AND REPAIRS

Original parts are based on strict specifications and are subject to highly-specialised tests. Therefore, they are of at least the same level of quality as the parts fitted originally.

If you always fit genuine replacement parts to your vehicle, you will ensure that it performs well. Furthermore, repairs carried out within the manufacturer's Network using original parts are guaranteed according to the conditions set out on the reverse of the repair order.

SERVICE SHEETS (1/6)

VIN:

Date: _____ Miles (Km): _____		Invoice number: _____		Comments/miscellaneous	
Type of operation:		Stamp			
Service <input type="checkbox"/>					
..... <input type="checkbox"/>					
Anti-corrosion check:					
OK <input type="checkbox"/> Not OK* <input type="checkbox"/>					
*See specific page					

Date: _____ Miles (Km): _____		Invoice number: _____		Comments/miscellaneous	
Type of operation:		Stamp			
Service <input type="checkbox"/>					
..... <input type="checkbox"/>					
Anti-corrosion check:					
OK <input type="checkbox"/> Not OK* <input type="checkbox"/>					
*See specific page					

Date: _____ Miles (Km): _____		Invoice number: _____		Comments/miscellaneous	
Type of operation:		Stamp			
Service <input type="checkbox"/>					
..... <input type="checkbox"/>					
Anti-corrosion check:					
OK <input type="checkbox"/> Not OK* <input type="checkbox"/>					
*See specific page					

SERVICE SHEETS (2/6)

VIN:

Date: _____ Miles (Km): _____		Invoice number: _____		Comments/miscellaneous	
Type of operation:		Stamp			
Service <input type="checkbox"/>					
..... <input type="checkbox"/>					
Anti-corrosion check:					
OK <input type="checkbox"/> Not OK* <input type="checkbox"/>					
*See specific page					
Date: _____ Miles (Km): _____		Invoice number: _____		Comments/miscellaneous	
Type of operation:		Stamp			
Service <input type="checkbox"/>					
..... <input type="checkbox"/>					
Anti-corrosion check:					
OK <input type="checkbox"/> Not OK* <input type="checkbox"/>					
*See specific page					
Date: _____ Miles (Km): _____		Invoice number: _____		Comments/miscellaneous	
Type of operation:		Stamp			
Service <input type="checkbox"/>					
..... <input type="checkbox"/>					
Anti-corrosion check:					
OK <input type="checkbox"/> Not OK* <input type="checkbox"/>					
*See specific page					

SERVICE SHEETS (3/6)

VIN:

Date: _____ Miles (Km): _____		Invoice number: _____		Comments/miscellaneous	
Type of operation:		Stamp			
Service <input type="checkbox"/>					
..... <input type="checkbox"/>					
Anti-corrosion check:					
OK <input type="checkbox"/> Not OK* <input type="checkbox"/>					
*See specific page					
Date: _____ Miles (Km): _____		Invoice number: _____		Comments/miscellaneous	
Type of operation:		Stamp			
Service <input type="checkbox"/>					
..... <input type="checkbox"/>					
Anti-corrosion check:					
OK <input type="checkbox"/> Not OK* <input type="checkbox"/>					
*See specific page					
Date: _____ Miles (Km): _____		Invoice number: _____		Comments/miscellaneous	
Type of operation:		Stamp			
Service <input type="checkbox"/>					
..... <input type="checkbox"/>					
Anti-corrosion check:					
OK <input type="checkbox"/> Not OK* <input type="checkbox"/>					
*See specific page					

SERVICE SHEETS (4/6)

VIN:

Date: _____ Miles (Km): _____		Invoice number: _____		Comments/miscellaneous	
Type of operation:		Stamp			
Service <input type="checkbox"/>					
..... <input type="checkbox"/>					
Anti-corrosion check:					
OK <input type="checkbox"/> Not OK* <input type="checkbox"/>					
*See specific page					
Date: _____ Miles (Km): _____		Invoice number: _____		Comments/miscellaneous	
Type of operation:		Stamp			
Service <input type="checkbox"/>					
..... <input type="checkbox"/>					
Anti-corrosion check:					
OK <input type="checkbox"/> Not OK* <input type="checkbox"/>					
*See specific page					
Date: _____ Miles (Km): _____		Invoice number: _____		Comments/miscellaneous	
Type of operation:		Stamp			
Service <input type="checkbox"/>					
..... <input type="checkbox"/>					
Anti-corrosion check:					
OK <input type="checkbox"/> Not OK* <input type="checkbox"/>					
*See specific page					

SERVICE SHEETS (5/6)

VIN:

Date: _____ Miles (Km): _____		Invoice number: _____		Comments/miscellaneous	
Type of operation:		Stamp			
Service <input type="checkbox"/>					
..... <input type="checkbox"/>					
Anti-corrosion check:					
OK <input type="checkbox"/> Not OK* <input type="checkbox"/>					
*See specific page					
Date: _____ Miles (Km): _____		Invoice number: _____		Comments/miscellaneous	
Type of operation:		Stamp			
Service <input type="checkbox"/>					
..... <input type="checkbox"/>					
Anti-corrosion check:					
OK <input type="checkbox"/> Not OK* <input type="checkbox"/>					
*See specific page					
Date: _____ Miles (Km): _____		Invoice number: _____		Comments/miscellaneous	
Type of operation:		Stamp			
Service <input type="checkbox"/>					
..... <input type="checkbox"/>					
Anti-corrosion check:					
OK <input type="checkbox"/> Not OK* <input type="checkbox"/>					
*See specific page					

SERVICE SHEETS (6/6)

VIN:

Date: _____ Miles (Km): _____		Invoice number: _____		Comments/miscellaneous	
Type of operation:		Stamp			
Service <input type="checkbox"/>					
..... <input type="checkbox"/>					
Anti-corrosion check:					
OK <input type="checkbox"/> Not OK* <input type="checkbox"/>					
*See specific page					

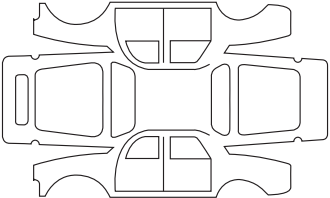
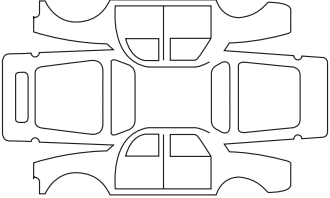
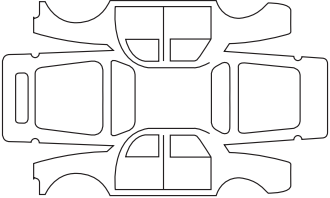
Date: _____ Miles (Km): _____		Invoice number: _____		Comments/miscellaneous	
Type of operation:		Stamp			
Service <input type="checkbox"/>					
..... <input type="checkbox"/>					
Anti-corrosion check:					
OK <input type="checkbox"/> Not OK* <input type="checkbox"/>					
*See specific page					

Date: _____ Miles (Km): _____		Invoice number: _____		Comments/miscellaneous	
Type of operation:		Stamp			
Service <input type="checkbox"/>					
..... <input type="checkbox"/>					
Anti-corrosion check:					
OK <input type="checkbox"/> Not OK* <input type="checkbox"/>					
*See specific page					

ANTICORROSION CHECK (1/5)

If the continuation of the warranty is subject to repair, it is indicated below.

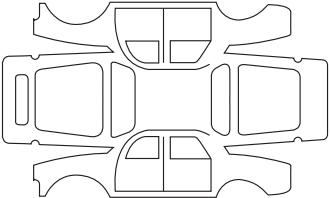
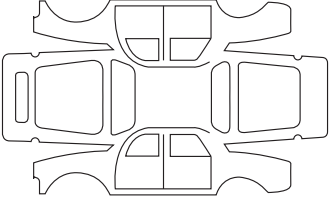
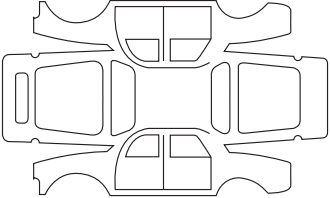
VIN:

Corrosion repair operation to be carried out:		
Corrosion repair operation to be carried out:		Stamp
Date of repair:		
Repair to be carried out:		
Repair to be carried out:		Stamp
Date of repair:		
Repair to be carried out:		
Repair to be carried out:		Stamp
Date of repair:		

ANTICORROSION CHECK (2/5)

If the continuation of the warranty is subject to repair, it is indicated below.

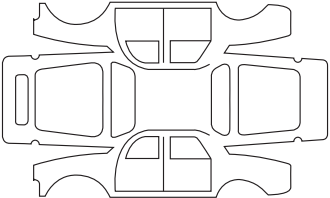
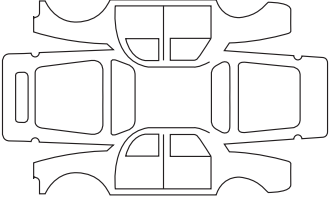
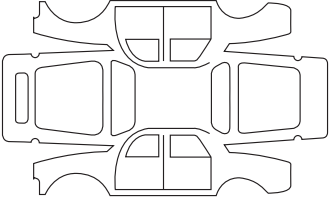
VIN:

Corrosion repair operation to be carried out:		
Corrosion repair operation to be carried out:		Stamp
Date of repair:		
Repair to be carried out:		
Repair to be carried out:		Stamp
Date of repair:		
Repair to be carried out:		
Repair to be carried out:		Stamp
Date of repair:		

ANTICORROSION CHECK (3/5)

If the continuation of the warranty is subject to repair, it is indicated below.

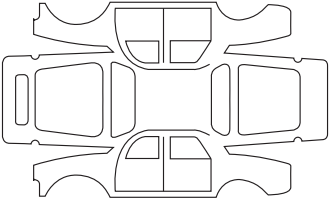
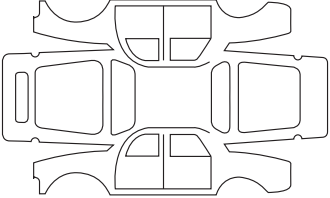
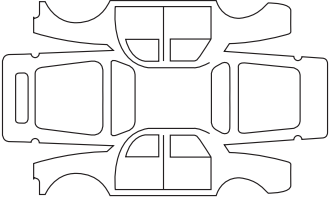
VIN:

Corrosion repair operation to be carried out:		Stamp
Date of repair:		
Repair to be carried out:		Stamp
Date of repair:		
Repair to be carried out:		Stamp
Date of repair:		

ANTICORROSION CHECK (4/5)

If the continuation of the warranty is subject to repair, it is indicated below.

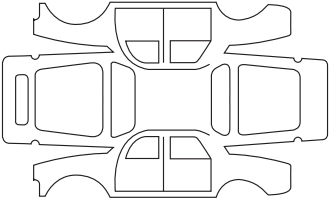
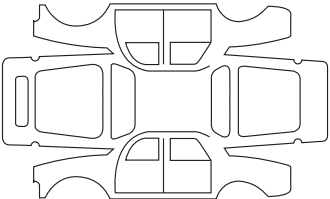
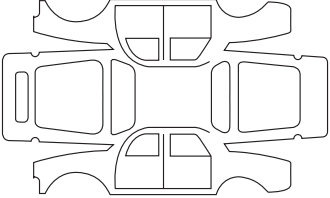
VIN:

Corrosion repair operation to be carried out:		
Corrosion repair operation to be carried out:		Stamp
Date of repair:		
Repair to be carried out:		
Repair to be carried out:		Stamp
Date of repair:		
Repair to be carried out:		
Repair to be carried out:		Stamp
Date of repair:		

ANTICORROSION CHECK (5/5)

If the continuation of the warranty is subject to repair, it is indicated below.

VIN:

Corrosion repair operation to be carried out:		Stamp
Date of repair:		
Repair to be carried out:		Stamp
Date of repair:		
Repair to be carried out:		Stamp
Date of repair:		

ALPHABETICAL INDEX (1/7)

12

12 volt battery	
maintenance.....	4.9 – 4.10
12 volt battery.....	1.2 → 1.6, 4.9 – 4.10

360

360° camera.....	2.135 → 2.145
------------------	---------------

400

«400 volt» electrical circuit.....	1.2 → 1.6
------------------------------------	-----------

A

ABS.....	2.27 → 2.31
access	
vehicle.....	0.2, 1.21 → 1.35
accessories.....	5.16
accessories socket.....	3.31
Active driver assist.....	2.105 → 2.119
active emergency braking in reverse gear.....	2.126 → 2.128
adaptive cruise control.....	2.83 → 2.104
additional methods of restraint	
side protection.....	1.56
to the front seat belts.....	1.49 → 1.54
to the rear seat belts.....	1.49 → 1.55
additional methods of restraint.....	1.49 → 1.54, 1.57
adjusting your driving position.....	1.37, 1.44
advanced safety.....	2.52 → 2.68
air bag	
activating the front passenger air bags.....	1.60, 1.76 → 1.78
air bag.....	0.6, 1.49 → 1.57, 1.76 → 1.78
air conditioning.....	3.6 → 3.16, 3.19 – 3.20
air vents.....	3.3 → 3.5
airbag	
front passenger airbag deactivation.....	1.58, 1.76 → 1.78

airbags

child safety.....	1.76 → 1.78
anti-corrosion check.....	6.14 → 6.18
anti-corrosion protection.....	4.11
anti-lock braking system: ABS.....	2.27 → 2.31
armrest	
front.....	3.29
ashtray.....	3.31
audible and visual signals.....	1.111
automatic gearbox (use).....	2.13
automatic locking of the doors while driving.....	1.36
automatic parking.....	2.146 → 2.151

B

battery.....	0.8, 1.93
blind spot warning signal.....	2.43 → 2.48
blind spot: warning signal.....	2.43 → 2.48
bonnet.....	4.2 – 4.3
brake fluid.....	4.6
breakdown recovery.....	0.9
bulbs	
changing.....	0.9, 5.11 – 5.12

C

camera rear view.....	1.84 → 1.87
card.....	1.21 → 1.23, 1.30 → 1.35
card: battery.....	5.14 – 5.15, 5.15
card: use.....	1.29
central door locking.....	1.21 → 1.23, 1.29, 1.33 → 1.36, 1.108
changing a bulb.....	5.11 – 5.12
changing gear.....	2.5 → 2.8
charge meter.....	1.97, 2.17
charge programming.....	1.20
charging cord.....	1.8 → 1.20
charging flap.....	1.8 → 1.19

ALPHABETICAL INDEX (2/7)

charging socket.....	1.2 → 1.6, 1.8 → 1.19
child restraint/seat.....	1.58 → 1.75
child safety.....	0.3, 1.29, 1.32, 1.54, 1.58 → 1.75, 3.23 – 3.24
child seats.....	1.62 → 1.75
children.....	0.3, 1.30 → 1.32, 1.62 → 1.64
children (safety).....	3.23 – 3.24
cleaning:	
inside the vehicle.....	4.14 – 4.15
clock.....	1.110
closing the doors.....	1.21 → 1.23, 1.30 → 1.36
configuration menu.....	1.108 – 1.109
connected services.....	1.3
control instruments.....	1.92 → 1.101
controls	
doors/opening elements.....	1.24 → 1.28
controls.....	0.4, 1.88 → 1.91
coolant.....	4.4
courtesy light.....	3.25 – 3.26, 5.13
courtesy mirrors.....	3.25
cruise control.....	1.93, 2.74 → 2.104
cruise control-speed limiter.....	2.74 → 2.82
customised vehicle settings.....	1.108 – 1.109
customising the vehicle settings.....	1.108 – 1.109

D

dashboard.....	0.4, 1.88 → 1.91
daytime running lights.....	1.21 → 1.23, 1.112, 5.10
deadlocking the doors.....	1.29
Detection of road signs.....	2.71 → 2.73
display.....	1.88 → 1.99, 2.121, 3.21
doors.....	1.30 → 1.32, 1.36, 1.108
doors and tailgate.....	1.24 → 1.28
doors/tailgate.....	1.21 → 1.36
driver assistance.....	0.5, 2.32 → 2.68, 2.71 → 2.73, 2.83 → 2.104, 2.135 → 2.151, 2.155 → 2.157, 3.2

driver vigilance warning.....	2.69 – 2.70
driver's position.....	0.4, 1.88 → 1.95
driving.....	0.5, 1.108, 2.2 → 2.8, 2.10 → 2.15, 2.20 → 2.68, 2.74 → 2.104, 2.120 → 2.125, 2.135 → 2.151, 2.155 → 2.157, 3.2
driving aids.....	0.5, 2.32 → 2.68, 2.71 → 2.73, 2.83 → 2.119, 2.126 → 2.132, 2.135 → 2.157, 3.2
driving position	
settings.....	0.3, 1.44 → 1.48, 1.79
driving recommendations.....	2.17 → 2.21

E

ECO driving.....	2.17 → 2.19
ECO mode.....	2.19
«ECO» mode function.....	2.19
electric beam height adjustment.....	1.119 – 1.120
electric vehicle	
charging.....	1.8 → 1.19
driving.....	1.6, 2.20 – 2.21
important guidelines.....	1.7
introduction.....	1.2 → 1.6
noise.....	1.6
vehicle range.....	2.20 – 2.21
electric windows.....	3.23 – 3.24
electronic parking brake.....	2.10 → 2.15
electronic stability control: ESC.....	2.27 → 2.31
emergency active braking.....	2.52 → 2.68
emergency brake assist.....	2.27 → 2.31
emergency braking.....	2.27 → 2.31
emergency call.....	2.155 → 2.157
emergency lane departure prevention.....	2.52, 2.62 → 2.68
energy	
charge meter (function).....	2.17
«ECO» mode.....	2.19
range.....	2.17 → 2.19

ALPHABETICAL INDEX (3/7)

saving	2.20
energy consumption.....	1.96 → 1.99, 2.20 – 2.21
energy recovery	2.20
energy saving.....	2.17 → 2.21
engine	
access to the engine	0.8
engine identification	0.7
engine specifications.....	6.4
environment	2.16
equipment	
fitting.....	3.38
ESC: electronic stability control	2.27 → 2.31
external temperature.....	1.110

F

faults	
operating faults.....	2.13, 2.35, 2.40, 2.66, 2.73, 2.157, 5.25 → 5.30
fittings	3.27 → 3.30
front passenger air bag deactivation.....	1.58
front seat	
driver's position memory.....	1.43
front seat adjustment	1.38 – 1.39, 1.42 – 1.43
front seats	
adjustment.....	1.37 – 1.39, 1.44 → 1.48
with electric controls.....	1.40 – 1.41
with manual controls	1.38
fuses.....	0.9, 5.17 → 5.19

G

gear lever	2.5 → 2.8
glove box.....	3.30

H

handbrake	2.10, 2.14
-----------------	------------

hands-free telephone integrated control.....	3.21 – 3.22
«hands-free» card: battery.....	5.14 – 5.15, 5.15
«hands-free» card: use.....	1.24 → 1.28, 5.14 – 5.15, 5.15
hazard warning lights signal.....	1.111 – 1.112
headlight beam adjustment.....	1.119 – 1.120
headlight flashers	1.111
headlight washer.....	1.122
headrest	1.37, 3.32
heated seats.....	1.41
heated steering wheel.....	1.79
heating and air conditioning system	3.19
heating system.....	3.6 → 3.18
heating, air conditioning: programming	2.21, 3.17 – 3.18
heating/air conditioning programming	3.17 – 3.18
horn	1.111
horn:	
flash.....	1.111
sounding the horn	1.111
hubcap tool.....	5.5

I

ignition switch.....	2.10 → 2.15
indicators	1.111, 2.44, 5.10
indicators:	
direction indicators	1.111, 5.10
exterior temperature indicator	1.110
instrument panel.....	1.92 → 1.101, 2.10 → 2.15
information and general advice	0.1
welcome aboard your vehicle	0.4, 1.92 → 1.107, 1.112, 2.10 → 2.15
instrument panel.....	1.100 → 1.107, 2.10 → 2.15
interior	0.3
interior trim	
maintenance.....	4.14 – 4.15
Isofix.....	1.73 → 1.75

ALPHABETICAL INDEX (4/7)

L

lane centring.....	2.111 → 2.119
lane departure prevention.....	2.37 → 2.42
lane departure warning.....	2.32 → 2.42
levels.....	0.8
levels:	
brake fluid.....	4.6
coolant.....	4.4
windscreen washer reservoir.....	4.6
lighting	
distance lighting.....	1.22
exterior.....	0.2
lighting:	
exterior.....	1.112 → 1.118
instrument panel.....	1.112
interior.....	3.25 – 3.26, 5.13
see-me-home.....	1.108
lights	
adjustment.....	1.119 – 1.120
lights:	
adjusting.....	1.119 – 1.120
brake lights.....	5.11
dipped beam headlights.....	1.92, 1.112, 5.10
direction indicators.....	1.92, 1.111, 5.10 – 5.11
fog lights.....	1.92, 1.117, 5.11
hazard warning.....	1.111
indicator lights.....	5.12
main beam headlights.....	1.92, 1.115, 5.10
number plate lights.....	5.12
reversing lights.....	5.11
side lights.....	1.112, 5.11
load permitted on the roof.....	6.6
locking.....	1.45
locking the doors.....	1.21 → 1.36, 1.108

locking/unlocking the opening elements	
doors.....	1.29
locking/unlocking the opening elements.....	1.21 → 1.23, 1.30 → 1.35

M

maintenance:	
bodywork.....	4.11 → 4.13
interior trim.....	4.14 – 4.15
mechanical.....	4.2 – 4.3, 6.8 → 6.13
map	
card emergency key.....	1.33 → 1.35
deadlocking.....	1.29
engine not starting in hands-free mode.....	1.33 → 1.35
hands-free.....	1.27 – 1.28
locking/unlocking the opening elements.....	1.29
operating faults.....	1.33 → 1.35
use.....	1.21 → 1.23, 1.27 – 1.28
map reading lights.....	3.25 – 3.26
massage seat.....	1.42
massage: seat massage.....	1.42
menu for customising the vehicle settings.....	1.108 – 1.109
methods of restraint in addition to the seat belts.....	1.49 → 1.57
multifunction screen.....	2.44
multimedia (equipment).....	3.21 – 3.22
multimedia equipment.....	1.108, 3.21 – 3.22
Multi-Sense.....	3.2

N

navigation.....	3.21 – 3.22
navigation system.....	3.21 – 3.22

O

of warning sound	
door/luggage compartment open reminder alarm.....	1.32

ALPHABETICAL INDEX (5/7)

light reminder alarm	1.32
opening the doors	1.30 → 1.36
opening/closing	
doors.....	1.24 → 1.28
opening/closing	
doors and tailgate.....	1.30 → 1.35
opening/closing	
luggage compartment	1.24 → 1.28
sunroof	1.24 → 1.28
operating faults... 1.36, 1.51, 1.106, 2.13, 2.35, 2.40, 2.66, 2.73, 2.97, 2.131, 2.157, 5.25 → 5.30	
operation	2.5, 2.7
overspeed warning.....	2.71 → 2.73

P

paint	
maintenance.....	4.11 → 4.13
parking assistance: assisted parking	2.146 → 2.151
parking brake	2.10 → 2.15
parking distance control	2.120 → 2.125, 2.133 – 2.134
parking: parking aid.....	2.129 → 2.132
passenger detection system	1.58 → 1.61
passenger safety.....	0.6
power-assisted steering	1.80
practical advice	2.20 – 2.21
presentation of electric vehicle	
important guidelines	1.7
pretensioners	1.49 → 1.54
puncture	0.9

Q

QR Code	6.3
---------------	-----

R

radio	3.21 – 3.22
-------------	-------------

range of the traction battery	2.17 → 2.19
rear bench seat	3.33
rear seats	
functions	3.33
rear seats	1.47
rear view camera.....	2.133 – 2.134
rear view mirrors	0.2, 1.81 → 1.83
remote control	
card.....	1.21 → 1.23
map.....	1.21 → 1.23
replacement parts	6.7
reversing sensor.....	2.120 → 2.125
roof bars	3.39
roof rack	
roof bars	3.39

S

safe distance	2.83 → 2.104
safe vehicle exit.....	2.152 → 2.154
safety distance warning	2.49 → 2.51
safety distances	2.49 → 2.51
screen wash/wipe	1.126 – 1.127
screens	
multimedia screen	2.49, 2.66 → 2.68, 2.130, 2.135 → 2.145, 3.2
seat belt pretensioners	
front seat belt.....	1.49 → 1.54
seat belt pretensioners.....	1.49 → 1.55
seat belts	0.6, 1.44 → 1.54, 1.56 – 1.57, 1.93
seats	
adjustment.....	1.40 – 1.41
front seat settings	1.42 – 1.43
front seat with electric controls.....	1.42 – 1.43
front seat with massage	1.42
seats.....	0.3

ALPHABETICAL INDEX (6/7)

see-me-home lighting	1.115, 1.119 – 1.120
service sheets	6.8 → 6.13
settings	
configuration menu	1.108 – 1.109
settings	1.108 – 1.109
side protection devices	1.56
signals and lights	1.112 → 1.120
speed control	2.5 → 2.8
speed limiter	1.93, 2.74 → 2.77
spoiler	3.34, 3.39
starting	2.2 → 2.4
starting the engine	2.2 → 2.4
steering wheel	
adjustment	1.79 – 1.80
stopping the engine	2.4, 2.10 → 2.15
storage compartment	3.27 → 3.30
storage compartments	3.27 → 3.30
storage/organisation	0.3
sun visor	3.25

T

tailgate	1.21 → 1.23, 3.34 → 3.36
tank	
Brake fluid	4.6
Coolant	4.4
tanks and reservoirs:	
windscreen washer	4.6
technical specifications	6.6 – 6.7
telephone	3.21 – 3.22
temperature regulation	3.6 → 3.16
tool kit	5.5
towing	
breakdown	5.22 → 5.24
towing equipment	3.38
towing	0.9

towing a caravan	3.38, 6.6
towing hitch	5.5, 5.22 → 5.24
towing rings	1.65 → 1.67, 1.73 → 1.75, 3.37
towing weights	6.6
traction battery	1.2 → 1.6
traction battery charge	1.8 → 1.19
traction control	2.27 → 2.31
transporting children	1.58 → 1.75
transporting objects	
in the luggage compartment	3.34, 3.37
on the roof	6.6
trip computer and warning system	1.100 → 1.107
tyre inflation kit	5.2 → 5.4
tyre pressure	0.7, 2.22 → 2.26, 4.7 – 4.8, 5.7
tyre pressure monitor	2.22 → 2.26
tyre pressures	4.7 – 4.8
tyres	0.2, 2.22 → 2.26, 4.7 – 4.8, 5.6 → 5.9

U

unlocking the doors	1.21 → 1.23, 1.33 → 1.36
---------------------------	--------------------------

V

vehicle identification	0.7
vehicle identification number (VIN)	0.7
vehicle identification plates	0.7
vehicle range	2.17 → 2.21
ventilation	3.6 → 3.16

W

warning	
parking exit	2.129 → 2.132
pedestrian sound warning	1.6
warning buzzer	1.30 → 1.32, 1.111, 1.115
warning lights	1.92 → 1.95, 1.100 – 1.101
washing	4.11 → 4.13

ALPHABETICAL INDEX (7/7)

weights	6.6
welcome aboard your vehicle	0.1
wheels (safety).....	5.6 → 5.9
windows	0.2
windscreen washer	1.121 → 1.127, 4.6
windscreen washer/wiper	1.108, 1.121 → 1.125
wiper blades	0.9, 5.20 – 5.21, 5.21
wipers	
blades	5.20 – 5.21, 5.21
wipers.....	1.121 → 1.127



RENAULT S.A.S. SOCIÉTÉ PAR ACTIONS SIMPLIFIÉE AU CAPITAL DE 533 941 113 € / 13-15, QUAI LE GALLO
92100 BOULOGNE-BILLANCOURT R.C.S. NANTERRE 780 129 987 — SIRET 780 129 987 03591 / renaultgroup.com

NU 1402-2 - 99 91 099 27S - 02/2022 - Edition anglaise



G8